A NEW INTRODUCTION TO THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF ALL NATIONS.

TREATING

Of the FOUR MONARCHIES in their proper Order;

AS ALSO,

Of the GOVERNMENTS and REVOLUTIONS of STATES, and the ſeveral SUCCESSIONS, MARRIAGES, CLAIMS, ALLIANCES, WARS, and TREATIES of PEACE;

Together with

All ſuch other OCCURENCES as have been any ways remarkable in all the Courts of EUROPE; from the earlieſt Ages to this preſent Time.

Written originally in High Dutch,

By Mr. JOHN HUBNER.

And now faithfully tranſlated into Engliſh.

LONDON:

Printed for R. WITHY and J. RYALL, Book and Printſellers at Hogarth's Head and Dial, oppoſite Saliſbury-court, Fleet-ſtreet. 1756.

SOLEIN
4 DEC 1959
LIBRA

A NEW

INTRODUCTION

To a Knowledge of the

POLITICAL HISTORY

OF

ALL NATIONS.

SINCE the Creation of the World to this preſent Year M DCC XLI, being 5690 Years, we may, in order to proceed in a regular Method, divide that Time into two moſt remarkable Occurrences, *viz.* 1ſt. The Deluge, which happen'd in the Year of the World 1657: And 2d. The Birth of Chriſt, which happen'd in the Year of the World 3949.

Hiſtorians generally reckon from the Creation Three *Æras* or Periods: The *Firſt* from the Creation to the Flood, which takes in 1657 Years. The *Second* from the Flood to the Birth of Chriſt, 2292 Years. And the *Third*, from the Birth of Chriſt to the preſent Time, 1741. Which *Three* Periods are beſt diſtinguiſh'd by *Six* General Diviſions; that is, with reſpect 1. To POLICY. 2. To CHURCH-DISCIPLINE. 3. To LITERATURE. 4. To NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. 5. To MECHANICKS. And 6. with reſpect to ŒCONOMY.

1. *Political Hiſtory* comprehends under it all thoſe various Tranſactions which have happen'd in Civil Governments.

2. *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory* deſcribes the true State and Condition of the Church.

3. *Literature* furniſhes us with the Hiſtory, or Memoirs of the learned World.

4. *Natural Hiſtory* acquaints us with the Wonders of Nature.

5. *Mechanicks* give us an Inſight into all the Arts and Sciences. And

6. *Oeconomy* entertains us with all the remarkable Occurrences in common Life.

We ſhall firſt begin then with the POLITICAL HISTORY; for without that, the reſt can never be rightly underſtood; and in order to treat of this Subject, ſo as to render the Idea of it obvious to young Beginners, we muſt know, that each Government has its particular Policies; which can never be rightly underſtood, if they are not preceeded by a GENERAL-INTRODUCTION, which is, as it were, the Groundwork, and may reaſonably be call'd the *Fundamental Hiſtory*, and which will be beſt divided into the five following Books: The *Firſt* of the PEOPLE of GOD; the *Second* of the ASSYRIAN MONARCHY; the *Third* of the PERSIAN MONARCHY; the *Fourth* of the GRECIAN MONARCHY; and the *Fifth* of the ROMAN MONARCHY.

BOOK I.

Of the PEOPLE *of* GOD.

THE Hiſtory of the *People of GOD* commences from the Creation of the World, and is continued down to the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, which takes in 4019 Years. This Hiſtory is divided into five

five Periods. The 1ſt. from the Creation to the Flood, which takes in 1657 Years; the 2d. from the Flood to the Departure of the Children of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*, which is 796 Years; the 3d. from their Departure out of *Egypt* to the Eſtabliſhment of the Kingdom of *Iſrael*, that is 422 Years; the 4th, from the firſt King to the *Babyloniſh* Captivity, which is 474 Years; and the 5th, from the *Babyloniſh* Captivity to the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem* which is 670 Years.

I. *From the* CREATION *to the* FLOOD.

WHAT we have principally to obſerve with reſpect to the Firſt Period, is 1. That God created the Univerſe within ſix Days out of Nothing, as we find it recorded in the firſt Chapter of *Geneſis*.

2. That the moſt noted Men, who liv'd in that Period were ſome of them remarkable for their Virtue and Piety; and others again for their diſſolute and abominable Practices; among the former were *Seth*, *Enos*, *Enoch*, *Methuſalem*, and *Noah*. Among the latter were *Cain*, *Enoch*, *Lamech*, *Jubal*, and *Tubal-Cain*.

3. In regard to the Flood, we are to obſerve: 1. That it was occaſioned by the Sins of Mankind; 2. That God allow'd them 120 Years to repent in; 3. That no more than eight Souls entred into the Ark; 4. That thoſe who liv'd, entred into the Ark by Pairs, one Male, and one Female; 5. That God ſet the Rain-bow for a Covenant with Men, that the Earth ſhould never be drowned again.

II. *From the* FLOOD *to the* Departure *of the* ISRAELITES *out of* Egypt.

THE World being renew'd after the Flood, *Noah*'s three Sons, *Shem*, *Ham* and *Japhet* firſt ſettled in *Aſia*, where the Ark reſted; and after their Poſterity

encreaſed, they built a Tower, which they intended ſhould reach up to the Heavens: But God, offended thereat, confounded their Language, and diſperſed them, by that means, all over the habitable World; *Shem*'s Offspring continued in *Aſia*; *Ham*'s ſettled in *Africa*; and *Japhet*'s in *Europe*.

GOD choſe from the Branch of *Shem* his *peculiar People*; for the Patriarchs deſcended from the Line of his Son *Arphaxad*, and the ASSYRIAN MONARCHS from his Son *Aſſur*.

With reſpect to the *Patriarchs*, we muſt here obſerve the following Particulars:

1. That they liv'd among the Poſterity of *Shem*, in *Chaldea*. 2. After that, *Abraham* travell'd with *Iſaac* and *Jacob* by God's Command, from one Place to another. 3. Whereupon, by the means of *Joſeph*, they came into *Egypt*, and were after his Death reduc'd to a State of Bondage. 4. At laſt, they were deliver'd from their Slavery by the hand of *Moſes*, who carried them out of the Land of *Egypt*.

III. *From the Departure of the* Iſraelites *out of* Egypt, *to the Eſtabliſhment of their Kingdom.*

In this Period the Children of *Iſrael* ſpent forty Years in their Journey from *Egypt* to the Land of Promiſe. After which they made themſelves Maſters of that Country by Dint of Arms. Then the whole Land was divided amongſt the twelve Tribes of *Iſrael*; And in Proceſs of Time they carried on (under their Judges) a War with the *Canaanites* who were ſtill remaining, and fought many Battles.

The moſt noted among thoſe Judges were,

1. *Moſes*, who carried the *Iſraelites* out of *Egypt*.
2. *Joſhua*, who carried them into the Land of Promiſe.
3. *Jephtha*, who is remarkable on Account of the Vow which he made to ſacrifice his own Daughter.
4. *Samſon*, who is noted for his admirable Strength.
5. *Eli*,

5. *Eli*, who, on account of the evil Practices of his Children, broke his Neck.

And 6. *Samuel*, who was the laſt Judge of *Iſrael*.

IV. *From the Commencement of the Kingdom of* Iſrael, *to the* Babyloniſh *Captivity.*

THE Kingdom of *Iſrael* commenced from that Time when the *Iſraelites*, ſeeing all the neighbouring Nations govern'd by their ſeveral Kings, refuſed to be under the Subjection and Obedience of their Judges; wherefore God, tho' diſpleaſing to him, ſuffer'd *Samuel* to be anointed King over *Iſrael*.

After this the Kings of *Iſrael* ſucceeded each other in the following Manner:

Firſt, There were four Kings who had the Rule over the whole People, which were: 1. *Saul*, 2. *Iſhboſheth*, 3. *David*, and 4. *Solomon*.

After which, nineteen Kings reign'd over the Houſe of *Iſrael*; theſe were: 1. *Jeroboam*, 2. *Nadab*, 3. *Baaſha*, 4. *Elah*, 5. *Zimri*, 6. *Omri*. 7. *Ahab*, 8. *Ahaziah*, 9. *Jehoram*, 10. *Jehu*, 11. *Jehoahaz*, 12. *Joaſh*, 13. *Jeroboam* II. 14. *Zachariah*, 15. *Shallum*, 16. *Menaham*, 17. *Pekahiah*, 18. *Pekah*, and 19. *Hoſea*. It is to be obſerv'd of *Jeroboam* that he eſtabliſh'd the Houſe of *Iſrael*; of *Hoſea*, that he was carried into the *Babyloniſh* Captivity. That *Samaria* was their ordinary Reſidence. And that, according to Scripture, among all the nineteen Kings of *Iſrael*, there was none that feared God.

At laſt there were twenty Kings who reign'd over the Houſe of *Juda*, viz. 1. *Rehoboam*, 2. *Abijam*, 3. *Aſa*, 4. *Jehoſaphat*, 5. *Jehoram*, 6. *Ahaziah*, 7. *Athaliah*, 8. *Joaſh*, 9. *Amaziah*, 10. *Uzziah*, 11. *Jotham*, 12. *Ahaz*, 13. *Hezekiah*, 14. *Manaſſeh*, 15. *Amon*, 16. *Joſiah*, 17. *Johahaz*, 18. *Jehoiakim*, 19. *Jechoniah*, 20. *Zedekiah*. Amongſt whom we ought to take particular Notice of *Rehoboam*, who rent

the Kingdom of *Iſrael*. Of *Jehoiakim*, who was carried into Captivity to *Babylon*; and of *Zedekiah*, who was the laſt King of *Judah*. 'Tis obſervable likewiſe, that *Jeruſalem* was their Reſidence; and laſtly, that out of theſe twenty Kings, there were indeed eight good ones.

V. *From the* Babyloniſh *Captivity to the Deſtruction of* Jeruſalem.

WE muſt obſerve with reſpect to this laſt Period,
I. The Time of the *Babyloniſh* Captivity.
II. The Government of the *Maccabees*.
And III. That of the *Herodians*.

I. With regard to the *Babyloniſh* Captivity we muſt take notice, That the People of God were carried, by the Kings of the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy, into a State of Captivity. 2. That this Captivity began 600 Years before the Birth of CHRIST, and continued 70 Years. 3. That in that Time liv'd the Prophets *Ezekiel*, *Jeremiah*, and *Daniel*. And 4. That *Cyrus*, the firſt *Perſian* Monarch, ſet the People of God free from the *Babyloniſh* Captivity, and ſuffer'd them to go to *Jeruſalem*, where *Ezra*, *Nehemiah*, and *Zerubabel* built the ſecond Temple; the former, erected by *Solomon*, having been deſtroy'd during their Captivity.

II. Concerning the Government of the *Maccabees*, we muſt know: 1. That in the Time of the *Grecian* Monarchy, the *Jews* were much oppreſs'd by the Kings in *Syria* and *Egypt*. And becauſe at that Time the People of God had no King, the *Maccabees* aſſum'd the Authority of their Generals, who gain'd ſeveral Victories ſucceſſively over their Enemies. 2. That among theſe *Maccabees*, one *Judas* made a Covenant with the *Romans*, to aſſiſt him againſt his Enemies; this indeed they did, but continued in the Land, and at laſt brought the whole Country

of

of *Judah* under their Subjection. Theſe *Maccabees* govern'd the People of God about 130 Years, and were at the ſame time both Prieſts and Princes of the People.

III. As to the Government of the *Herodians*, we muſt take Notice: That altho' the *Jews* were now oblig'd to ſubmit, and acknowledge the *Roman* Government, and were forced to ſuffer a Tetrarch, or Governor; yet they were allow'd a Sovereign of their own, who was ſometimes call'd a Prince, and ſometimes a King.

To this Dignity arriv'd the Family of the *Herodians*; out of which the *Herods* are peculiarly diſtinguiſh'd: Namely, *Herod the Great*, under whom Chriſt was born; *Herod Antipas*, under whom Chriſt ſuffer'd; and *Herod Agrippa*, who cauſed *John the Baptiſt*, to be beheaded.

The *Herodians* reign'd till the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, that is, about 116 Years.

After the Crucifixion of CHRIST, Seditions aroſe among the *Jews* in that City, inſomuch, that at laſt they openly rebell'd againſt the *Roman* Tetrarch, *Florus*. This happen'd in the Reign of the Emperor *Nero*, who ſent his General *Veſpaſian* thither: But he being choſen Emperor after the Death of *Nero* committed the Command of the *Roman* Army, and the Proſecution of the War againſt the *Jews*, to his Son *Titus*, who lay'd Siege to *Jeruſalem* 70 Years after the Birth of CHRIST; and after above a Million of Souls had periſh'd by a Famine in the City, it was at laſt taken by Storm, and the Romans turn'd it into a heap of Stones.

Then the People of *Iſrael* were diſperſed all over the World, and altho' they endeavour'd to re-eſtabliſh their Government in the Land of Promiſe, yet their Attempt prov'd fruitleſs and ineffectual.

BOOK II.

Of the ASSYRIAN MONARCHY.

THE ASSYRIAN MONARCHY was the Firſt in the World: It began *A. M.* 1879, 2175 Years before the Birth of CHRIST, and laſted 1694 Years. It was govern'd in the beginning under one Head; but afterwards the Monarchy was divided into three different Branches; ſo that we muſt obſerve, 1ſt. The Time before the Diviſion, which took in 1359 Years; and 2dly, The Time after the Diviſion which was about 335 Years.

I. *Of the* Aſſyrian *Monarchy before the Diviſion.*

THE Foundation of this MONARCHY was laid by *Nimrod* about 60 Years after the Flood; from whoſe Time there have reign'd 42 Kings; amongſt the Number of which the following are principally to be taken Notice of:

1. *Nimrod*, for he was the firſt Founder of that Monarchy, and built *Babylon* for his Royal Reſidence upon the River *Euphrates*.

2. *Aſſur*, or *Belus*, after whoſe Name this Monarchy was call'd ASSYRIA.

3. *Ninus*, who among profane Writers, is acknowledged to be the Firſt King; the Royal Seat was by him remov'd from *Babylon to Ninive*.

4. *Semiramis*, who ſlew her Conſort *Ninus* and after his Death govern'd that Monarchy, and made her Appearance in Men's Cloaths.

5. *Ninus*

5. *Ninus* II. who govern'd the Land by a Body of Senators, and grew indolent. Theſe were the firſt five Monarchs, whoſe Government has been taken Notice of in Hiſtory; the other Seven ſpent their Time in indulging themſelves in all manner of Luxury, Riot, and Exceſs.

6. *Sardanapalus* was the laſt that poſſeſs'd the whole Monarchy.

II. *Of the* Aſſyrian *Monarchy after the Diviſion.*

THE Diviſion of this great Monarchy was occaſion'd by the Indolence of the *Aſſyrian* Kings: Theſe Monarchs never ſuffer'd themſelves to be ſeen, but ſpent their Time in Retirement with the Fair Sex, and were ſerv'd by Eunuchs. At laſt *Arbaces*, a Governor, brib'd one of the King's Servants to permit him privately to view the State and Condition of the Royal Reſidence; and obſerving that *Sardanapalus* was ſurrounded by a Parcel of Women, he reſolv'd to pay him no more Obedience, but rebell'd againſt him. When *Arbaces* laid Siege to *Nineve*, *Sardanapalus* the laſt King cauſed a Pile of Wood to be erected, and burnt himſelf thereon, together with his numerous Train of Concubines, and all his Treaſure. Hereupon the Monarchy was divided; ſo that out of One, there aroſe Three powerful Empires, which are frequently mentioned in Sacred Writ. *viz.*

1. The *Medean* Empire, of which *Ecbatana* was the Capital.

2. The *Aſſyrian* Empire, of which *Ninive* was the Capital.

3. The *Babyloniſh* Empire, of which *Babylon* was the Capital.

What is moſt remarkable in reſpect to the *Medean* Empire is, that the firſt King thereof was *Arbaces*,

who, as has been obſerv'd before, rebell'd againſt *Sardanapalus*; and that the laſt King was *Aſtyages*, who was diveſted of his Empire by *Cyrus*, his Daughter's Son.

With regard to the *Aſſyrian* Empire, we are to obſerve: That the firſt King thereof was *Phul*, and the laſt *Aſſar-Haddon*. Between theſe were thoſe two powerful Kings, *Salmanaſſar* and *Sannherib*,; the former carried the laſt King of the *Iſraelites*, *Hoſea*, into Captivity; and the latter lay'd ſiege to *Jeruſalem*, at which Time the Angel ſlew in his Camp 189,000 Men in one Night. After the Death of *Aſſar-haddon*, *Aſſyria* was brought under Subjection both by the *Medes* and *Babylonians*.

Of the *Babyloniſh* Empire we muſt take Notice: That the firſt Monarch thereof was *Nabonaſſar*; afterwards reign'd *Nebuchadnezzar*, who carried the People of God into the *Babyloniſh* Captivity. The laſt King of *Babylon* was *Darius* the *Mede*, who was dethron'd by *Cyrus*, King of *Perſia*.

The *Aſſyrian* Empire being, as has been obſerv'd, ſubdued by the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, there remain'd the two Monarchies, namely, that of the *Medes*, and that of the *Babylonians*, both which were not long after ſubdued by *Cyrus*, and united under the great Monarchy of *Perſia*. This happen'd 550 Years before the Birth of CHRIST.

Aſtyages, who was the 9th and laſt King of the *Medes*, dreamt that his Daughter *Mandona*, whom he had married to *Cambyſes*, King of *Perſia*, had a Tree ſprung from her Boſom which cover'd all *Aſia*; he, by the Perſuaſion of the *Magi*, order'd *Harpagus* to deſtroy the Infant, who found a Way to preſerve it; but when *Aſtyages* a long Time after came to be inform'd thereof, he cauſed *Harpagus* to eat his own Child; to revenge which, he call'd in *Cyrus*, dethron'd his Grandfather, and thereby put an End to the

the Monarchy of the *Medes*, which had continued 317 Years; after which Exploit *Cyrus* making himſelf Maſter of the *Babyloniſh* Empire, he thereby eſtabliſh'd the *Perſian* Monarchy.

BOOK III.

Of the PERSIAN MONARCHY.

THE *Perſian* Monarchy, which began with *Cyrus*, ſubſiſted longer than 200 Years, in which Time there reign'd thirteen Kings, who ſucceeded each other in the following Order:

1. *Cyrus*, who pull'd down the *Medean* and *Aſſyrian*, and erected the *Perſian* Monarchy. This Prince ſet the Children of *Iſrael* free from the *Babyloniſh* Captivity, and ſent them to *Jeruſalem* to rebuild their Temple.

2. *Cambyſes*, who being enrag'd at dropping his Dagger careleſly out of his Sheath, took it up, mounted his Horſe, and ſtabb'd himſelf therewith in his Thigh, of which he died.

3. *Smerdis*, a Perſian Magus, who being like *Smerdis* the Brother of *Cambyſes*, uſurp'd the Throne by Stratagem; but being a Man of mean Extraction, and his Impoſture being diſcover'd, he was ſlain by the Nobles.

4. *Darius Hyſtaſpis*, who was choſe King, becauſe his Horſe was the firſt that neigh'd at the Riſing Sun, on the Day of Election. He wag'd War with the *Greeks*.

5. *Xerxes*, who went forth with an Army of 1000,000 Men againſt the *Greeks*, but was oblig'd to retreat with Shame and Confuſion.

6. *Artaxerxes* I. Who had one Hand longer than the other, for which reaſon he was nicknam'd *Longimanus*, *i. e.* Long-handed.

7. *Xerxes* II. Who reign'd but two Months, was aſſaſſinated by his Brother.

8. *Sogdianus*, who was ſtabb'd in the ſeventh Month of his Reign.

9. *Darius Nothus*, who had a Nick-name, which ſignified a Baſtard.

10. *Artaxerxes* II. Who, on account of his admirable Memory, was call'd *Memorioſus*.

11. *Ochus*, who cauſed fourſcore of his Brethren to be ſlain in one Day.

12. *Arſomenes*, who was poiſon'd. And

13. *Darius Codomannus*, who was thrice defeated in Battle by *Alexander* the Great; in the laſt of which he was depriv'd both of his Crown and Life: Thus ended with him the *Perſian* Monarchy.

BOOK IV.

Of the GRECIAN MONARCHY.

AS the *Greeks* were famous long before they were poſſeſs'd of the *Grecian* Monarchy; it will be proper to divide the Hiſtory thereof into two Chapters, *viz.* I. Of the Condition of the *Greeks* before their Monarchy, and II. of their Condition afterwards.

CHAP. I.

Of the Grecians *before their Monarchy.*

THE Country of *Greece* was, no doubt, peopled ſoon after the Flood: In proceſs of Time they ſettled in ſeveral little Republicks, till at laſt they became to be united together.

Of theſe Republicks the following are the moſt remarkable:

1. *Si-*

1. *Sicyon*, which is the moſt antient Kingdom in *Greece*, and almoſt as old as the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy.

2. *Argos*, which commenced about the Time of the Patriarch *Iſaac*.

3. *Athens*, which was the moſt famous of them all, and was govern'd by the Laws of their great Law-giver, *Solon*.

4. *Lacedemon*, which continually diſputed the pre-eminency with the *Athenians*.

5. *Thebes*, which was the native Country of the famous *Grecian* Hero, *Hercules*.

6. *Mycene*, famous on Account of the heroic King *Agamemnon*, who deſtroy'd the City of *Troy*.

7. *Meſſenia*. 8. *Corinth*. 9. *Theſſaly*. 10. *Creta*. and 11. *Sanius* were Republicks of no great Repute.

The moſt noted Occurrences which happen'd whilſt this Country was thus divided, were the following:

1. The Encampments of the *Argonautæ*, 2. The Deſtruction of *Troy*. 3. The Olympick Games. 4. The War with *Perſia*. And 5. The Civil Wars among themſelves.

1. Of the *Argonautæ* and their Encampments we are to obſerve, that in the Territory of *Colchus* there was a Temple, wherein was preſerv'd a golden Fleece of a Ram, which was guarded by a Dragon: This Golden Fleece was fetch'd from thence by the *Grecian* Hero, *Jaſon*, who ſlew the Dragon. The Ships Name, in which *Jaſon* and his Company embark'd, was call'd *Argo*; all thoſe Adventurers therefore were call'd by the Name of *Argonautæ*. Hence aroſe the Order of the Golden Fleece.

2. As to the Deſtruction of *Troy* we ſhall remark: That *Paris*, a *Trojan* Prince, having carried away the beautiful *Helen* out of *Greece*; the *Greeks*, to revenge the Affront, lay'd Siege to the City of *Troy* for ten Years together, but without Succeſs; they at laſt raiſed the Siege, and left a great Wooden Horſe behind them, which was fill'd with Soldiers:

The

The *Trojans* fond of having that great Horſe introduced into the City, pull'd down Part of the City Walls, which the *Grecians* obſerving, march'd back with their Army; and together with the Soldiers, which came out of the Wooden-Horſe, enter'd the City, burnt it, and laid it level with the Ground: This happen'd about 1100 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

3. The Olympick Games, were military Sports, or Exerciſes obſerv'd among the young Men once in Four Years; they conſiſted of Wreſtling, Racing, *&c.* and becauſe this was done in the City of *Olympia*, the Games deriv'd their Name from thence. And that Revolution of four Years was call'd by the *Greeks* Olympiads.

4. The War with *Perſia* commenc'd in the Reign of *Darius Hyſtaſpis*, and was continued by his Succeſſor *Xerxes* I. who march'd with an innumerable Army to the Borders of *Greece*, but was oblig'd to retreat with Shame and Diſgrace.

5. The Civil War among themſelves began ſoon after that with *Perſia* was ended; their Union was rent, and the whole Republick ſtrove to ruin one another; At laſt *Philip* King of *Macedon* brought them all together under his Subjection: This happened but a little before the Deſtruction of the *Perſian* Monarchy.

CHAP. II.

Of the Grecians *when under a Monarchy.*

PHILIP King of *Macedon* having brought all *Greece* under his Subjection, reſolv'd to attack the *Perſian* Empire; but whilſt he was preparing for that Expedition he was ſtabb'd. What *Philip* had begun, his Son *Alexander the Great* finiſh'd. He gain'd three ſignal Victories over the *Perſian* King, who was kill'd in the third Battle. This happen'd 330 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

The

The firſt *Grecian* Monarch was *Alexander the Great*, who not only conquer'd all *Perſia*, but made after that a victorious Expedition as far as the *Indies*; in his Return from thence to *Babylon*, he was kill'd by Poiſon, in the ſixth Year of his Acceſſion to that Monarchy.

There was indeed a Prince born after the Death of *Alexander*, who was call'd by his Name. The King's Brother *Aridæus* was likewiſe in being, but the whole Poſterity of *Alexander* was rooted out; and after the Generals of *Alexander*'s Army had fought againſt one another for about 12 Years together, the *Grecian* Monarchy was at laſt divided into four Kingdoms: *viz.* 1. *Macedon.* 2. *Aſia.* 3. *Syria.* And 4. *Egypt.*

What is moſt obſervable with reſpect to the Kingdom of *Macedon* is,

1. That it contain'd all that belong'd to the Country of *Greece.*

2. That *Aridæus*, Brother to *Alexander the Great*, was the firſt King of *Macedon* after *Alexander*'s Death.

And 3. That *Philip*, the laſt King but one of *Macedon*, enter'd into an Alliance with the *Carthaginians* againſt the *Romans.*

4. That *Perſeus*, the laſt King, was vanquiſh'd by the *Romans*, and impriſon'd for Life; whereupon *Greece* was turn'd into a *Roman* Province.

And 5. That after *Alexander*'s Death, there reign'd in all 18 Kings, and the whole Empire ſubſiſted no longer than 155 Years.

As to the *Aſiatic* Kingdom we muſt note, that

1. It principally contain'd that Country, which is now known by the Name of *Natolia.*

2. The firſt King after *Alexander*'s Death was *Antigonus.*

3. This Kingdom did not continue long united; but was divided into ſeveral ſmall Dominions; among which

which the principal were *Parthia*, *Pontis*, *Armenia*, and *Pergamus*.

4. In *Pergamus*, the laſt King was *Attalus*, who left the *Romans* Heirs to his Kingdom; this was the firſt Footing that the *Romans* had in *Aſia*.

5. In *Pontis*, the laſt King was *Mithridates*, who indeed fought the *Romans*, but was defeated.

6. *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, was the laſt; for he was vanquiſh'd by the *Romans*, and brought under their Subjection.

7. The *Parthian* Kingdom was begun by *Arſaces*; the *Romans*, however, not being able to maintain it, it was ſome time afterwards transformed into the preſent Kingdom of *Perſia*.

As to the Kingdom of *Syria* we muſt take Notice that,

1. It contain'd that Country which to this Day is call'd *Syria*.

2. The firſt King thereof was *Seleucus*, a General to *Alexander the Great*.

3. The Kings, in the Time of the *Maccabees*, indeed, treated the *Jews* with great Cruelty; but *Antiochus Epiphanes* was more ſevere than either of them.

4. *Tygranes* was the laſt King, who at the ſame time was likewiſe King of *Armenia*: He was vanquiſh'd however by the *Romans*, and *Syria* became a *Roman* Province.

5. There were 25 Kings in *Syria* in all, and the whole Kingdom ſubſiſted about 246 Years.

Laſtly, As to the Kingdom of *Egypt* we are to take Notice that,

1. It contain'd that Country which ſtill retains that Name.

2. *Egypt* was long before govern'd by Kings, who were call'd *Pharaohs*.

3. The firſt King of *Egypt* was *Ptolemy Lagus*, and all his Succeſſors went by that Name.

4. *Cleo-*

4. *Cleopatra* was the laſt, who was vanquiſh'd by the Emperor *Auguſtus*, and becauſe ſhe would not ſubmit to be carried in Triumph through the City of *Rome*, ſhe put a Serpent to her Breaſt, and died in Priſon. Her Conſort *Anthony* likewiſe ſtabb'd himſelf: This happen'd about thirty Years before the Birth of Chriſt. In the ſpace of 239 Years twelve Kings had reign'd ſucceſſively: Thus ended the *Grecian* Monarchy, and *Egypt* was chang'd into a *Roman* Province.

BOOK V.

Of the ROMAN MONARCHY.

THE beſt Method we can obſerve in treating on this Head is,

To divide that extenſive Subject into four Parts, and to treat,

I. Of the Origin of the *Romans* to the Commencement of their Monarchy.

II. Of ſuch Tranſactions as paſt from that Commencement to the Diviſion of the Empire.

III. Of the Empire in the Eaſt. And

IV. Of the Empire in the Weſt.

PART I.

Of the *Romans* before their Monarchy.

IN the Revolution of 1295 Years ſeveral Kings and Conſuls reigned at *Rome*, it will therefore be proper to treat

1. Of the *Roman* Kings, who reigned for 816 Years: And 2dly, Of the *Roman* Conſuls, who reign'd 479 Years.

I. Of

I. *Of the* Roman *Kings.*

THERE were 28 of them in all, ſome of whom liv'd before, and others after the building of the City of *Rome.*

1. *Janus*, who is ſaid to be the firſt King of *Italy*, and who liv'd about the Time of the Judges of *Iſrael.*

2. *Æneas*, who arrived in *Italy* after the Deſtruction of *Troy.*

3. *Numitor*, and his Brother. And

4. *Amulius*, who was the laſt; he uſurp'd his Father *Numitor*'s Throne, and was ſlain by *Romulus* and *Remus.*

Numitor had one only Daughter, call'd *Rhea Silvia.* His Brother *Amulius*, however, forc'd himſelf into his Throne before his Death, and put *Rhea* into a Pagan Nunnery: She became pregnant notwithſtanding by a Soldier, and brought forth two Sons, namely, *Romulus* and *Remus.* Both theſe Children were by Order of *Amulius* flung into the River *Tyber*, but being drove on Shore, they were ſuckled by a She-Wolf, and brought up by a Shepherd.

Theſe two Brothers afterwards ſlew *Amulius*, replac'd their Grandfather *Numitor* on the Throne, and built the City of *Rome* near the *Tyber.* This happen'd 650 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, or 150 Years before the *Babyloniſh* Captivity. The *Romans* after that, computed their Number of Years from the Building of *Rome.*

The Kings who reign'd after the building of *Rome* were,

1. *Romulus*, who built the City of *Rome*, cauſed the *Sabine* Virgins to be raviſh'd, and killed his Brother *Remus.*

2. *Numa Pompilius*, who inſtituted the *Roman* Idolatries.

3. *Tar-*

3. *Tarquin*, who was the laſt King of the *Romans*, and on whoſe Account the Title of King was repeal'd.

There was a Lady of high Birth and Quality at *Rome*, with whom *Tarquin* fell in Love, and whom he raviſh'd in the Abſence of her Husband, at her own Houſe: this, and his other cruel and tyrannical Actions, gave Offence to the honeſt *Romans*, who combin'd together againſt *Tarquin*, drove both the Father and Son out of the Country, and inſtead of Kingly Government, inſtituted that of the Conſuls.

Of the Roman *Conſuls.*

THE principal Occurrence that happen'd in the *Roman* Conſulſhip, was the *Punic* War; for the City of *Rome*, and the City of *Carthagena*, in *Africa*, diſputed the Preeminency Sword in Hand; and ſince the Terms *Africanus* and *Punicus* ſignify one and the ſame Thing, the War between thoſe two Cities was called *Bellum Punicum*, or the *Punic War*. Whatever happened in that Period of Time was, 1. Before the *Punic* War. 2. During the Time of that War. And 3. After the *Punic* War.

1. Before the *Punic* War.

The *Romans* brought moſt Part of *Italy* under their Subjection, and carried on ſeveral bloody yet victorious Wars with the neighbouring *Hetruſci*, *Venjentes*, *Galli Latins*, *Samnites* and the *Tarentines*.

2. During the *Punic* War.

Rome and *Carthage* were at Variance for 118 Years ſucceſſively; in which Time they twice concluded a Peace with each other; ſo that the whole may be divided into three *Punic* Wars.

The firſt was occaſioned on Account of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, which was claim'd both by the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*; in this War, the *Romans* were moſt ſucceſsful.

The

The ſecond *Punic* War was carried on, on account of the Kingdom of *Spain*, in which *Hannibal* had ſurprizing Succeſs; but at laſt Fortune turn'd in Favour of the *Romans*; and in the Treaty of Peace, the *Carthaginians* engaged to make uſe of no Ships.

The third *Punic* War aroſe on account of the Ships, which the *Carthaginians* had fitted out contrary to a late Treaty of Peace, in which at laſt the City of *Carthage* was laid level with the Ground, and turned into a Heap of Stones. From that Time the *Romans* began to reign in *Africa*.

Between the firſt and ſecond *Punic* War the *Romans* made themſelves Maſters of the upper Part of *Italy*.

Between the ſecond and third *Punic* War, the *Romans* brought all *Greece* under their Government, becauſe King *Philip* and *Perſeus* had enter'd into an Alliance with the *Carthaginians* againſt the *Romans*.

After the *Punic* War was over, there was a Revolution of a hundred Years before the Commencement of the *Roman* Empire, wherein ſeveral very memorable Things occurr'd with reſpect, 1. To the Wars abroad; and, 2. To the Civil Wars at home.

After the *Punic* War was over, the *Romans* extended the Terror of their Arms over all *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*; that is, over all the Parts of the World which were known at that Time.

In EUROPE, they brought the reſt of *Spain* under their Subjection, on account of which Province the ſecond *Punic* War was carried on.

Julius Cæſar made himſelf Maſter of the whole Land, at that Time called *Gallia*, now *France*.

He obliged the *Britains* that then lived in *England* to pay Tribute to the *Romans*.

A great Part of *Germany* was forced to acknowledge the *Roman* Sovereignty.

In ASIA, they took the Kingdom of *Pergamus* into their Poſſeſſion, which was left them by *Attalus* in

in his laſt Will and Teſtament, after which they brought the Kingdom of *Pontis* under their Power, and ſlew their laſt King *Mithridates*.

Furthermore they conquer'd the Kingdom of *Armenia*, and the laſt King was obliged to ſubmit upon Diſcretion.

They conquer'd the Kingdom of *Syria*.

In the Time of the *Maccabees*, the *Jews* applied to them for their Aid and Aſſiſtance, and thro' theſe Means they got the *Land of Promiſe* under their Contribution.

They intended, indeed, to ſubdue the *Parthians* beyond the River *Euphrates*, but they could not accompliſh it; for that River ſeemingly ſet the Bounds to the *Roman* Empire.

In AFRICA they waged War with *Jugurtha*, the *Numidian* King: Took him Captive, put him in Priſon, ſuffered him to die, and transform'd that Kingdom into a *Roman* Province. After which they took the Kingdom of *Egypt* from the celebrated Queen *Cleopatra*, and thereby gave the finiſhing Stroke to the *Grecian* Monarchy.

In all that Period of Time there happen'd ſeveral Commotions and Troubles in the City of *Rome*: Some aroſe between the Senate and the People; and others amongſt the Senate themſelves. Thoſe of the Senate and the People were occaſion'd by the Slaves in *Sicily* and *Italy*, who form'd a Rebellion, but were again brought into Subjection. After which ſome of the Malecontents attempted to make new Laws for the Benefit of the People; but the Senate diſapprov'd of their Proceedings, and rewarded them accordingly. At laſt, One *Cataline*, reſolv'd to ſet the City of *Rome* on Fire, but this Conſpiracy was happily diſcovered by *Cicero*.

The *Patricii* happen'd to diſagree in the Senate among themſelves, which in the proceſs of fifty eight Years

Years occaſion'd three great Triumvirates;

The Firſt Triumvirate was, when *Marius*, *Cinna*, and *Sylla* put up as Candidates, for the Place of Perpetual Dictator; the People ſuffer'd much; the City of *Rome* was plunder'd one time after another, and above 10,000 Men were ſlain. At laſt *Sylla* obtain'd that Poſt, was Perpetual Dictator, and had the ſame abſolute Power as a King, or an Emperor. But after having for ſome time made uſe of his Power in an extraordinary Manner, he freely reſign'd, and liv'd like a private Citizen.

The Second Triumvirate was when *Craſſus*, *Pompy*, and *Cæſar* entred into an Alliance with each other, and divided the *Roman* Empire among themſelves: *Craſſus* was in the *Eaſt*, *Julius Cæſar* in *Gallia*, and *Pompey* in *Italy*. Their Alliance however was but of a ſhort Duration, and the *Triumviri* took the Field themſelves one againſt the other; at laſt *Julius Cæſar* had the Office to himſelf, after *Craſſus* was ſlain by the *Parthians*, and *Pompey* beheaded by the *Egyptians*. At laſt *Cæſar* himſelf was ſtabb'd in the Senate Houſe of *Rome*, where he receiv'd 23 Wounds.

The Third Triumvirate was when *Lepidus*, *Antonius*, and *Octavius* had the Reins of Government jointly together; but the One ruin'd the other. *Lepidus*, after a long Series of Misfortunes, reſign'd; nay, he was drove to ſuch a Diſtreſs, that he became an Object of Pity. *Antony* ſtabb'd himſelf with his Sword, being vanquiſh'd, and purſued by *Octavius* into *Egypt*; who thereupon was call'd *Auguſtus*, and was indeed the Firſt *Roman* Emperor. This happen'd about 29 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

PART II.

From the Beginning of the Roman *Monarchy to the Diviſion of the Empire.*

THE *Roman* MONARCHY continued intire 425 Years; and as it commenced very near the Birth of Chriſt, it will be proper to follow the Chriſtian *Æra*, and reckon the Emperors which ſucceded each other in the Four firſt Centuries, 'till the Diviſion of the Empire.

The *Roman* Emperors in the Firſt Century were twelve in Number, and all *Romans*; Strangers however were afterwards advanc'd to that Dignity.

1. *Auguſtus* was the Firſt *Roman* Emperor, who reign'd 57 Years: In his time Chriſt was born.

2. *Tyberius* in the Beginning of his Reign was a good Prince, but grew a Tyrant. In his time Chriſt was crucified.

3. *Caligula* was abandon'd to all manner of Vice, and at laſt bereav'd of his Senſes, he was ſlain by a Captain of his own Guards.

4. *Claudius* ſubdu'd the *Britons*, who roſe in Rebellion againſt him. He was diſpatch'd with poiſoned Muſhroms by his Wife *Agrippina*.

5. *Nero*, the Tyrant, cauſed his own Mother to be kill'd; the City of *Rome* to be ſet on Fire; and the *Chriſtians* to be perſecuted in a moſt ſhocking and inhuman manner. At laſt, being inform'd of a Conſpiracy againſt him, he ſtabb'd himſelf.

6. *Galba* reign'd only Six Months; he was ſlain by his Soldiers.

7. *Otho* reign'd but two Months; he plung'd a Dagger into his Heart.

8. *Vitellius*, on account of his frequent Banquets, was call'd *Vitulus*. 9. *Veſ-*

9. *Veſpaſian*, ſince the Death of *Auguſtus*, was the beſt Emperor.

10. *Titus* deſtroy'd the City of *Jeruſalem*.

11. *Domitian* perſecuted the *Chriſtians* in a terrible manner. He was diſpatch'd with a Sword.

12. *Nerva* did not reign above one Year. He dy'd of Age.

The Emperors in the Second Century were:

1. *Trajan*, a brave Prince: He was no *Roman*, nor *Italian*, but a *Spaniard* by Birth.

2. *Adrian* diſperſed the *Jews* over the Face of the Earth, becauſe, they were endeavouring to eſtabliſh a new Kingdom of their own, in the Land of Promiſe.

3. *Antoninus Pius*, ſo nam'd for his good Deeds.

4. *Antoninus Philoſophus*, and

5. *Lucius Verus* were two Couſins, and the Firſt Two, who reign'd together in the *Roman* Empire.

6. *Commodus* was on account of his Irregularity call'd *Incommodus*.

7. *Pertinax*, and

8. *Didius Julianus* reign'd but a few Weeks.

The Number of Emperors in the Third Century amounted to Forty, among which the moſt noted were:

1. *Severus*, the Firſt; born in *Africa*, was raiſed to the Imperial Throne by his Merit, but grew a Tyrant, eſpecially againſt the *Chriſtians*. He died at the City of *York* in *Britain*.

2. *Caraccalla*, cauſed his Brother *Geta* to be murdered in his Mother's Arms: at his Succeſſion he had all his Father's Phyſicians kill'd, becauſe they did not diſpatch him, according to his Order; he was hated on account of his Cruelties, and kill'd by one of his Officers.

3. *Heliogabalus* exceeded all his Predeceſſors in Profuſeneſs and Luxury.

4. *Phi-*

4. *Philip*, the *Arabian*, celebrated the ſecular Games with great Magnificence in the 1000th Year after the building of *Rome*.

5. *Gallienus* whoſe Reign was attended with ſuch Anarchy and Confuſion, that at once there aroſe in ſeveral Provinces thirty Inſurrections: Their Leaders were call'd the Thirty Tyrants.

6. *Dioclesian* has immortaliz'd his Name by his inhuman Perſecutions of the Chriſtians.

At the Concluſion of this Century the *Roman* Empire was in ſuch Diſorder, that it had four Emperors at one Time.

The Emperors in the fourth Century were Eleven in all; amongſt whom the following are the moſt worthy of Notice:

1. *Conſtantine* the Great, who was the firſt Chriſtian Emperor. He made *Conſtantinople* the Imperial Reſidence.

2. *Julian* the Apoſtate liv'd about the middle of this Century, and was an inveterate Enemy to the Chriſtians.

3. *Theodoſius* the Great liv'd at the End of this Century, and divided the Empire *Anno* 395. between his two Sons, ſo that *Arcadius* had the Eaſtern, and *Honorius* the Weſtern Parts.

PART III.

Of the EASTERN *Empire.*

THE Eaſtern Empire had for its Reſidence the City of *Conſtantinople*: The capital Provinces belonging to it were:

1. In ASIA all thoſe extenſive Tracts of Land, which at preſent are call'd *Natolia*, *Turcomania*, *Diarbeck*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and the *Holy Land*.

2. In AFRICA, *Egypt*, and *Libya*, where now is *Barcan*.

3. In EUROPE, all up the *Danube*, to where at preſent *Belgrade* is ſituated: And all thoſe Countries which now are divided into *Romania*, *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, *Tranſylvania*, *and Bulgaria*.

This Empire ſubſiſted for 1059 Years ſucceſſively, and was govern'd by none but Chriſtian Emperors. After that, it was ſubdu'd by the *Turks*, who have been in Poſſeſſion thereof 295 Years; ſo that the Empire now has continued 1354 Years; in the Hiſtory whereof we ſhall give a ſhort Account:

I. Of the Chriſtian Emperors in the *Eaſt*.

II. Of the *Turkiſh* Emperors in the *Eaſt*.

I. The *Chriſtian Emperors* in the *Eaſt* were in Number above Fourſcore; they may properly be divided into Five Claſſes: The 1. From *Arcadius* to *Juſtin* I. in the Sixth Century. The 2d from *Juſtin* I. to *Nicephorus* I. in the Ninth Century. The 3d from *Nicephorus* I. to *Alexius* I. in the Eleventh Century. The 4th from *Alexius* I. to *Andronicus* I. in the Thirteenth Century. The laſt from *Andronicus* I. to *Conſtantine* XI. in the Fifteenth Century.

What's moſt obſervable with reſpect to the Firſt Claſs, is 1. That the Emperor *Zeno*, by the Inſtigation and Treachery of his Wife, was buried alive, whilſt he was overcome with Drink. 2. That the Emperor *Juſtin* I. was in his Youth a Swine Herd. 3. That about that Time ſeveral barbarous Nations invaded the Empire in the Weſt, and ruin'd it.

With Reſpect to the Second Claſs we muſt obſerve, 1. That the Empire in the Eaſt was at that Time in a flouriſhing Condition. 2. That the Eaſtern Emperors claim'd likewiſe the Sovereignty of the Weſtern Empire, and ſent an *Exarch*, i. e. a Governor, into *Italy*. 3. That the Emperor *Juſtinian* I. cauſed the CORPUS JURIS, or a Body of the Laws

to

to be compleated. 4. That the Emperor *Phocus* acknowledg'd the Pope of *Rome* as univerſal Biſhop, in the Beginning of the Seventh Century, becauſe he juſtified the Murder of his Predeceſſor. 5. That in the Reign of *Heraclius*, the *Saracens* made their firſt Appearance. 6. That at the time of *Leo* III. great Differences aroſe about the Worſhip of Images, on which account the Greek and Latin Church entirely divided.

In the Third Claſs 'tis obſervable: 1. That in the Year 800. *Charles* the Great reſtored the Empire of the Weſt to its former State, having diſmiſs'd the Governors in *Italy*. 2. That the Emperor *Nicephorus* I. concluded a Peace with the new Emperor of the *Weſt*, in which it was ſtipulated, that the One ſhould acknowledge the other as Emperor, and that all Pretenſions whatſoever ſhould ceaſe between them both.

In the Fourth Claſs we may obſerve, 1. That the Chriſtians in the *Weſt* began the Holy War, on Account of the Land of Promiſe, againſt the *Saracens*. 2. That *Emanuel* I. Emperor of the *Eaſt*, out of Spite, cauſed Plaiſter of Paris to be mix'd with the Flower deſign'd for the Chriſtian Armies, which came through his Dominions from the Weſtern Empire. 3. That at laſt, in the Beginning of the fifteenth Century *Conſtantinople* was taken by *Baldwin*, a Count of Flanders, who thereupon was declared Emperor. 4. That from the Arrival of *Baldwin*, the Eaſtern Empire had two Sovereigns for threeſcore Years together. : for in this Diviſion the *Latin* Emperors had their Reſidence at *Conſtantinople*, and the *Grecian* Emperors their's at *Nicea*.

In the Fifth Claſs we may take Notice: 1. That about the ſame time the *Turks* eſtabliſh'd a great Empire in *Aſia*. 2. That the Emperor *John Palæologus* us'd his utmoſt Endeavours to unite the *Latin* and

Greek Church, but to no Purpoſe. 3. That the Emperor *Conſtantine* XI. concluded the Chriſtian Empire in the *Eaſt*, in the Year 1453. after the *Turks* had defeated the Chriſtians in the holy Land, and made themſelves Maſters of *Conſtantinople*. 4. That the Hatred between the *Latin* and *Greek* Church, or between the Pope of *Rome* and the Patriarch at *Conſtantinople* was the Occaſion thereof; ſince the Chriſtians from the *Weſt* were not affectionately aſſiſted by thoſe of the *Eaſt*.

II. With Reſpect to the *Turkiſh* Emperors in the *Eaſt* 'tis remarkable. 1. That from the Origin of the *Turks* to this preſent time is 1140 Years. At firſt the *Turks* ſtroll'd about from one Place to another; but afterwards in the Year of Chriſt 1303. they eſtabliſh'd a perpetual Empire, which ever ſince has been call'd the *Ottoman Porte*, and on this Foundation the Hiſtory divides itſelf into the Old and New:

The Old *Turkiſh* Hiſtory includes the Time before the *Ottoman Porte*, which amounts to about 700 Years; and the New *Turkiſh* Hiſtory contains the Time after the *Ottoman Porte* was ſettled, which is about 440 Years and upwards.

I. *Of the Old Hiſtory of the* TURKS.

THERE ſtarted up a Man in *Arabia*, who ſerv'd his time to a Merchant that tended the Caravans, who boldly aſſum'd the Title and Office of a Prophet, introduc'd a New Doctrine of his own contrivance, and from the Jewiſh, Pagan and Chriſtian Religions, forged One, which ever ſince has been call'd the *Mahometan* Religion.

Mahomet on account of this New Religion was oblig'd to fly from the City of *Mecca*, which Flight by the Turks is call'd *Hegyra*, which to this preſent Day is kept in ſuch high Veneration, that they compute their Years from that Æra, as we do ours from the Birth of Chriſt. After

After his Flight from *Mecca*, he introduc'd his new Religion Sword in Hand, and by that means laid the Foundation of the *Turkiſh* Empire.

In the Beginning his Party and Followers were call'd *Saracens*, becauſe *Mahomet* made them believe he deſcended from *Sarah*: but in about one hundred Years after the Death of *Mahomet*, in the eighth Century, when the *Turks* from the extreme Parts of *Aſia* came to join them, they all went under the Name of *Turks*, and diſpers'd themſelves about in a ſurprizing manner: At firſt indeed they had only thoſe two Spots of Ground in *Aſia*, now known by the Name of *Arabia* and *Syria*, and one Prince, whom they call'd *Caliph*, for their Head and Governor: Afterwards, however, they ſpread themſelves in a little time thro' *Africa*, and Part of *Europe*, and their Number of *Caliphs* encreaſed accordingly.

The Chriſtians at firſt ſeem'd to ſlight and diſregard their Progreſs, but at laſt it appear'd, that the *Conſtantinopolitan* Chriſtian Emperor was no Match for them: For which Reaſon the Chriſtians in the *Weſtern* Empire came to a Reſolution to undertake the *Holy War*, of which the following Particulars are the moſt remarkable.

1. It began in the Year 1096. and laſted near 200 Years; in which Time many of the Chriſtian Powers eſpous'd the common Cauſe.

2. The Pope of *Rome* was the principal Promoter of this Holy League: he gave free Pardon and Abſolution to all that engag'd in it: for his chief Aim was to reſcue and recover the Holy Sepulchre, and the Land of Promiſe out of the Hands of the *Saracens*.

3. The Firſt General of the Chriſtians was *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, who carried Matters ſo ſucceſsfully, as to be crown'd King of *Jeruſalem* in the Year 1099.

4. However, this War at laſt prov'd very fatal to the Chriſtians: Many Millions of them were ſlaugh-

ter'd, and the *Saracens* not only made themſelves Maſters of *Jeruſalem*, but likewiſe brought the whole *Eaſtern* Empire under their Subjection.

5. In Commemoration of this Holy War, the Order of *Knights Templars*, afterwards transform'd into thoſe of *Malta*, was inſtituted, which is kept up to this Day.

II. *Of the New Hiſtory of the* TURKS.

THE New Hiſtory of the *Turks* commences from the Year 1303. for then one *Ottoman* laid the Foundation of a new Principality in *Aſia*, and at laſt that whole Country was brought entirely under Subjection by his Succeſſors: Hence, in Honour of the Firſt Founder, it was call'd the *Ottoman Porte*; and ſince that Time the *Turkiſh* Sovereigns are not call'd *Caliphs*, but *Sultans*.

For the better Illuſtration of this Hiſtory it will be proper to obſerve, 1. The Date of the Year 1453, when the *Turks* made themſelves Maſters of *Conſtantinople*, and by that means put an End to the *Eaſtern* Empire. 2. To diſtinguiſh the *Sultans* which reign'd before, and which after the taking of that City.

The *Sultans* of Note, who reign'd before the taking of *Conſtantinople* by the *Turks*, were:

1. *Ottoman*, who was the Firſt, and the Founder of the *Ottoman Porte*; his Reſidence was in *Burſia*.

2. *Amurath* I. is renown'd, becauſe he was the firſt Inſtitutor of the *Janizaries*, who are raiſed from the Children of Chriſtians.

3. *Bajazet* I. was taken Priſoner by *Tamerlane*, a *Tartarian* Prince, and being lodg'd in an iron Cage, he daſh'd his Brains out againſt the Bars.

4. Amurath II. obtain'd a ſignal Victory over the Chriſtians, near the City of *Verna*, in the Year 1444.

5. *Mahomet* II. took the City of *Conſtantinople* in 1453, and was alſo the Firſt *Turkiſh* Emperor.

The

The Emperors of Note who reign'd after him, were: 1. *Selim* I. who brought the Country of *Egypt* under Subjection to the *Porte* in 1517.

2. *Soliman*, who not only took the Iſland of *Rhodes*, and diſpers'd the Knights, but likewiſe made himſelf Maſter of the Keys of *Hungary*, viz. *Belgrade*, and *Buda*. He alſo laid Siege to the Emperor's Reſidence, the City of *Vienna* in 1529. but without Succeſs.

3. *Selim* II. took the Kingdom of *Cyprus* in 1570. from the *Venetians*.

4. *Achmet* I. made Peace with the Chriſtians, in 1606. in which it was ſtipulated, that the *Chriſtian* and *Turkiſh* Emperors ſhould call each other Brothers.

5. *Ibrahim* was ſtrangled by the *Janizaries* in 1648.

6. *Mahomet* IV. made a Ceſſation of Arms with the Chriſtians, for twenty Years, in 1664. After which he took the Kingdom of *Candia*, from the *Venetians*. In 1683. he broke the Truce, and laid Siege to *Vienna*, but was defeated.

7. *Muſtapha* concluded a Peace with the Chriſtians in 1699. at *Carlowitz*.

8. *Achmet* III. after 30 Years Reign was depoſed 1730. He loſt *Belgrade* 1717.

9. *Mahomet* V. the preſent Sultan was advanc'd to the Throne in his Stead. He regain'd *Belgrade* 1739.

PART IV.

Of the WESTERN *Empire.*

THIS Subject may be moſt properly divided under Two Heads; the Firſt containing the Hiſtory of the *Weſtern* Empire before *Charles* the Great, which takes in a Period of 405 Years: And the Second, containing the Hiſtory of the *Weſtern* Empire after *Charles* the Great; which includes a Period of 948 Years.

Under the Firſt Head we ſhall take particular Notice 1. Of the *Roman* Emperors. 2. The *Eaſt-Gothick* Kings. 3. The Exarchs at *Ravenna*. 4. The Kings of *Lombardy*. And 5. the Popes of *Rome*.

1. With reſpect to the *Roman* Emperors, it is remarkable, that after the Emperor *Theodoſius* the Great, as has been already obſerv'd, had divided the Empire, his youngeſt Son *Honorius* had the Weſtern Parts thereof for his Share.

In this *Weſtern* Empire were included all thoſe Territories which the *Romans* had under their Subjection, in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Gallia*, *Britain*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Africa*.

But when the *Eaſtern* Empire was attack'd by the *Saracens*, the Weſtern Parts were likewiſe viſited by other Barbarous Nations, who deſtroy'd with Fire and Sword whatever they met with.

In the Reign of *Honorius* the Weſtern *Goths* made themſelves Maſters of the Kingdom of *Spain*.

In *Valentinian*'s III. time the *Vandals* diſmembred the *Roman* Empire in the *Weſt* of *Africa*: The *Franks* in *Gallia*; and the *Saxons* in *Britain*; But in Particular the Incurſion of the *Hunns*, under the Conduct of *Attila* was the moſt terrible.

At the time of *Auguſtulus Italy* itſelf was taken by the *Heruli*, and ſoon after by the Eaſtern *Goths*, whereby the *Weſtern* Empire was for ſome time extinct.

The Havock which all theſe barbarous Nations made, happened in the Fifth Century, and the End of the *Weſtern* Empire was in the Year 476. The Firſt *Roman* Emperor was *Auguſtus* and the laſt *Auguſtulus*.

2. With reſpect to the *Eaſtern Goths*, we muſt diſtinguiſh them from the *Weſtern Goths* who invaded *Spain*, tho' they both came from the *Eaſt*.

The Firſt King of the *Eaſtern Goths* in *Italy* was *Theodorick*, who had his Reſidence at *Verona*.

But

But the *Gothic* Government in *Italy*, was of no long Duration; it ſubſiſted but threeſcore Years, and then the *Greeks* made an end thereof; the laſt King of the *Goths* was *Tejas*.

3. In regard to the *Exarchs* we muſt obſerve, that when the Weſtern Empire became extinct with *Auguſtulus*, the Eaſtern Emperor *Juſtinian* I. ſucceeded, and took moſt Part of *Italy*, under the Conduct of General *Narſes*. And altho' the *Lombards* afterwards took the upper Part of *Italy*, yet the middle and lower Part of that Country continued in Subjection to the Emperor at *Conſtantinople*, who ſent thither Vice-Roys or Governors; theſe were call'd by the *Greek* Word *Exarchs*, and the whole Country under their Government was call'd *Exarchates*. His Reſidence was at *Ravenna*. The whole *Exarchate* laſted 185 Years. The Firſt, who was ſent by *Juſtinian*, was *Longinus*, and the laſt was *Extichies*.

This *Exarchate* was at laſt demoliſh'd by the *Longebard* Kings, in the Year 752. But they were twenty Years afterwards routed out by the *Franks*.

4. Concerning the *Longebards*, we muſt remark, that they liv'd in *Germany*; but were call'd Anno 468. by the *Greek* General *Narſes* into *Italy*, who ſuffer'd them to make a Conqueſt, and ſettle in the upper Part of that Country. The Firſt *Longobard* King was *Alboinus*, who kept his Reſidence at *Pavia*.

Theſe *Longobards* keeping chiefly in upper *Italy*, that Part is ſtill diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of *Lombards*. The laſt King of the *Lombards* was *Deſiderius*, who was taken Priſoner by the King of the *Franks*, *Charles* the Great, in the Year 771. when the *Lombard* Government had ſubſiſted in *Italy* 206 Years.

5. What is moſt worthy of Notice in regard to the *Popes* of *Rome*, is, that ſoon after the Commencement of Chriſtianity, the *Chriſtians* choſe a Biſhop

in the City of *Rome*. But the *Roman* Emperors being Pagans, and reſiding at *Rome*, the Biſhops had but little to ſay. But when *Conſtantine* the Great not only became a Chriſtian, but likewiſe made *Conſtantinople* his Reſidence, then the Biſhops began to diſtinguiſh themſelves. For tho' after the Diviſion of the Empire, the Emperors, the Eaſtern *Goths*, the *Lombards* and the *Exarchs* govern'd in *Italy*, yet none reſided at *Rome*.

At laſt the Biſhop, or *Pope* of *Rome* and the King of *France* laid their Heads together, in order to put an end to the Government of the *Lombards*, and the *Exarches*, and to divide the delicious Morſel between them.

Fortune favour'd them; The King of *France* became Maſter of *Lombardy*, and the *Pope* ſiez'd on the *Exarchate* and ſucceeded. This happen'd in the Eighth Century.

We come now to the Second Head, concerning the Weſtern Empire after *Charles* the Great.

This Monarch not only freed the *Pope* from the Kings of *Lombardy*, but he likewiſe made over to him a conſiderable Part of *Italy*.

For this the *Pope* was under ſome Obligation, and when *Charles* the Great happen'd to be at *Rome*, in the Year 800, he inſtigated and encourag'd the People to chuſe and proclaim that King a *Roman* Emperor, which was done accordingly on *Chriſtmaſs* Eve.

The Order of the *Roman* Emperors from *Charles* the Great is beſt to be obſerv'd, when firſt we take Notice of the Great Interregnum in the *Roman* Empire, which laſted for 23 Years ſucceſſively, and obſerve what has happen'd 1. Before, 2. In, and 3. after the Interregnum.

The Emperors that liv'd before the Interregnum, were: 1 The *Carolonian*. 2. The *Saxon*. 3. The *Swabian*, and 4. The *Franconian* Emperors.

1. *Charles*

1. *Charles* the Great, who was the Firſt of that Family; This Emperor poſſeſs'd *Italy*, *Germany*, and *France*, all at one Time; but his Son *Lewis* the Pious divided the Empire between his three Sons: *Lotharius*, who obtain'd *Italy*, and a Diſtrict of *Germany*. *Lewis* who got all the reſt of *Germany*. And *Charles*, who for his Share had *France*.

The Imperial Dignity was at firſt in the *Italian*, then in the *French*, and at laſt in the *German* Line. And when *Lewis* V. who was the laſt of the *Carolonian* Emperors, died, the *Germans* elected in 912. *Conrad* I. a Duke of *Franconia*, a *Roman* Emperor.

From that Time forwards the Imperial Dignity remain'd conſtantly among the *Germans*, and was call'd: *The Holy* Roman *Empire of the* German *Nation*.

The Emperors of the *Saxon* Line were principally *Henry* I. who drove the *Hunns* out of *Germany*, and inſtituted the Tilts and Tournaments, or warlike Sports.

Otho I. maintain'd the *German* Authority in *Italy*, and oblig'd the *Pope* to comply to the Two following Demands: 1. That the *German* Kings ſhould at the ſame time be always *Roman* Emperors. And 2. That all the Popes ſhould be confirm'd by the *Roman* Emperors.

Otho II. Drove the *Saracens* out of *Italy*.

Otho III. created *Boleſlaus* the firſt King of *Poland*, in the Year 1000. he was kill'd with poiſon'd Gloves.

Henry II. liv'd in the Time when the *Vandals* made that dreadful Havock among the Chriſtians in *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*. The *Saxon* Emperors reign'd in the Tenth Century

The Emperors of the *Swabian* Family were:

Conrad II. He united the Kingdoms of *Burgundy* and *Arelat*, which were left him, to the *Roman* Empire, in the Year 1032.

Henry III. Liv'd in the Time when the *Normans* invaded *France*.

Henry IV. was ſeveral times excommunicated by Pope *Gregory* VII. and oblig'd to walk barefoot in the Winter time, before the Pope's Palace, till he was favour'd with an Abſolution by his Holineſs. However, he overcame all the cotemporary rival-Emperors: In his time commenc'd the Holy War. At laſt his own Son *Henry* V. thruſt him out of the imperial Throne, and becauſe he was excommunicated at the time of his Death, he had no Burial beſtow'd upon him.

Henry V. conſented to the Pope's Will and Deſire, and upon the Dyet at *Worms* reſign'd the Pow'r of the Inveſtiture of the Biſhops or Popes of *Rome*, by which the Empire ſuſtain'd an inexpreſſible Loſs. This happen'd in the Year 1122.

Lotharius II. introduced the *Civil Law*, and the Pope on the contrary the *Cannon Law*. The *Swabian* Emperors reign'd in the eleventh Century.

The moſt noted among the *Franconian* Emperors were:

Conrad III. Who was elected in 1139. He was the firſt of the *German* Emperors, who in the time of the Holy War went into the *Croiſade*, but without Succeſs. In his time there began ſuch an Enmity between the Emperors and the Popes, that all *Germany* and *Italy* divided into two Factions: thoſe who took the Part of the Popes, were call'd *Guilphs*, and ſuch as were in the Intereſt of the Emperors, were diſtinguiſh'd by the the Name of *Guibellines*. This Diviſion laſted above a Hundred Years.

Frederick I. ſurnamed *Barbaroſſa*, oppoſed indeed the Pope with all his Might, but was at laſt oblig'd to ſubmit at *Venice*, where Pope *Alexamder* III. trod on him with his Feet, ſaying: *Upon Lions and Otters thou ſhalt walk, and tread on the young Lions and Dragons.*

Dragons. This Emperor made a Tour into the Holy Land, and was drowned in his Paſſage over a River.

Henry VI. gain'd with *Conſtantia* his Conſort both the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

Philip of *Swabia* and *Otho* IV. of *Brunſwick* diſputed about the Imperial Throne.

Frederick II. Behav'd with Courage and Reſolution againſt the Pope; He married *Jolantha*, Heireſs to the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*; He was poiſon'd by his Natural Son, *Manfredo* or *Mainfroy*; with this Emperor's Death which happen'd on Dec. 13. 1249. began the great Interregnum, which laſted for 23 Years, in all which Time there was no real Emperor, but the Imperial Throne was either vacant, or fill'd without lawful Proceedings in the Election.

Among the Competitors, propoſed for the Imperial Crown were: 1. *Henry* of *Thuringen* 2. *Conrad* IV. of *Swabia*. 3. *William* of *Holland*. 4. *Richard* of *England*. 5. *Alphonſus* of *Spain*. And 6. *Ottocarus* of *Bohemia*. But as ſome declin'd, and others were not able to make ſufficient Intereſt, for maintaining their Title and Dignity, in 23 Years there was no real Emperor; which Interregnum prov'd no ſmall Benefit and Advantage to the Pope and his Adherents. At laſt they elected in 1273. *Rodolphus Habsburg*, a Count in *Switzerland*.

During the Interregnum the Pope gave away *Naples* and *Sicily*; and when the two Dukes, *Conrad* of *Swabia*, and *Frederick* of *Auſtria* went to take Poſſeſſion of thoſe Kingdoms, they being their Right, they were both taken Priſoners, and beheaded at the City of *Naples*, in the Year 1268.

After the Interregnum the Electors for a conſiderable Time varied in their Votes, and choſe the Emperors of different Houſes, but afterwards they kept firm in their Elections to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

The

The Emperors elected out of different Houſes were:

Rudolphus I. He gave the two Principalities of *Auſtria* and *Swabia* to his two Sons *Albert* and *Rodolphus*, and ſlew *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia*, who refuſed to part with *Auſtria*.

Adolphus of *Naſſaw* was overpower'd and ſlain by his Succeſſor.

Albert I. Son to *Rudolphus* I. from whom are deſcended the preſent Arch-Dukes of *Auſtria*. He was murder'd by his Brother's Son, *John* Duke of *Swabia*. In his Reign the *Swiſs* Cantons enter'd into a Covenant, which began in the Year 1308.

Henry VII. of *Lutzelburg*: He was murdered by a Monk in *Italy* with a poiſoned Hoſt, in 1313.

Lewis of *Bavaria* and *Frederick* of *Auſtria* diſputed for the Imperial Crown, becauſe the Electoral College was divided; however *Lewis* gain'd his Point, for he was elected and crown'd.

Edward of *England*, *Frederick* of *Miſnia*, and *Gunther* of *Swartsburgh*, declined the Imperial Dignity.

Charles IV. of *Bohemia*, in 1356 introduced into *Germany* that celebrated Law Book, commonly call'd *Aurea Bulla*, or the *Golden Bull*.

Wenceſlaus of *Bohemia* lived a ſcandalous and wicked Life, on which account he was by the Electors dethron'd in the Year 1400.

Frederick of *Brunſwick* was murdered ſoon after his Election.

Rupert, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, endeavoured to maintain his Right again in *Italy*, but to no Purpoſe.

Jodocus of *Moravia*, died of Age, having reign'd but a few Months.

Sigiſmund, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, call'd the Council of *Coſtnitz*, *Anno* 1414. in which *John Huſs* was condemn'd and burnt.

The

The Emperors who ſucceeded in the Houſe of *Auſtria* are XIV. in Number; we ſhall firſt mention their Names and the Dates of the Year, and then take Notice of the moſt remarkable Occurrences under each Reign.

1. *Albert* II. died 1439. 2. *Frederick* III. died 1493. 3. *Maximiian* I. died 1519. 4. *Charles* V. abdicated 1556. 5. *Ferdinand* I. died 1564. 6. *Maximilian* II. died 1576. 7. *Rodolphus* II. died 1612. 8. *Matthias* died 1619. 9. *Ferdinand* II. died 1637. 10. *Ferdinand* III. died 1657. 11. *Leopold* I. died 1705. 12. *Joſeph* died 1711. And 13. *Charles* VI. died 1740.

Albertus II. was at the ſame time Emperor, King of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*; theſe two Kingdoms came to him by *Elizabeth*, only Daughter to the Emperor *Sigiſmund:* He died in the Second Year of his Reign.

Frederick III. reign'd fifty-three Years; he came neareſt of all to the Emperor *Auguſtus:* In his Time 1453, *Conſtantinople* was taken: Likewiſe in 1492 *America* was diſcover'd. In 1440 the Art of Printing was invented. And in 1483 *Luther* was born at *Eiſleben.*

Maximilian I. ſaw a general Peace introduced in *Germany*. In 1495 *Germany* was divided into Ten Circles; and a Beginning was made of the Reformation.

At this Time the Houſe of *Auſtria* grew very powerful, for the Emperor *Maximilian* marrying *Mary*, Princeſs of *Burgundy*, ſhe brought him a Dowry of all the *Netherlands*, and the Country of *Burgundy*. His only Son, *Philip* of *Auſtria*, marry'd the *Spaniſh* Princeſs *Joanna*, by which he became poſſeſs'd of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy; but died in 1506.

Charles V. whoſe Reign was remarkable on Account of Controverſies in Religion: In the Year 1517 *Luther* preach'd firſt againſt the Indulgencies of the Pope.

In

In 1521 was the Diet at *Worms*. In 1529 the Name of *Proteſtant* was firſt introduced. In 1530 the *Augſburg* Confeſſion was deliver'd. In 1533 the *Anabaptiſts* made great Diſturbances in *Weſtphalia*. In 1546 died Dr. *Luther* at *Eiſleben*. And in 1556 *Charles* V. abdicated, when the great Power of *Auſtria* was divided, and has been diſunited ever ſince: For his Brother *Ferdinand* I. had the *Auſtrian* Hereditary Dominions, and his Son *Philip* II. had *Spain*, the *Netherlands*, *Burgundy*, *Meyland*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *America*, and all the Dependencies on the Crown of *Spain*.

Ferdinand I. had with his Conſort *Anne* the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, after the Battle of *Mohatz* in 1526. but moſt Part of *Hungary* was then in the Hands of the *Turks*; and in 1529 the *Turks* laid Siege to *Vienna*, under *Soliman* II. but were obliged to raiſe it with great Loſs. In his Time was held the Council of *Trent*.

Maximilian II. was no Enemy to the *Lutheran* Perſwaſion; and tho' there was a great Perſecution in 1566 in the *Netherlauds*, and a Maſſacre in 1572 at *Paris*, yet he ſtrictly kept the Religions-Peace in *Germany*.

Rudolph III. ſaw the Prelude to the Thirty Years War. In his Reign the Pope introduced the *Gregorian* Kalender.

In regard to *Matthias*'s Reign, 'tis worth Notice, that the Imperial Council at *Prague*, in 1618 were thrown out of the Window: And in 1620 the Firſt Battle was fought on the *White Hill*, before *Prague*, which was the beginning of the Thirty Years War.

Ferdinand II. during whoſe Time the War was carried on with all imaginable Vigour

Ferdinand III. in 1648 lay'd the Foundation of a general Peace to that tedious Thirty Years War, at *Munſter* and *Oſnabrug*; whence it was call'd the Peace

Peace of *Weſtphalia*, which was concluded at *Nuremberg*, in 1650. By this Treaty *Germany* gain'd thoſe Liberties for their Religion which it enjoys to this Day.

As to the Thirty Years War we muſt obſerve, that that Time is divided into three *Decennia*. The Firſt laſted from 1620 to 1630, in this the *Roman Catholicks* got the better; whereupon the Peace of *Lubeck*, was concluded in 1629.

The Second laſted from 1630 to 1640, in which both *Proteſtants* and *Roman Catholicks* had an equal Share in the Fate of the War, and the Peace of *Prague* was concluded in 1635.

The Third laſted from 1640 to 1650 wherein both contending Parties grew weary, and at laſt the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was agreed on in 1648.

To treat of what happen'd in each of the *Decennia* in a regular Method, it will be requiſite to divide each *Decennia* into two *Quinquennia*,

The I. from the Year 1620 to 1625, in which Time were the Troubles in *Bohemia*.

The II. from 1625 to 1630, when *Denmark* was engag'd.

The III. from 1630 to 1635, when *Sweden* and *Saxony* ſtood by each other, like one Man.

The IV. from 1635 to 1640, when the *Swedes* and *Saxons* were at Enmity with, and oppoſed each other.

The V. from 1640 to 1645, when the *Swedes* and *Danes* were at conſtant Variance.

The VI. from 1645 to 1650, during which every one ſtruggled for a Peace.

In the Firſt *Quinquennium* we muſt take Notice, that when the *Bohemians* had raiſed a Rebellion in 1618, they choſe in 1619 *Frederick* V. Elector of *Palatine*, for their King. This *Frederick* loſt a Battle

on

on the *White Hill*, near *Prague:* The Emperor's Army was commanded by General *Tilly*.

In 1621 the ſame *Frederick* was declared an *Out-law*, and the Electorate of *Palatine* was beſtow'd on *Maximilian*, Duke of *Bavaria*. Upon which the Emperor's Army, under pretence to purſue the *Out-Law'd*, went from *Bohemia* into *Lower Saxony*.

In the Second *Quinquennium* we muſt remark: That in 1625 *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, in a Covenant, join'd with the States of *Lower Saxony*, but the Imperialiſts gain'd a great Victory over them near *Lutter*, in 1626.

Whereupon all that were concern'd in this Covenant were proſcrib'd, and moſt Parts of *Germany* were over-run with Imperial Troops.

After this the Emperor concluded a Peace with *Denmark* at *Lubeck*, in 1629.

In the Third *Quinquennium* the Imperialiſts attempting to meddle with the Territories which border upon the *Baltick*, *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, then enter'd into the Thirty Years War; and becauſe the Imperialiſts deſtroy'd the City of *Magdeburg*, 1631. *Saxony* acted in Conjunction with *Sweden*.

In 1631 the King of *Sweden* gain'd a Battle over the Imperialiſts near *Leipſick*, and preſently after conquer'd near half the Country of *Germany*.

In 1632 the *Swedes* gain'd a Battle over the Imperialiſts, but *Guſtavus Adolphus* was kill'd.

In 1634 the Imperialiſts and *Swedes* fought a Battle near *Nordlingen*, wherein the latter were totally defeated.

In the Fourth *Quinquennium* we muſt obſerve, that *Anno* 1635 a Peace was concluded at *Prague*, between the Emperor and *Saxony*, and both turn'd their Arms againſt *Sweden*.

And

And in 1636 the *Saxon* Army was defeated in a Battle near *Wiſtock* by the *Swedes*.

In the Fifth *Quinquennium* the *Swedes* obtain'd a compleat Victory over the *Imperialiſts* in a Battle fought near *Leipſick* in 1642.

In 1643 the *Swedes* fell unawares upon *Denmark*, and oblig'd the King to make a Peace, which was concluded at *Bremſebroe* in 1645.

In 1644 the *Swedes* gain'd a Battle over the *Imperialiſts* near *Gutterbock*.

In the Sixth *Quinquennium* we muſt remark: That in 1645 the *Swedes* made a Truce with *Saxony*, and ſlew the *Imperialiſts* by *Jackowitz*.

In 1648 the *Swedes* took the City of *Prague*; mean while the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was agreed on, and in 1650 it was finiſh'd at *Nuremberg*.

As to what happen'd in the Reign of *Leopold* I. we muſt principally obſerve; that this Emperor was engag'd in four ſeveral bloody Wars; in Two with the *Turks*, and in Two more wirh the King of *France*. A Fifth he began with *Spain*, but did not ſee the End thereof, for he died in 1705.

In the Firſt War with the *Turks*, in 1664, the Chriſtians obtain'd a glorious Victory over them near *St. Gothard*, upon which enſued a Ceſſation of Arms for Twenty Years.

The Second War with the *Turks* began in 1670, when a grand Conſpiracy was diſcovered in *Hungary*: *Tekeli*, the Head of the Malecontents, call'd in the *Turks* to his Aſſiſtance in 1683. by which the Ceſſation was broke, and the City of *Vienna* was beſieged the ſame Year.

Whereupon the Emperor, *Poland*, and *Venice*, enter'd into an Alliance, and carried on the War with the *Turks*, for fifteen Years together with great Succeſs. At laſt a Peace was concluded at *Carlowitz* in 1699, which in all Appearance was advantageous to the Chriſtians.

In

In reſpect to the Firſt War with *France*, it is to be obſerv'd; that in 1667 the King of *France* intended to take the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, but was prevail'd upon by the States-General of *Holland*, to hearken to the Peace of *Acken* in 1668; whereupon a triple Alliance was concluded between *England*, *Sweden* and *Holland*.

In 1672 the King of *France* attack'd the *Dutch*: The Kings of *England*, *Spain*, *Sweden*, and moſt of the *German* Princes were engag'd in this War. At laſt a General Peace was concluded at *Nimeguen* in 1679, however it was of no long Duration.

The Second War commenc'd in 1681, when the King of *France* took *Straſburg*, and in 1684 *Luxemburg*; he erected a Chamber of *Reunion* which extended its Pretenſions over half the Country of *Germany*, but in the Twenty Years Ceſſation it was all made up at *Ratisbon*.

In the mean time the King concern'd himſelf again with the *Palatine* and *Coln* Tranſactions, having the King of *Great Britain* in his Intereſt; the Emperor, *Spain*, *Holland*, and moſt of the *German* Princes enter'd into an Alliance.

Hereupon in 1688 the Fire of War was kindled, and burnt in the *Netherlands*, along the *Rhine*, in *Spain*, in *Italy*, in *Ireland*, and upon the Seas, all at once, with the utmoſt Fury.

Laſtly in 1697, a General Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick*.

In 1700 died *Charles* II. King of *Spain*, whereupon enſued a third General War.

At the Beginning the King of *France* got the Advantage, and his Grandſon, *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, took Poſſeſſion of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

After which a ſtrict Alliance was made between the Emperor, *England*, and *Holland*; likewiſe *Portugal* and *Savoy*: And the War was carried on with great Vigour

Vigour in *Italy*, *Portugal*, on the *Rhine*, *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, and at Sea with good Succeſs againſt *France*.

In 1705. *Leopold* I. dying, his Son *Joſeph* aſcended the Imperial Throne, and continued the War in favour of his Brother *Charles* againſt *France*, in Conjunction with *Great Britain*, *Portugal*, and the States of *Holland:* The Duke of *Marlborough* commanding the *Engliſh*, and Prince *Eugene*, of *Savoy*, the Imperial Troops. Theſe two Generals never fought a Battle but what they gain'd, nor beſieg'd a Town but what they took.

Charles VI. was reſiding at *Barcelona*, when his Brother the Emperor *Joſeph* died, which made him leave *Spain*, and embark with all Speed for *Genoa*, where he landed *October* 12. 1711, from thence he went by Land to *Frankfort*, where he was crown'd *December* 22.

In 1713 the Peace was begun, and ratified at *Baden Sept.* 7. 1714.

After the Death of *Auguſtus* King of *Poland*, *France* ſends an Army into *Germany*, paſſed the *Rhine Oct.* 14. 1732. inveſted and took Fort *Kehl.* In 1733 the *French* invaded the Emperor's Dominions in *Italy*, which laſted for only two Campaigns, when a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed on, and the Peace of *Vienna* ſign'd *Oct.* 3. 1735.

In 1736 a new War commenc'd with the *Turks* in Favour of *Ruſſia*, wherein the *Turks* gain'd the Advantage; and at the Peace in 1739 they had *Belgrade* deliver'd up to them again: However, the Fortifications thereof were demoliſh'd.

The Emperor died without Male Heirs 1740. And the Imperial Throne is at preſent vacant.

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

POLITICAL HISTORY

OF ALL

NATIONS.

PART II.

Containing both the Ancient and Modern ACCOUNTS;

1. *Of the Kingdom of* SPAIN.
2. *Of the Kingdom of* FRANCE.
3. *Of the* BRITISH *Dominions*, viz. ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, *and* IRELAND. *And*,
4. *Of the* LOTHARIAN *Kingdom.*

BOOK I.

Of the Kingdom of SPAIN.

I. THE *Spaniſh* Hiſtory commences from *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, who, about 143 Years after the Flood, laid the Foundation of the *Spaniſh Monarchy*; which, computing from that to this preſent Time, includes 2897 Years.

II. This

II. This long Period may be properly divided under the Three following Articles, *viz.* 1. *The Ancient Hiſtory.* 2. *The Middle, or Intermediate Hiſtory.* And 3. *The New, or Modern Hiſtory.*

Each particular Diviſion has its proper Commencement: The Firſt, from *Tubal*, which is continued down to the Inſurrection of the *Saracens*; which happened in the Eighth Century.

The Second, from that Inſurrection to another more fatal one, in the Fifteenth Century.

The Laſt, from the Extirpation of the *Saracens* to this preſent Day.

DIVISION I.

Containing the Hiſtory of OLD SPAIN.

AS the *Romans* took the Opportunity of the *Punic* War to render their Entrance into this Country more eaſy, we ſhall divide that Space of Time into three Periods. 1. By ſhewing the State of it before the *Romans* took Poſſeſſion of it. 2. What Figure it made under the *Roman* Government. And Laſtly, What Condition it was in after the *Romans* left it.

I. The State and Condition of *Old Spain* before the *Romans* took Poſſeſſion of it.

About 1000 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*, that is to ſay, when *David* reign'd over *Iſrael*, there happen'd ſuch a prodigious Drought that there was no Rain in *Spain* for 26 Years ſucceſſively: Upon which Account moſt of the Inhabitants were oblig'd to depart the Country.

As this publick Calamity was ſo very remarkable, it naturally leads us to the following Query, *viz.*

What was moſt obſervable before, and what after this great Drought?

Hiſtory

Hiſtory gives us an Account of 24 Kings, who reign'd ſucceſſively from the Flood to that Time; of whom the following were the moſt conſpicuous.

1. *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, who firſt inhabited that Country.

2. *Hiſpanus*, from whom *Spain* deriv'd its Name.

3. *Hercules*, who erected the Two Mountains at the Streights of *Gibraltar*, which from thence are call'd *Hercules*'s Pillars.

4. *Habydus*, who was the laſt King before the great Drought.

After the great Drought the *Pyrenean* Hills, between *Spain* and *France*, were diſſolv'd by ſubterraneous Fires; from whence iſſued forth large Streams of melted Gold and Silver. As ſuch an extraordinary Occurrence was diſcours'd off all over the World, People of all Nations reſorted thither, and ſettled in diſtinct Colonies: But more particularly the *Celtæ*, who came from *Gallia*; the *Phœnicians* from *Aſia*; and the *Carthaginians* from *Africa*.

By what means *Spain* afterwards came into Subjection to the *Romans*, we can beſt learn from the three *Punic* Wars between the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*, which have been already taken Notice of in the Firſt Part of this Treatiſe, *p.* 19.

The *Romans*, who were victorious and ſucceſsful in that War, deſtroy'd the City of *Carthage*, and ſubdu'd all the Countries belonging to the *Carthaginians*; amongſt which was that of *Spain:* This happen'd in the Firſt *Punic* War, for a Diſpute about that Kingdom was the principal Cauſe, or Foundation of the ſecond. Thus the *Romans* got into the Poſſeſſion of *Spain* about 200 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*, and kept it 400 afterwards, when, at the Death of *Theodoſius* the Great, the Empire was parted, and *Spain* being in the Weſtern Diviſion, fell to *Honorius*.

In

In the fifth Century ſeveral barbarous Nations invaded the *Weſtern* Empire; at which time *Spain* underwent the like Fate, and was cut off from it.

The People that thus invaded *Spain*, were firſt the *Svevis*, *Vandals*, and *Alans*, who till that time had inhabited the Countries of *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Germany*; but in the beginning of the fifth Century they puſh'd forwards, and took poſſeſſion of the remoteſt Confines of *Spain*; after them follow'd the *Weſtern Goths*, who brought the former under their Subjection, and in a little Time, that whole Kingdom was over-run by the *Goths*, who maintain'd their Conqueſts. They alſo came from the *Black-Sea*, intending to ſettle in *Italy*, but *Honorius*, not much approving of ſuch Viſitors in thoſe Parts, ſent them into *Spain*.

The *Goths* firſt enter'd that Country in 411, and in 714 their laſt King was ſlain by the *Saracens*: Thus the Government of the *Goths* continued in *Spain* above 300 Years.

In that time there were thirty four Kings in all, but we ſhall only take Notice of thoſe who follow, *viz.*

Alaric, who was the Leader of the *Goths*, and brought them indeed into the *Weſtern* Empire, but died in *Italy*, without ſetting his Foot on *Spaniſh* Ground.

Athaulf, who was the firſt that brought the *Goths* into *Spain*.

Reccared, who was the Firſt that embrac'd the Catholick Faith; the former having favour'd the *Arian-Hereſy*.

And *Roderic*, who was the laſt King of the *Goths*: He was kill'd by the *Saracens*, and with him, the *Gothick* Government in *Spain* was loſt.

The *Saracens*, as has been already obſerv'd in the

First Part, poſſeſs'd themſelves of all the Coaſts of *Africa*, as far as the Streights of *Gibraltar*. *Roderic*, who was a ſavage and brutiſh Prince, raviſh'd one of the Nobleſt Ladies in all *Spain*, one *Cava* by Name: *Julian* her Father, a *Gothic* Count, breathing nothing but Revenge for the Indignity offer'd her, went over to the *Saracens*, and conducted them into *Spain*. They came over in 714, and gave a Battle to the Chriſtians, in which *Roderic*'s Army was routed, and he himſelf was ſlain, after which they brought the whole Kingdom under their Subjection.

DIVISION. II.

The Middle, or, intermediate Hiſtory of SPAIN.

THO' the *Saracens*, indeed at firſt like an impetuous Torrent over-ran all *Spain*, yet they could never afterwards maintain the Poſſeſſion of the whole Country. For the Chriſtians, who had retired into the Mountains, ſoon gathered Strength, and erected ſeveral Kingdoms there. Thus in this intermediate Period, there were two Sorts of Kings in *Spain*, namely, the *Chriſtian*, and *Saracen*, and that Kingdom continued to be ſo govern'd for 700 Years ſucceſſively.

The Chriſtian Dominions in that Period were:

The Kingdom of *Leon*, in which was included *Gallicia*, and *Aſturia*.

The Kingdom of *Navarre*, which borders on the *Pyrenean* Mountains.

The Kingdom of *Arragon*, of which *Catalonia*, *Valentia*, and the *Balearic* Iſlands, are no inconſiderable part.

The Kingdom of *Caſtile*, the Inhabitants whereof by degrees, became Maſters of *Biſcay*, new *Caſtile*, *Eſtramadura*, *Vandalitia*, *Murtia*, and *Granada*.

In

In treating of this intermediate Hiſtory, we ſhall divide our Diſcourſe into Five Chapters; and in the Firſt, we ſhall ſpeak of the Kings of the *Saracens*. In the Second, of the Kings of *Leon*. In the Third, of the Kings of *Navarre*. In the Fourth, of the Kings of *Aragon*. And in the Fifth, of the Kings of *Caſtile*.

CHAP. I.

Of the Kings of the SARACENS.

SPAIN in the Beginning was under the Juriſdiction of the Grand or Supreme *Saracen* Prince, who for the moſt Part, reſided at *Damaſcus* in *Aſia*. He was ſtyl'd Califf, and the Kings in *Spain* were in reality, no more than Governors, or Vice-Roys, under him. But in proceſs of Time, the *Saracens* eſtabliſh'd a Sovereign of their own, whoſe uſual Reſidence was *Corduba*: At laſt they divided *Spain* into as many Kingdoms amongſt themſelves as there were Capital Cities. Nevertheleſs, the Chriſtian Princes made themſelves Maſters of one Kingdom after another, till there was no one left but that of *Granada* upon the *Mediterranean*. At laſt however, the famous King *Ferdinand*, in 1492 put an end to all, and drove the few *Saracens*, who remained with their King *Boabdiles*, into *Africa*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Kings of LEON.

LEON after the Invaſion by the *Saracens*, was the Firſt *Chriſtian* Kingdom, and was govern'd ſucceſſively by twenty four Kings, amongſt whom the following are moſt worthy of our Notice.

Pelagius, who, inſpired with true Courage and Reſolution, was the firſt that ſhook off the *Barbarian* Yoke, and eſtabliſh'd this Kingdom in the Year 718.

Alphonſus I. who was diſtinguiſh'd by the ſirname of *Catholick*.

Aurelius, who inſtead of paying a pecuniary Tribute to the *Saracen* King, furniſh'd him with a ſtated Number of Chriſtian Virgins.

Alphonſus II. who was the firſt Inſtitutor of the Pilgrimage to *Compoſtella*, in order to viſit the Body of St. *James* the Apoſtle.

Veremundus III. who died in 1037, without Iſſue; and as his Siſter *Sanctia* married *Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile*, the Kingdom of *Leon* and that of *Caſtile* were thereupon united.

CHAP. III.

Of the Kings of NAVARRE.

THIS Kingdom was eſtabliſh'd ſoon after that of *Leon*, in the Year 724, and was at firſt call'd the Kingdom of *Suprarbia*; it contain'd Upper and Lower *Navarre*, the firſt was on the other ſide the *Pyrenean* Mountains in *Spain*, and the

the ſecond, on this ſide the *Pyrenean* Mountains in *France*. The Kings who were moſt remarkable, were

Garſias Simeni, who firſt eſtabliſh'd this Kingdom.

Sanctius the Greater, who began his Reign in the Year 1000. This Prince indeed, had the Government of *Navarra*, *Arragon* and *Caſtile* all at once; but he made an unhappy Diviſion amongſt them between his four Sons. 1. to *Garſias* he gave *Navarra*. 2: To *Ferdinand*, *Caſtile*. 3. To *Gonſalvus*, *Suprarbia*, and 4. To *Ramirus*, *Arragon*.

Charles II. who ſuffer'd himſelf to be ſew'd up in a Linen Cloth that was dipp'd in Brandy; and in Burning off the Thread, the Cloth happen'd to take Fire, by which accident that Monarch loſt his Life.

John Albretanus, who was excommunicated by the Pope, was in the Year 1512, by *Ferdinand* the *Catholick*, drove out of the upper *Navarra*, which has belong'd to the Kingdom of *Spain* ever ſince.

Joanna, the laſt Heireſs of the Lower *Navarra*, was married to *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, whoſe Progeny aſcended the Throne of *France*; by which means the lower *Navarra*, has been all along, and is in the Hands of *France* at this Day.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kings of ARRAGON.

THE Kingdom of *Arragon* began ſomewhat later than the former, *viz.* in the Year 780. The firſt Chriſtian Regents indeed, contented themſelves with the diſtinguiſhing Characters of Counts,

but their Succeſſors, having extended their Conqueſts very conſiderably, aſſum'd the Title of Kings.

Thoſe moſt worthy of Notice amongſt them, are:

Aznar, who was the firſt Count of *Arragon*.

Sanctius Abarcus, who was the firſt that aſſum'd the Title of King.

Ramirus, who was a Natural Son to the great King *Sanctius* the Elder.

Petronella, who was Heireſs of *Arrogan*, and married *Raymond*, Count of *Barcelona*; by which Alliance, *Arragon* and *Catalonia* came to be united.

James I. who took the Kingdom of *Valencia* and the *Balerian* Iſlands from the *Saracens*.

Peter III. who brought the Kingdom of *Sicily* under his Subjection.

James II. to whom the Pope preſented the Kingdom of *Sardinia*.

Martin, who was the laſt King, deſcended from *Sanctius* the Elder; whereupon the States came to a new Election.

Alphonſus V. ſirnamed the Wiſe, who got the Kingdom of *Naples* by a Will and Teſtament, which he gave to his Son *Ferdinand*.

Ferdinand, Sir-nam'd the Catholick, who at laſt brought all *Spain* in general, under his Subjection.

CHAP V.

Of the Kings of CASTILE.

THIS Kingdom commenc'd in the Year 965, when the Lords of that Country bore only the Title of Counts. But theſe Counts in proceſs of Time not only became Kings, but the Houſe of *Caſtile*, procur'd the pre-eminence over all the reſt of the Kingdoms in *Spain*.

The

The moſt worthy of Notice amongſt the Counts and Kings of *Caſtile* are:

Ferdinand Gonſalvus, who was the firſt free Count of *Caſtile*.

Nunnia, who was the laſt Counteſs, and inter-married with *Sanctius* the Elder, King of *Navarra*, from which Time *Caſtile* was call'd a Kingdom; however, it contained no more than what is call'd *Old Caſtile*: For the reſt remain'd in the Hands of the *Saracens*.

Ferdinand I. who was Son of King *Sanctius* the Elder, from whom he receiv'd *Caſtile*, and with his Conſort *Sanctia*, the Kingdom of *Leon*, which was afterwards conſtantly united with *Caſtile*.

Alphonſus VI. who took *Toledo* from the *Barbarians*. He married his Daughter to *Henry*, Count of *Burgundy*, who was the firſt Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Henry I. who left two Siſters Heireſſes; it is ſtill diſputed which of them was the Eldeſt.

Ferdinand III. who took *Andaluſia* and *Murcia* from the *Saracens*.

Alphonſus X. who was elected Roman Emperor, in the great Inter-regnum, but did not accept of the Empire. He was a great Aſtronomer.

Alphonſus XI. who in the Year 1340, ſlew in one Battle 200,000 *Saracens*, near *Tariffe*.

Peter IV. who was a cruel Tyrant, and was at laſt kill'd by his Brother *Henry*.

John I. who made Pretenſions to *Portugal*, but was beaten by *Aljubarotta* in the Year 1386.

Henry IV. who was the laſt King of *Caſtile* and a Deſcendant of *Sanctius* the Elder.

Iſabella his Siſter, who was married to *Ferdinand*, Sir-nam'd the Catholick, by which Alliance in 1474, the greateſt Part of *Spain* became Subject to one Head.

DIVISION. III.

The New, or, Modern Hiſtory of SPAIN.

THE Kings moſt worthy of Notice in this latter Period, are the following:

Ferdinand the Catholick, who died in 1516.
Philip I. who died in 1506.
Charles I. who abdicated in 1556.
Philip II. who died in 1598.
Philip III. who died in 1621.
Philip IV. who died in 1665.
And *Charles* II. who died in 1700.

As *Ferdinand* the Catholick was a Sovereign over many Countries; it will not be improper to ſhew by what Means he procur'd them one after another.

He was born a Prince of *Arragon*, and after the Deceaſe of his Father, *John* II. was Heir apparent to, 1. *Arragon*. 2. *Valencia*. 3. *Catalonia*. 4. The *Balearic* Iſlands. 5. *Sicily*, and 6. To *Sardinia*. He married afterwards *Iſabella*, a *Caſtilian* Princeſs, and had with her, 1. *Old Caſtile*. 2. *New Caſtile*. 3. *Leon*. 4. *Gallicia*. 5. *Auſtria*. 6. *Biſcay*. 7. *Eſtramudura*. 8. *Andaluſia*, and 9. *Murcia*.

By his victorious Arms, he drove the *Saracens* quite out of *Spain*, and thereby ſubdu'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, in the Year 1492.

About the ſame Time *Chriſtopher Columbus* embark'd for the *Weſt-Indies*, and diſcover'd in the Year 1492, *America*, or the *New-World*.

This Prince got the Kingdom of *Naples* from his Couſin by very indirect Means.

He redeem'd the County of *Rouſſillon* from the *French*.

He

He took from his Royal Neighbour *John Albert*, in 1512, the Kingdom of *Upper Navarra*.

After he had routed the *Saracens*, he cauſed ſeveral Fortifications to be built along the *African* Shore. He introduced, in 1478, the celebrated, but inhuman, and bloody Court of Judicatory, commonly call'd, the *Inquiſition*.

After the Conqueſt of *Granada* he baniſh'd all the *Jews*, whoſe Number amounted to 800,000 Souls, out of his Dominions.

At laſt he was diſtinguiſh'd by the Title of his *Catholick* Majeſty. He had five Children,

John, the Heir apparent, who died before his Father.

Iſabella, who was married with *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.

Joanna, who was married with *Philip* of *Auſtria*, who was Heir of all the *Spaniſh* Dominions.

Mary, who was the ſecond Conſort of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.

Catherine, who was married with *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, but was divorc'd.

Philip the firſt, who was Son of the Emperor *Maximilian* I. and *Mary* of *Burgundy*; for which Reaſon he was ſometimes call'd *Auſtricus*, and at other Times *Burgundicus*.

By his Marriage with King *Ferdinand* the *Catholick*'s Daughter, *Joanna*, he was the next Heir to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

He obliged his Father-in-law to part with the Kingdom of *Caſtile* in his Life time, and to make it over to him: But he died ten Years before his Father-in-Law.

Of his two Sons it is obſervable, that the firſt *Charles* V. came to be *Roman* Emperor; and from him deſcended the ſucceeding Kings of *Spain*.

The ſecond, *Ferdinand* I. was likewiſe a *Roman*

Emperor, and from him deſcended the preſent Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Joanna, the Mother of thoſe two Monarchs, had the misfortune to grow delirious, and continu'd ſo to the Day of her Death.

Charles I. not only got whatever his Grand-Father *Ferdinand* the Catholick left behind him, but was likewiſe, in 1519, a *Roman* Emperor: For which Reaſon he is call'd amongſt the Kings of *Spain*, *Charles* the Firſt; and amongſt the Emperors *Charles* the Fifth.

What happened in this King's Reign, may be ſeen in the firſt Part p. 39. However, we muſt here obſerve, that after the Death of *Charles* the Fifth, the ſurpriſing Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria* became divided: For his Brother *Ferdinand* the Firſt had the *Auſtrian* Provinces, to which he was confirm'd by the Electors of the Empire. But *Spain* with all its Dependencies fell to *Philip* II. even the Dutchy of *Milan*, which was a Fief of the Empire, and lay ten times more convenient for the Emperor, than the King of *Spain*.

Philip II. ſucceeded his Father, who had left him all *Spain*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, and *Sardinia*; the *Netherlands*, *Burgundy*, *Meyland*, and the *New-World*: and in the Year 1580, he became entitled by Inheritance to the Kingdom of *Portugal*. But the more he had, the more he coveted; with that view he married *Mary*, Queen of *England*; who dying without Iſſue, he made Suit to her Siſter, Queen *Elizabeth*; but ſhe denying him, in 1588 he ſent the invincible Armada, to invade *England*; but what thro' the *Engliſh* Bravery, and a prodigious providential Storm, that invincible Fleet, as the *Spaniards* call'd it, was entirely demoliſh'd.

Soon after he came to the Crown, he entered into a War with *France*, and in 1557, laid Siege to

to Fort St. *Quintin*, in *Picardy*; and becauſe he was oblig'd to make a Battery out of a Convent which was dedicated to St. *Lawrence*; he built in Honour of him, the celebrated *Eſcurial*, in order to make him ſome ſuitable Return, or Compenſation.

After this he attempted to root out all the *Hereticks* in the *Netherlands*, and ſent the Duke *de Alva* thither on purpoſe to introduce the *Inquiſition*. This made the People grow deſperate, and in the Year 1579, Seven of the Provinces revolted, and form'd themſelves into a Free-Republick, and ſo they continue to this Day, being ſtill diſtinguiſh'd by the Name, of the United Provinces of the *Netherlands*.

In 1568, He cauſed his Son Prince *Charles*, Heir apparent to the Crown, to be poiſon'd; the Cauſe, as well as the manner of his Death, is too well known to be here repeated.

At laſt this Grand Monarch, who was charged with an Intention to eſtabliſh a Fifth Monarchy, died in a moſt miſerable Manner; for he was devour'd alive by Lice, and other Vermin.

Philip III. made his Siſter *Clara Iſabella Eugenia*, a Preſent of the *Netherlands*: He likewiſe agreed to a Ceſſation of Arms with the Malecontents, and uſed all the artful Methods imaginable to draw the Affections of the People towards him; but all to no Purpoſe.

In 1602, this King made the Harbour of *Final* in *Italy* his Property, in order to make the Communication between *Naples* and *Milan* the more commodious.

In 1610, this King baniſh'd all the *Marans*, who were either of the *Saracen*, or *Jewiſh* Extraction at once out of *Spain*, becauſe they were accuſed of holding correſpondence with the King of *France*,

and alſo of being ripe for a Revolt: They were in Number 900,000 Souls.

Philip IV. In this King's Reign, the Kingdom of *Spain* was reduced to a very low State and Condition.

In 1635. The King cauſed the Elector of *Triers* to be taken out of his own Palace; but the King of *France* eſpouſing the Elector's Cauſe, a War enſued, in which *Spain* was no great Gainer.

In the Year 1640 the Kingdom of *Portugal* revolted, and the *Spaniards* with all the Power and Artifice they were Maſters of, could never recover it.

The ſame Year the *Catalonians* revolted likewiſe, and ſubmitted to the Crown of *France*, nor could they be brought under the *Spaniſh* Yoke, till the *Pyrenean* Peace was concluded in 1659.

In 1647. one *Thomas Angello*, a Fiſherman of *Naples*, made ſuch an Inſurrection in that City, that that whole Kingdom was in great Danger of being totally ruin'd; but the Ringleader growing delirious, and the Rebels loſing their Head, it was happily preſerv'd.

In 1648. This King was oblig'd to put an End to the War with the *Netherlands*, and to allow the Seven Provinces to be a Free Republick, without reaping any great Advantages from the Conceſſion.

After the Concluſion of the Peace, the King determined, by dint of Arms, to bring *Portugal* under Subjection; but the Attempt proved unſucceſsful, and *Spain* was obliged about three Years after his Death, to renounce all Pretenſions to that Kingdom.

In the *Pyrenean* Peace, a Marriage was concluded upon between *Lewis* XIV. Grand-Father to the preſent King of *Spain*, and *Mary Tereſa*, then a *Spaniſh* Princeſs.

Charles II. was but four Years of Age when his Father died; for which reaſon the Queen his Mother,

Mother, took upon her the Guardianſhip, and the Regency of the Kingdom. His firſt Queen Conſort was *Mary Louiſa*, Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, who died without Iſſue. His ſecond Queen was *Mary Ann*, of the Houſe of *Newburg*, Siſter to the Empreſs *Dowager*.

This King was engaged four times in a War with *France*; the firſt was concluded by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1688. The ſecond by that of *Nimeguen*, in 1679. The third by the Truce agreed to at *Ratiſbon*, in 1684. And the fourth by the Peace concluded at *Ryſwick* in 1697.

Soon after this Peace, *England* and *France*, in 1700, entered into a Treaty about the manner in which the *Spaniſh* Monarchy after the Death of the King, ſhould be divided between the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and *France*.

But *Charles* II. King of *Spain* died that ſame Year, and nominated, in his Laſt Will and Teſtament, the ſecond Son of the *Dauphin*, *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, ſole Heir to the Monarchy of *Spain*.

The Houſe of *Auſtria* proteſted againſt the ſaid Will and Teſtament; but the King of *France* eſpouſing his Grandſon's Intereſt, aſſiſted him to take Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Spain*, by the Name of *Philip* V. In Oppoſition to which, *England*, *Holland*, and *Portugal*, entered into an Alliance with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in favour of *Charles* III. the Emperor *Joſeph*'s Brother. *England* fitted out a Fleet, and embark'd with him for *Barcelona*, where he landed *July* 14. 1708. And by the ſucceſsful Arms of thoſe Allies, he entered *Madrid* the 11th of *October* 1710. But the Death of the Emperor *Joſeph* gave a new Turn to the whole Affair, for King *Charles* found it neceſſary to leave *Spain*, and return to *Germany*.

Philip V. was born *Dec.* 19. 1683. He has enjoy'd the Crown of *Spain* ever ſince the Death of *Charles*

Charles II. He is at this Time engag'd in a War with *England*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Kingdom of PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL always partook with *Spain* of her good Succeſs, and bore likewiſe equal Share with her of thoſe Troubles and Misfortunes which ſhe underwent during her Subjection to the *Romans*, the *Goths*, and the *Saracens*.

But after the Invaſion of the *Saracens*, this Kingdom was oblig'd to continue longer under the Yoke of thoſe Barbarians, than the other *Spaniſh* Territories; 'till at laſt ſome Part of *Portugal* fell into the Hands of the Kings of *Leon*, who deliver'd all the reſt from the State of Bondage.

For in 1093, *Alphonſus* VI. King of *Leon*, married his Daughter *Tereſa* to *Henry*, a Count of *Burgundy*, who reſided at the *Spaniſh* Court. This Count *Henry* had that Part of *Portugal* given him for the Princeſs's Fortune, which was then in the Hands of the Kings of *Leon*: and tho' at firſt it was but a County, by Degrees it was converted into a Kingdom, which happen'd about the Beginning of the Holy War.

Hence the Hiſtory of *Portugal* may moſt properly be divided into four ſeveral Periods:

The Firſt from the Commencement of this Kingdom, which was in the Time of *Henry* Count of *Burgundy*, to the *Inter-regnum*.

The Second from that *Inter-regnum*, beginning with *John the Baſtard*, to the Conjunction with *Spain*.

The Third from that Conjunction to the grand Revolution, beginning with *Philip* King of *Spain*.

And

And the Fourth from that Revolution to the preſent Time, beginning with *John* Duke of *Braganza*.

The Kings of moſt Note in the firſt Period were, *Henry* I. for he inter-married with *Tereſa* of *Leon*, and by that Alliance laid the Foundation of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Alphonſus I. for he was the firſt who bore the Title of King.

Dionyſius; for he was ſo powerful, that it was ſaid of him, Dionyſius *can do whatever he pleaſes*.

Ferdinand; for he concluded the firſt Period in the Year 1382, and thereupon an *Inter-regnum* enſued for one Year.

The Kings moſt worthy of Notice in the ſecond Period were, *John Nothus*, for he obtain'd a glorious Victory over *John* I. King of *Caſtile*; who at that Time made a Pretenſion to *Portugal*, becauſe his Queen-Conſort *Beatrix* was Daughter to the late King *Ferdinand*.

Alphonſus V. for he was determin'd, by Dint of Arms, to take Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Caſtile*, becauſe he was promis'd to *Joanna*, the Daughter of *Henry* IV. the laſt King of *Caſtile*; however, *Ferdinand the Catholick*, maintain'd his Right, and got the Kingdom.

John II. for in his Reign the firſt Attempt was made towards finding a Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies*.

Emanuel; for in his Time, not only the *Eaſt*, but *Weſt-Indies*, were fully diſcover'd; on which Account it was call'd the *Golden Æra*.

Sebaſtian, who in 1578, was kill'd by the *Moors*; after whoſe Death, ſeveral Impoſtors ſet themſelves up to be the very Man.

Henry the Cardinal, who died in 1580 without Iſſue; whereupon the Right of Succeſſion was warmly diſputed between *Spain* and the Houſe of *Braganza*, wherein the *Spaniards* gain'd their Point.

The

The moſt noted Kings in the third Period were, *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, who took Poſſeſſion of *Portugal* in 1580; his Mother *Iſabella* being Siſter to the late King *Henry*.

Philip III. King of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who in the Beginning of the ſeventeenth Century, prohibited the Trade between *Portugal* and *Holland*; whereupon the *Dutch* ſent Forces into the *Eaſt-Indies*, and drove the *Portugueſe* from thence.

Philip IV. King of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who loſt the Kingdom of *Portugal* at the Time of the Grand Revolution in 1640, when *John* Duke of *Braganza* was ſeated on the Throne.

The Kings moſt worthy of Notice in the fourth Period were, *John* IV. for at the Grand Revolution in 1640, he, from a Duke of *Braganza*, was made a King of *Portugal*. He died in 1656.

Alphonſus VI. who in 1661, concluded a Peace with *Holland*, and in 1668, with *Spain*: But on Account of his vicious and diſſolute Behaviour, he was at the ſame Time dethron'd, and confin'd in the Iſland of *Tercera*.

Peter his Brother, who reign'd many Years in Peace, 'till at laſt, in 1703, he enter'd into an Alliance againſt *France*. He died in the 59th Year of his Age in 1706.

John V. the preſent King of *Portugal*, was born *October* 24, 1689. He ſucceeded his Father in 1706, and was married to *Mary Anne*, Princeſs of *Auſtria*, *October* 16, 1708, by whom he has now living, *Joſeph Emanuel*, Prince of *Braſil*, born *June* 6, 1714. He married the *Infanta Maria-Anna Victoria* of *Spain*. He enter'd into an Alliance with *England* and *Holland* in Favour of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in the late War, and came into the ſeparate Peace of *Utrecht*.

BOOK II.

Of FRANCE.

FRANCE was antiently call'd *Gallia*, and the Inhabitants *Galli*, or *Gauls*. But in the fifth Century it was invaded by the *Franks*, who after their Conqueſt, call'd that Country *France*. For which Reaſon it will be proper to divide this Hiſtory under the two following Heads, and treat,

I. *Of the* Galli, *or* Gauls. *And*
II. *Of the* Francks.

Gallia, before it was invaded by the *Franks*, was divided into ſeveral ſmall Republicks, which were altogether brought under the Subjection of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæſar*, about 56 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*. In which they continued 'till the fifth Century; but the *Francks* by Degrees brought the whole Country under their Power, and call'd it after their Name *France*.

What is moſt obſervable with reſpect to the *Franks* is: That this People poſſeſs'd themſelves of thoſe Parts of *Germany*, which now go under the Denomination of *Weſtphalia*, *Heſſen*, and the adjacent Countries. In the Year 418, they croſs'd the *Rhine*, and went into *Gallia*, under the Conduct of their King *Pharamond*; and from that Time to this preſent Day, *France* has been govern'd by Kings of their own Nation, for above 1300 Years.

During that long Period, five ſeveral Sorts of Kings govern'd ſucceſſively, *viz.* 1. The *Merovingian* Kings. 2. The *Carlovinian* Kings. 3. The *Capetine* Kings. 4. The Kings of *Valois*. And 5. The Kings of *Bourbon*.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Merovingian *Kings.*

THE Kings moſt worthy of Notice amongſt this Claſs were, *Pharamond*, who was the firſt King of *Frante*. He invaded that Country in the Year 418.

Merovæus, who made himſelf Maſter of *Paris*, where he fix'd his Reſidence; he gave Battle to *Attila* King of the *Huns*, and ſlew 180,000 Men, in the Year 451.

Lewis I. who was the firſt that was baptiz'd at *Rheims* in the Year 499, at which Time a Dove, as it is reported, brought a golden Bottle fill'd with Oil in its Mouth, with which the Kings of *France* have been ever ſince anointed. He was likewiſe the firſt who had the Gift of Touching for the King's Evil with Succeſs, which has been hereditary to all the ſucceeding Kings.

France has been ſeveral Times divided ſince that Time; ſo that one King has had his Reſidence at *Paris*, another at *Orleans*, a third at *Soiſſons*, and a fourth at *Metz*.

Theſe Kings growing indolent, left the Reins of Government in the Hands of Prime Miniſters, by which Means they brought themſelves to Ruin.

Childerick III. was the laſt *Merovingian* King. This Prince, however, was oblig'd to retire into a Monaſtery, and his Prime Miniſter *Pipin* aſcended the Royal Throne in his Stead.

CHAP. II.

Of the Carlovinian *Kings.*

WHAT is moſt obſervable with reſpect to theſe Kings is, That *Pipin* ſent the laſt *Merovingian* King into a Monaſtery, and caus'd himſelf, with the Approbation of the Pope, to be crown'd King of *France*.

His Son *Charles the Great*, inherited the Kingdom of *France*, and got Poſſeſſion of *Germany* by the War with *Saxony*. He took *Italy* from the *Lombards*; and in 800, he was proclaim'd on *Chriſtmas Eve*, a *Roman* Emperor.

Lewis the Juſt, his Son, was poſſeſs'd likewiſe of *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and the Imperial Title; but he divided his Poſſeſſions between his three Sons, *viz.* 1. *Lotharius*, who got *Italy* and the *Lotharian* Dominions, together with the Imperial Title. 2. To *Lewis* he gave all *Germany*. And 3. to *Charles* he gave *France*.

The Empire after this underwent ſeveral Revolutions; and at one Time, it was in the *Italian*, another in the *French*, and at laſt in the *German* Line.

Within 200 Years the *Carlovinian* Line became extinct; and in the *French* Deſcent, *Lewis the Lazy* was the laſt, who died in the Year 987.

In the latter Times of the *Carlovinian* Kings, *France* was ſtrongly invaded by the *Normans*, from whence *Normandy* derived its Name.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Capetine *Kings.*

WHAT is moſt remarkable in this Claſs of Kings is, that *Hugh Capet*, a Count of *Paris*, had the good Fortune to be ſeated on the Throne, and ſucceeded *Lewis the Lazy*, as King of *France* in the Year 987.

Henry I. who was the only King of the *Henrys* that died a natural Death. The three ſucceeding were all murder'd; for which Reaſon that Name among the *French* is deem'd ominous, or fatal.

Philip I. who reign'd at that Time in which the Holy War commenc'd.

Lewis VII. who diſcarded his Queen-Conſort *Eleonora*; ſhe afterwards married *Henry* II. King of *England*, who had with her two valuable Provinces, *viz. Poictou* and *Guienne*.

Philip II. who, with *Richard* I. King of *England*, took a Tour to the *Holy Land*.

Lewis IX. or the *Saint*, liv'd in the Time of the grand *Inter-regnum* which happen'd in the *German* Empire: He went twice into the Army in the *Holy Land*, and was after his Death, on Account of his manifold pious Actions, rank'd amongſt the Number of the Saints.

Philip III. call'd the *Bold*, who liv'd to ſee the fatal *Sicilian Veſper*, in 1282, where at leaſt 20,000 of the *French* were deſtroy'd.

Philip IV. ſirnam'd the *Handſome*, humbled Pope *Boniface* VIII. He deſtroy'd the Order of the Templers in 1313. On which Account he was cited by one of thoſe Knights before the Judgment Seat of God.

Charles IV. ſirnam'd the *Fair*, who in 1327, concluded the Race of the *Capetine* Kings; for his Siſter *Iſabella*,

Iſabella, who married King *Edward* II. of *England*, was not ſuffer'd to ſucceed him.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kings of Valois.

AS we are now drawing towards the latter Times, we ſhall obſerve the Succeſſion of the Kings of *France* in their proper Order:

Philip VI. ſirnam'd *Valois*, who was the neareſt a-kin to the *Capetine* Kings in the Male Line; *Iſabella*, Siſter to the late King, being excluded by the *Salic* Law, he was crown'd on the 27th of *May* 1328; whereupon her Son *Edward* III. King of *England* declar'd War againſt *France*, which was carried on for 100 Years ſucceſſively, with great Slaughter on both Sides. The Battle of *Creſſy* in 1346, was remarkable on Account of a compleat Victory obtain'd there by the *Engliſh* Forces. Amongſt the Numbers of the Slain, were 2 Kings, *viz.* thoſe of *Bohemia* and *Majorca*, 11 Dukes, 80 Barons, 1200 Knights, and 30,000 common Soldiers.

John his Son, who ſucceeded his Father in 1350. This Prince was taken Priſoner by the *Engliſh* in 1356, at the Battle of *Poictiers*, and ſent to *London*, where he remain'd a Priſoner for 4 Years. He went afterwards to *Rome*, and in his Return being deſirous to viſit *England*, he died in the *Savoy* in the City of *Weſtminſter*, on the 8th of *April*, 1364.

Charles V. ſirnamed the *Wiſe*, who was born in 1337, ſucceeded his Father in 1364, and died in 1380. He was the firſt that bore the Title of *Dauphin*, which Province was left to his Grandfather by *Humbert* II. on Condition that the eldeſt Sons of *France* ſhould be call'd *Dauphins*. He wiſely avoided all

all Conteſts with the *Engliſh*, and endeavour'd to amend the Miſconduct of his Predeceſſors.

Charles VI. who, ſoon after he came to the Crown became very much diſorder'd in his Senſes, and for that Reaſon altogether unfit to hold the Reins of Government. The Kingdom was involv'd in great Troubles, and almoſt inextricable Difficulties. In his Time the *Engliſh* obtain'd a compleat Victory at the Battle of *Agincourt*, wherein four Princes of the Blood, and the Flower of the Nobility of *France*, were either loſt, or taken Priſoners; and by which, the *Engliſh* made themſelves Maſters of *Roan*, all *Normandy*, and the *Main*. This happen'd *Oc.* 25. 1415.

Charles VII. ſirnam'd the *Victorious*, at laſt put an End to the War between *France* and *England*; for by his heroic and ſucceſsful Exploits, he recover'd all the fine Provinces which the *Engliſh* had conquer'd; ſo that they kept only *Calais* in their Poſſeſſion. The Maid of *Orleans* contributed not a little towards the making of the Peace.

Lewis XI. who, by his artful Management, laid the firſt Foundation for the abſolute and unlimited Power of the Kings of *France*.

Charles VIII. who took the Kingdom of *Naples* towards the latter End of the fifth Century, but ſoon after reſign'd it.

Lewis XII. who carried on a bloody War in *Italy* on Account of *Naples* and *Milan*.

Francis I. who reign'd at the ſame Time when *Charles* V. was Emperor of *Germany*. He was by this Emperor taken Priſoner in 1525, at *Pavia*. In his Time the *Huguonots* made their firſt Appearance, who have ever ſince ſuffer'd great Perſecutions.

Henry II. who in a Tournament was wounded near his Eye with a Splinter of a Launce, and died eleven Days after. His Queen-Conſort was the infamous *Catherine de Medicis*.

Francis

Francis II. who married *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, but not cohabiting long with her, ſhe went over to *England*, where ſhe was beheaded.

Charles IX. ſecond Son of *Henry* II. and of *Catherine de Medicis*, who was born in 1550. The whole Kingdom was in his Reign involv'd in Dearth and Deſolation; but the moſt remarkable Occurrence was the inhuman Maſſacre at *Paris* in 1572.

Henry III. who was firſt King of *Poland* and then King of *France*. *James Clement*, a *Dominican* Fryer, ſtabb'd him in the Belly with an envenom'd Knife at St. *Cloud*, whilſt he was peruſing ſome Letters; this happen'd in the Year 1589. He dying of the Wound, the Line of *Valois* became extinct with him, after the Revolution of 161 Years, and the ſucceſſive Reign of 13 Kings.

CHAP. V.

Of the Kings of BOURBON.

OUT of this Houſe there have been four only, the firſt of which was *Henry* IV. the ſecond, *Lewis* XIII. the third, *Lewis* the XIV. and the preſent King of *France*, *Lewis* XV.

With regard to *Henry* IV, Surnam'd the Great, we are to take Notice, that he was born on the 13th of *Dec.* 1553. His Right to the Crown had been indiſputable, had he not profeſt himſelf a Proteſtant. King *Henry* III. dying, he ſucceeded him, and aſſum'd the Title of King of *France*, and *Navarre*. In a Battle fought in 1589, he defeated an Army of 30,000 Men, with 4000 regular Troops only; and in 1590, with 1200 Men only, he put 16,000 to flight: Perceiving that his Profeſſion of Proteſtantiſm created him abundance of Envy and ill Will, he renounced the Reform'd, and embrac'd the Roman Catholick Religion; whereupon he was crown'd

crown'd at *Chartres*: *Paris*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Towns returned to their Duty and Allegiance for the ſame Reaſon. In the Year 1598. he publiſh'd the Edict of *Nantz*, in which the *Huguonots* were promis'd a Toleration, and a free Exerciſe of their Religion.

On the 14th of *May* 1610, one *Ravaillac*, a bold Aſſaſſin, ſtabb'd the King with a Knife, as he was paſſing along the Street in his Coach at *Paris*; this execrable Murder was committed the Day after the Queens Coronation, and at a time when he was making great Preparations for a very important Expedition.

With reſpect to *Lewis* XIII. we are to obſerve, that he was born in the Year 1601. His Prime Miniſter was the famous Cardinal *Richelieu*, who in this King's Reign govern'd *France* according to his own Pleaſure.

In the Year 1628. The *Huguonots* loſt their laſt Fortreſs, *La Rochelle*, by which they were depriv'd of all their Power.

The thirty Years War began in this King's Reign, in which *France* gained many ſignal Advantages: He came to the Crown in 1610, and died in 1643.

III. *Lewis* XIV. or the Great, was born the 5th of *September*, in the Year 1638. He was but five Years of Age when he came to the Crown. In his Minority the Cardinal *Mazarin* was Regent, who inſtructed the young King in the Art of Government. He was crown'd at *Rheims*, *Jan.* 7, 1654. In 1638, the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was concluded, in which *France* got great Part of *Alſatia*. In 1659, the *Pyrenean* Peace was concluded; in which *Lewis* was married to a *Spaniſh* Princeſs, and on which Account, in 1667, he aim'd to be Maſter of the *Netherlands*: He took indeed ſeveral Fortifications, but was obliged by the *Dutch* to deſiſt and in 1668, to make Peace with *Spain*. In 1672, the King

King invaded *Holland*; this cauſed a general War in all *Europe*, which at laſt ended 1679, in the Peace of *Nimegen*. Not long after that Peace, he took *Straſsburg*, and *Luxemburg*; and the Emperor being then engag'd in a War with the *Turks*, a Ceſſation of Arms was in 1684 agreed upon for 20 Years. In 1684 began the horrible Perſecution in *France*, which drove many Thouſand *Huguenot* Families from their Habitations, who afterwards ſettled in *England*, *Holland*, *Pruſſia*, and other Countries. In the year 1688, a new War was kindled between *France*, the Empire, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, and *Savoy*, which laſted near ten Years; till at laſt 1697, a general Peace was concluded at *Ryſwyck*. In 1700, a War commenc'd on account of the Succeſſion to the Crown of *Spain*, which laſted about thirteen Years; in 1713 a Peace was concluded at *Utrecht*, between *France*, *England*, *Holland*, *Portugal*, *Pruſſia*, and *Savoy*; and the next Year follow'd the general Peace of *Raſtad*, which laſt was ſign'd at *Baden*, *Sept.* 7th. 1714. On the firſt of *Sept. N.S.* 1715, *Lewis* XIV died, aged 77 years, wanting only four Days, in the 72 year of his Reign.

Among other Ingenious productions in Memory to that great Monarch, the following, I think will not be unacceptable to the Curious:

One ſet down the Year of his Death in thoſe Chronological Letters.

DIV VICI, DIV LVXI, DIV VIXI, IVI.

i. e. *Long I Conquer'd*; *Long I Floriſh'd*; *Long I Liv'd*; *Away I went.*

Another took the Year of his Birth 1638, and placed the Figures ſo as to produce his Age

1 3
6 8

7 times 11 is 77.

Then adding His Age 77, to the Year of his Birth, produced the Year of his Death:

1638
77
1715

At laſt he added the Figures of the Year of his Death, and ſhew'd that One was to die that Year, who was call'd the 14th.

1
7
1
5
14

Lewis XV. was born *Febr.* 15. 1710. N. S. This King, like his Great Grand-father and Predeceſſor, was but Five Years of Age, when he came to the Crown. In his Minority the Duke of Orleans had the Reins of Government committed to his Management. The then Biſhop but now Cardinal de Fleury, had the Care of the Kings Education. He married the Princeſs *Mary*, Daughter to *Staniſlaus* King of *Poland*, by whom he has the Dauphin *Lewis*, born *Sept.* 3. 1729. likewiſe ſeveral Princeſſes. In 1732. the King ſent an Army into *Germany* under the Command of Marſhal *de Berwick*, who paſſed the Rhine *Oct.* 4. beſieged and took Fort *Kehl.* In 1733 a French Army under the Command of Marſhal *de Villars* march'd into Italy, join'd the King of *Sardinia*, took the City of *Milan*, and other Places, and gaind ſeveral Battels over the Imperialiſts. In 1735 a Peace was agreed on and concluded at *Vienna*. But more of this in the Political Hiſtory of *Italy*.

BOOK III.

Of GREAT BRITAIN.

THE Hiſtory of *Great Britain* will beſt be underſtood when we divide it into Three Parts; and give an Account in the Firſt of *England*; in the 2d of *Scotland*; and in the 3d of *Ireland*.

PART I.

Of ENGLAND.

WE muſt in treating on this Subject divide the Hiſtory of *England* into 3 diſtinct Chapters: The Firſt containing the Ancient Hiſtory from *Brutus* to *William* the Conqueror. The 2d the Middle or intermediate Hiſtory, *i. e.* from *William* the Conqueror to *Henry* VII. And the 3d, of the New or Modern Hiſtory, *i. e.* from *Henry* VII. to His preſent Majeſty King *George* II. whom God long preſerve.

CHAP. I.

Of the Antient Hiſtory of ENGLAND

ENGLAND was antiently for a long time govern'd by Kings of their own Country; for which reaſon we ſhall diſtinguiſh that Time by the Name of the *Britiſh* Period. After which thoſe Kings were ſubdu'd by the *Romans*; which Revolution may properly be call'd the *Roman Period*. Then this Country was invaded by the *Saxons*, who made themſelves Maſters of it; this we ſhall call the *Saxon* Period. And at laſt the *Danes* bringing it under their Subjection, that Change may juſtly be term'd the *Daniſh* Period.

In the antient Times this Country was call'd *Albion*; but about 1100 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, *Brutus*, a *Grecian* Hero, landing there, it was called *Britannia*. From that Time to the Arrival of *Julius Cæſar* into this Kingdom, there have been no leſs than 69 Kings, all Natives of the Country.

With regard to the *Roman* Period, we have to take Notice of *Julius Cæſar*, who firſt landed in *Britain* from *Gallia*, and made that Country tributary to the *Romans*.

The Emperor *Claudius*, ſoon after the Birth of Chriſt, brought the *Britons* entirely under the *Roman* Yoke.

The Emperor *Adrian* built the long Wall between *Scotland* and *England*.

In the Beginning of the 2d Century, the Chriſtian Religion was firſt planted in *England*.

In the 5th Century, when the *Britons* were no longer able to defend themſelves againſt the *Scots*, they called the *Saxons* in to their Aid, who approv'd of their Country ſo well, that they continued there, and made themſelves Maſters of it.

What is moſt remarkable in the *Saxon* Period, is, that the *Saxons* who embark'd for *Britain*, were particularly called the *Angles*, from whence the Name of *Britannia* was changed into that of *Anglia*.

The *Saxons* divided this Country among themſelves into ſeven Kingdoms, called the *Saxon* Heptarchy, viz. 1. *Kent*. 2. *Eſſex*. 3. *Suſſex*. 4. *Weſſex*. 5. *Eaſt Anglia*. 6. *Mercia*, and 7. *Northumberland*.

At laſt *Weſſex*, or the *Weſt Saxons*, overpower'd the others, and formed all thoſe little Kingdoms into one Monarchy.

Ine, one of the *Weſt Saxon* Kings made ſeveral good Laws, ſome of which are ſtill extant. He was the firſt that granted *Peter's Pence* to the Pope.

As

As to what is moſt remarkable with reſpect to the *Daniſh* Period, we muſt obſerve, that the *Danes* for a long time had acted as Pirates upon the *Engliſh* Coaſt, and made ſeveral Inroads into the Country, when *Canute*, their King, came to, the Crown of *England*. However, the Government of the *Danes* was but of ſhort Duration.

Canute reigned 18 Years in *England*, and then died: He left three Sons, namely, *Harold*, *Canute*, and *Sueno*; to the firſt he gave the Kingdom of *England*; to the ſecond that of *Denmark*; and to the third the Kingdom of *Norway*.

Harold had reigned but 5 Years when he died, and was ſucceeded by *Hardi-Cnute*, his Half-Brother. He died however ſuddenly, after he had reigned two Years, and with him ended the ſhort, but tyrannical Government of the *Danes* in *England*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Middle, or intermediate Hiſtory of England.

THIS Part of the *Britiſh* Hiſtory may be properly divided into four Periods; the 1ſt, containing all the Kings of the *Norman* Line; the 2d, thoſe of the Houſe of *Anjou*; the 3d, the Kings of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*; and the 4th, thoſe of the Houſe of *York*.

With regard to the *Norman* Kings, the moſt noted were

1. *William* I. who was ſir-named *the Conqueror*, from the Victory which he gained over King *Harold*, whereby he procur'd the Crown of *England* in the Year 1066. He died at *Rouen*, on the 19th Day of *September*, 1087.

2. *William* II. ſir-named *Rufus*, who ſucceeded his Father, and was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, on the 26th of *September*, 1087. He built *Weſtminſter*-Hall. In his Time the Sea overflowed a great Part of thoſe Lands in *Kent*, which belonged to the Earl of *Goodwin*, and to this Day are called the *Goodwin Sands* on that account. Having reigned 14 Years he died without Iſſue, being accidentally killed in the New Foreſt by an Arrow. He lies buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

3. *Henry* I. who was the youngeſt Son of *William the Conqueror*, ſucceeded his Brother *William* II. in the Year 1100. He conquered *Normandy*, and made his eldeſt Son Duke thereof. This King having reigned 35 Years, died in *Normandy*, of a Surfeit, by eating of Lampreys after hunting.

4. *Stephen*, who ſucceeded his Uncle King *Henry* I. in 1135, was continually harraſſed by the *Welſh* and *Scots*; and having reigned 19 Years ſucceſſively, in one continued Series of Troubles, he died at *Dover*, 1154, and was buried at *Feverſham*.

With reſpect to thoſe Kings of *England* who were of the Houſe of *Anjou*, the moſt noted were

1. *Henry* II. Son of *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, who ſucceeded King *Stephen* in 1154. In the Perſon of this King, the *Norman* and *Saxon* Blood was united, and with him began the Race of the *Plantagenets*, which ended with *Richard* III. *Thomas a Becket*, who was Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* in his Reign, was murdered in the Cathedral, as he was performing divine Service at the Altar. *Fair Roſamond*, likewiſe, who was the King's Concubine, was poiſoned by Queen *Eleanor*, about the ſame time, ſhe not being able to bear the Sight of ſo formidable a Rival. At laſt King *Henry* having ſubdued *Ireland*, died there, in the Year 1189, in the 34th Year of his Reign.

2. *Rich-*

2. *Richard* I. who ſucceeded his Father *Henry* II. In 1189. Soon after he was crowned, he took upon him the Croſs, and went to the *Holy Land*, with *Philip* King of *France*; and in his Return, in 1192, he was detained by the Emperor *Henry* VI. 'till he had paid 100,000 Marks for his Ranſom. In a War between *England* and *France*, this *Richard* fought perſonally in the Field, and gained a ſignal Victory over the Enemy; but at the Siege of the Caſtle *Chalus*, he was ſhot with an Arrow, and died of the Wound on the 6th of *April*, 1199. After his Death the Crown was ſeized by his Brother *John*.

3. *John*, the fourth Son of *Henry* II. made himſelf Maſter of the Crown in 1199, notwithſtanding *Arthur* of *Bretaigne*, Son of *Godfrey*, his Brother, the third Son of *Henry*, had an indiſputable Right to it. He was hated for his tyrannical and arbitrary Proceedings both in Church and State, and Pope *Innocent* III. excommunicated him for his vile and enormous Practices. Whereupon, in order to make Attonement, he promiſed for himſelf and Succeſſors to pay a yearly Tribute of 1000 Marks to the Church. Some time after he died of a Fever, having ſurfeited himſelf with eating of Peaches, on the 18th of *October*, 1216. He immortaliz'd his Name by preſenting *England* with her *Magna Charta*.

4. *Henry* III. who ſucceeded his Father *John* in 1216, when but 9 Years of Age, reigned 56 Years, during a great Part whereof he was embroiled in a Civil War. He was of a charitable Temper, founded the Houſe of Converts, and an Hoſpital at *Oxford*. He died at St. *Edmundsbury*, in 1272.

5. *Edward* I. ſucceeded him in 1272, tho' at his Father's Death he was in the *Holy Land*: He was a warlike and ſucceſsful Prince; he kept *France* in Awe, and obliged the King and Nobility of *Scotland*

to pay Homage to him. He made his eldeſt Son Prince of *Wales*, which Title the eldeſt Son of the Kings of *England* have aſſumed ever ſince. He died in 1307.

6. *Edward* II. ſucceeded him in 1307. This Prince not following his Father's Method of Government or Counſel, was obliged by the Diſloyalty of his Subjects to reſign the Crown, and was afterwards barbarouſly murdered at *Berkley Caſtle*. The *Scots* recovered their Liberty in his Reign.

7. *Edward* III. who ſucceeded his Father upon his Reſignation of the Crown, in 1327, prov'd a Bleſſing to *England*, but a ſevere Scourge to *France* and *Scotland*. He inſtituted the moſt noble Order of the Garter in 1350.

8. *Richard* II. ſucceeded his Grandfather *Edward* III. in 1377. He was Son to the Black Prince, eldeſt Son to King *Edward*, who died before his Father. He was but 11 Years old when he came to the Crown. His Reign was much diſturbed by thoſe two notorious Rebels *Wat Tyler*, and *Jack Straw*; as likewiſe by the Barons, nay even by all his Subjects; ſo that the melancholy Proſpect of his Affairs, made him offer to reſign his Crown, and to live retired: The Parliament then obliged him to reſign it to his Couſin *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaſter*. Upon this Reſignation, King *Richard* was remov'd to *Pomfret* Caſtle in *Yorkſhire*, where he was ſoon murdered, and with him ended the Race of the Houſe of *Anjou*.

In regard to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, the moſt noted are:

1. *Henry* II. who ſucceeded *Richard* II. his Couſin, upon his Reſignation of the Crown in 1399. He was Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. His turbulent Reign laſted 13 Years and a half. Tho' he died at *London*, yet he was interred at *Canterbury*. 2. *Hen-*

2. *Henry* V. who ſucceeded his Father in 1412. This Prince, tho' remarkably wild and unruly in his Youth, before he came to the Crown, yet his Reign ſtands in our *Engliſh* Chronicles, as one of the greateſt Ornaments of the Age he liv'd in. He revived the *Engliſh* Title to the Crown of *France*. He fought the *French* at *Agincourt* with only 15,000 Men, notwithſtanding their Army conſiſted of 52,000, and gained a compleat Victory over them. After he had taken *Rouen*, he conquered all *Normandy*. He died at *Vincennes* in *France*, in the Year 1422. He married *Catharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, who after his Death married *Owen Tudor*.

3. *Henry* VI. who ſucceeded his Father in 1422, then an Infant of but eight Months old. He was unſucceſsful both at Home and Abroad; and tho' crowned at *Paris*, King of *France*, in 1433, yet he loſt whatever his Predeceſſors had acquir'd in that Kingdom, *Calais* only excepted. The Crown of *England* was conteſted between him and the Houſe of *York*, and was ſettled by Parliament upon the latter and their Heirs, after the Death of King *Henry*, whoſe Heirs were excluded forever. He went thro' many Viciſſitudes and Changes in Life, and was at laſt, ſtabb'd to the Heart by *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, who not long before had done the ſame Violence to *Edward*, only Son to the unfortunate King.

The Kings belonging to the Houſe of *York*, were

1. *Edward* IV. who diſpoſſeſed King *Henry* VI. in 1460, and was the firſt King of the Houſe of *York*. He was forced to maintain his Right to the Crown by dint of Arms; but overcoming the oppoſing Party, he was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, on the 28th of *June*, 1461. He died in 1483.

2. *Edward* V. who ſucceeded his Father upon his Deceaſe, being but 12 Years of Age, *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, his Uncle, cauſed both him and his Brother to be ſmother'd in their Beds, at the Tower of *London*, in the ſecond Month of his Reign, before his Coronation.

3. *Richard* III. who was the youngeſt Brother of King *Edward* IV. and the laſt King of *England* of the Houſe of *York*. He was an Uſurper, and caus'd *Edward* V. to be murdered before he could be crowned. *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, the next Heir to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, having collected a Body of 5000 Men, attack'd *Richard*, in 1485, and, proving ſucceſsful, obtained the Crown; *Richard* being killed in the Engagement.

CHAP. III.

Of the New, or Modern Hiſtory of England.

This Branch of the Hiſtory of *England* may be properly divided into four Periods, *viz.*

I. Containing an Account of the Kings of the Houſe of *Tudor*.

II. Of the Kings of the Family of the *Stuarts*.

III. Of King *William*, Prince of *Naſſau*, of the Houſe of *Orange*, and of Queen *Ann*.

And IV. Of the Kings belonging to the Houſe of *Hanover*.

The Kings of the Houſe of *Tudor*, were

1. *Henry* VII. who ſucceeded King *Richard* III. in 1485. He got the Kingdom by dint of Arms, tho' he claimed a Right to it by being of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. His Father was *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*: He married with *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter to King *Edward* IV. by which Alliance the

the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* came to be united. He built the Palace of *Richmond*, where he died, and the ſtately Chappel adjoining to *Weſtminſter Abbey*, where he was buried.

2. *Henry* VIII. who was Heir to both the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and came to the Crown in the 18th Year of his Age, in 1509. This Prince by Degrees grew arbitrary and ſevere. He had ſix Wives, two he divorc'd, and two he cauſed to be publickly beheaded. In his Reign the Reformation began, and the King was declared by Act of Parliament Supreme Head of the Church of *England*. Before he fell off from the Pope, he wrote a Book againſt *Luther*, on which Account Pope *Leo* honoured him with the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, which the Parliament made hereditary to all the Kings of *England*. He govern'd in a more arbitrary Manner than any of his Predeceſſors had done ſince *William the Conqueror*, and died on the 28th of *January*, 1547.

3. *Edward* VI. only Son to *Henry* VIII. who was ten Years old when he ſucceeded his Father. He made in the little Time he reigned, which was but ſix Years, a great Progreſs in the Reformation, by the indefatigable Zeal of Archbiſhop *Cranmer*. This good Prince was the Founder of thoſe two famous Hoſpitals called *Chriſt Church* and St. *Thomas*; one in the City, and the other in the Suburbs of *London*.

4. *Mary*, the eldeſt Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. who ſucceeded her Half-Brother *Edward* VI. She reſtored the Roman Catholick Biſhops, and ſet on foot a very hot Perſecution againſt the Proteſtants, in which Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, and ſix Biſhops were burnt alive. In her Reign, and in 1558, *Calais* was taken by the *French*. She died the ſame Year, being overwhelm'd with Grief, as ſome ſay, at the Loſs of ſo important a Place.

5. *Elizabeth*, the ſecond Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by *Anna Bullen*, who ſucceeded her eldeſt Siſter Queen *Mary*, and was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, on the 15th of *January*, 1558. In her Reign the Proteſtant Religion was again reſtor'd. *Spain*, by the Inſtigation of the Pope, ſent a prodigious Armada, with about 30000 Men; but the beſt Part of their Fleet was deſtroyed by the *Engliſh* Fireſhips, and a providential Storm, whereupon the Queen by her ſucceſsful Arms eclipſed the Glory, and humbled the Pride of *Spain* both in *Europe* and *America*; and the *Engliſh* became the Terror of the *Spaniards* every where. The wiſe Government of this Queen was the Admiration of all Nations in her Time, and will be ſo to future Ages. This Princeſs having a peculiar Taſte for every Branch of polite Literature, Learning flouriſhed in her Reign, even among the Fair Sex: She ſpoke five or ſix ſeveral Languages, tranſlated ſeveral Treatiſes from the *Greek*, and *French* into *Engliſh*; ſhe took great Delight in the Study of the Mathematicks, Geography, and Hiſtory. She died in 1603, in the 45th Year of her Reign, and in the 70th Year of her Age, leaving her Kinſman *James* VI. of *Scotland* her Succeſſor.

The Kings of *England* belonging to the Family of the *Stuarts*, were

1. *James* I. who came to that Crown upon the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*; he arrived at *London* on the 7th of *May*, 1603. St. *James*'s Day was fix'd for the Ceremony of his Coronation. In 1604, *November* 5. the Powder Plot was diſcover'd, wherein the King, Lords, and Commons were to have been blown up. He was a Prince of Learning, and wrote ſeveral Books. He died at *Theobalds*, the 27. of *March*, 1625, in the 23d Year of his Reign, and the 59th of his Age.

2. *Charles*

2. *Charles* I. who ſucceeded his Father King *James* I. This Prince was born on the 19th of *November*, 1600, and from the very Beginning of his Reign he was at Variance with the Parliament; at laſt it broke out into a Civil War; ſeveral Battles were fought between the Royaliſts and the Rumps, or Republicans; the King was taken Priſoner by the *Scots*, who deliver'd him up to the *Engliſh* Parliament, upon a Receipt of 200,000 Pounds. The Parliament thereupon erected a High Court of Juſtice, with Power to try the King; and tho' the generality of the People, and all the foreign Ambaſſadors, then at Court, oppoſed ſuch inſolent, and illegal Proceedings; yet they arraigned him of High Treaſon: His Majeſty maintaining his Character, and refuſing to acknowledge the Authority of thoſe pretended Judges, had Sentence of Death paſt upon him, and was beheaded accordingly on a Scaffold erected for that Purpoſe, before his own Palace at *Whitehall*, on the 30th of *January*, 1648.

3. *Cromwell*, who being one of the High Court which condemn'd King *Charles* I. was ſent to *Ireland* to ſubdue that Nation; after that, he went againſt the *Scots*, who had taken up Arms in Favour of King *Charles* II. The *Dutch* who had ſent a Fleet to aſſiſt the King, meeting with nothing but Loſſes and Diſappointments, ſued for a Peace, which *Cromwell* ſold them at an exorbitant Price. *Cromwell* being made Lord Protector of the *Britiſh* Dominions, acted with the ſame Power and Authority as if he had been actually a King. He was a Terror both to *France* and *Spain*, and had Succeſs in all his Undertakings. He died on the 3d of *Sept.* 1658. His Son indeed ſucceeded in that high Poſt, which his Father had managed with univerſal Applauſe; but not having an equal Share of Ambition, he thought himſelf unfit for Government, and modeſtly

deſtly reſigned to the real Heir King *Charles* the Second.

4. *Charles* II. Son of *Charles* I. who was born on the 29th of *May*, 1630. He was at the *Hague* when his Father was beheaded. The *Scots* acknowledged his Succeſſion to the Crown, and firſt proclaimed him King, and afterwards crown'd him at *Scone*, notwithſtanding the Parliament uſed their utmoſt Efforts to obſtruct it. He went thro' a deal of Trouble and Fatigue during his Exile, and whilſt the Rump-Parliament had the upper Hand; but when their Power, by the good Conduct and Courage of General *Monk*, began to decline, the King's Intereſt in general increaſed, eſpecially in the City of *London*. He landed at *Dover* on the 29th of *May*, 1660; after which ſeveral Conſpiracies were formed againſt him, both in *England* and *Scotland*, but all of them were happily diſcover'd. On the 2d of *February*, 1984, the King fell ſick of an Apoplexy, and died four Days after, in the 55th Year of his Age.

5. *James* II. who ſucceeded his Brother on the 6th of *February*, 1684, and was crowned the 23d of *April* following. Soon after the Duke of *Monmouth* was proclaimed King in the Weſt of *England*, in Oppoſition to King *James*, but his Party being defeated, he was taken and beheaded, on the 15th of *July*, 1685. Judge *Jefferies* was ſent by the King, to try all ſuch as had any Way aſſiſted the Duke, and he hanged no leſs than 600 of them, glorying in his Barbarity, and with Pleaſure aſſerting, that he had hanged more than all the Judges ſince *William the Conqueror*. Soon after, the Papiſts had the free Exerciſe of their Worſhip, and the Jeſuits built Colleges in all the conſiderable Towns of the Kingdom. On the 8th of *Jan.* 1688, ſeven Biſhops were ſent to the Tower; two Days after, the

the Chevalier St. *George* was born; on the 29th the ſeven Biſhops were try'd and acquitted. The Prince of *Orange* landed *Nov.* 5. King *James* left his Dominions, *Dec.* 23. and went over to *France*, whereupon there was an Interregnum, till the 13th of *Feb.* 1688-9, at which Time *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, were offered the Crown, and accepted of the ſame.

Of the Houſe of *Orange*, was

1. *William* III. Prince of *Orange*, and Son-in-Law to King *James* II. who was born *Nov.* 4. 1650. He was invited by the Lords to take upon him the Adminiſtration of the Affairs of State of *Great Britain*, which he accepted. He, together with the Princeſs of *Orange*, landed the 5th of *Nov.* 1688, at *Torbay*, and on the 12th of *Feb.* arrived at *London*; the next Day the Prince and Princeſs being ſeated at the Banquetting-Houſe, under a Canopy of State, both Houſes of the Convocation waited on them, and profer'd them the Crown, in the Name of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and the Commons aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, whereupon they were the ſame Day proclaimed King and Queen of *Great Britain*. They were ſolemnly crowned at the Abby on the 21ſt of *April*. Several dangerous Plots were contrived againſt the King: He carried on a War with *France* and King *James*'s Party in *Ireland* for nine Years together; till in the Peace of *Ryſwick*, in 1697, *France* was obliged to acknowledge him lawful King of *Great Britain*. He died *March* the 8th, 1701, aged 51 Years, after he had ſurviv'd the Queen his Conſort *Mary Stuart*, Daughter to King *James* II. five Years; ſhe dying *Dec.* 21. 1696, aged 32 Years.

Ann, the ſecond Daughter of the unfortunate King *James* II. was born *Feb.* 6. 1664, and ſucceeded King *William* III. to the Crown of *Great Britain*;

Britain; ſhe was married to *George*, Prince of *Denmark*, who was High Admiral of *England*, and a happy Aſſiſtant to the Queen, in the Management of the Reins of Government. Prince *George* died *Oct.* 28. 1708, aged 55 Years, and *William* Duke of *Glouceſter*, the only Prince he had by Queen *Ann*, died 8 Years before him, namely *July* 30. 1700. aged 11 Years. This Queen brought the ſtrict Union of *England* and *Scotland* to bear in 1708. In her Reign the War was vigorouſly carried on againſt *France*, in favour of the late Emperor of *Germany*, *Charles* VI. in which the *Britiſh* Arms were crown'd with ſuch Succeſs, both by Sea and Land, that they gained the Admiration of all *Europe*. The Duke of *Marlborough* commanded the *Britiſh* Army beyond Sea, whoſe glorious Exploits both in *Germany* and *Flanders*, have gained immortal Honour to the *Britiſh* Nation, which in Gratitude for his Services erected *Blenheim* Houſe, as a ſtanding Monument of the compleat Victory that great General gained over the *French* near *Blenheim* in *Germany*. He died *June* 16. 1722. The four laſt Years of Queen *Ann*'s Reign were attended with great Perplexity, to which ſhe was drove by her own Miniſters of State, who prevailed upon her to conſent to the Peace of *Utrecht*. Their ill Management, it's ſaid, ſhe laid ſo much to Heart that it occaſioned her Death, which happened the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, 1714. This Queen concluded the Succeſſion of the *Stuart* Line.

Of the *Hanover* Line was,

1. *George* I. Elector of *Hanover*, who at Queen *Ann*'s Death was Heir apparent to the Crown of *Great Britain*, to which he was confirmed ſome Years before by ſeveral Acts of Parliament, and by a particular Article in the Peace of *Utrecht*: He was born in 1666, and proclaimed King of *Great Britain*, the ſame Day the Queen died: He landed

at

at *Greenwich* the 18th of *September*, and was crown'd the 20th of *October*. At his Acceſſion to the Throne he made a great Change in the Miniſtry, wherein he diſtinguiſhed his Friends from his Foes, among the latter were principally the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Oxford*, and Viſcount *Bullingbroke*, who were ſtrenuouſly attach'd to the Intereſt of the Pretender. In 1715, a horrible Plot was happily diſcovered; Lord *Windham* and others were at the Head thereof, who had determined to extirpate King *George* and all the Royal Family, and to ſet the Pretender on the Throne, who had already in *Scotland* been proclaimed King of that Country, by the Earl of *Mar:* However, on the 13th of *November* the Duke of *Argile* gave them Battle near *Dumblain*, in which the Rebels were worſted, and put to Flight. General *Wills* commanded a Body of Troops on the Frontiers of *Scotland*, and being informed that 5000 of the principal Rebels were aſſembled at *Preſton*, and headed by the Earl of *Derwentwater*; he march'd directly thither, and made them all Priſoners of War. They were ſent up to *London*, and ſome of the chief Ring-leaders were tried and condemned, among whom was the Earl of *Derwentwater*, who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*; a few were executed at *Tyburn*, but all the reſt were pardoned. Several other Conſpiracies were ſet on foot againſt the King's Perſon, but they were happily diſcovered and the Execution of them prevented in Time. The King died *June* the 11th, 1727, in his Journey to his Dominions of *Hanover*, in the 61ſt Year of his Age, and the 13th of his Reign.

2. *George* II. his preſent Majeſty, ſucceeded his Father as King of *Great Britain*, and Elector of *Hanover*, he was born *October* 30. 1683, proclaimed *June* the 15th, and crowned *October* the 11th 1727. May his Reign be long, glorious, and happy!

happy! The War now carrying on againſt *Spain* was proclaimed in Form at *London* and *Weſtminſter*, *October* 23, 1739. Admiral *Vernon*, *Nov.* 22. the ſame Year, took and deſtroyed *Porto Bello*, and the 24th of *March* following, he took and demoliſhed Fort *Chagre*. The latter End of *March* and beginning of *April*, 1741, he took and deſtroyed ſeveral Forts about *Carthagena*; and the *Engliſh* Arms under his Majeſty have hitherto, and it is hoped will always be crowned with Succeſs againſt all his Enemies. The preſent Royal Family are, their Royal Highneſſes 1. *Frederick*, Prince of *Wales*, born *Jan.* 20. 1706. 2. *Ann*, Princeſs of *Orange*, born *Oct.* 22. 1709. 3. Princeſs *Amelia*, born *May* 30. 1711. 4. Princeſs *Carolina*, born *May* 30. 1713. 5. Princeſs of *Wales*, born *Nov.* 19. 1719. 6. The Duke of *Cumberland*, born *April* 15. 1721. 7. *Mary*, Princeſs of *Heſſe*, born *Feb.* 22. 1722. 8. Princeſs *Louiſa*, born *Dec.* 7. 1724. The Children of his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*, are 1. The Princeſs *Auguſta*, born *July* 31. 1737. 2. Prince *George*, born *May* 24. 1738. 3. Prince *Edward*, born *March* 14. 1739.

PART II.

Of SCOTLAND.

THIS Branch of the *Britiſh* Hiſtory may be properly divided into three Periods, *viz.*

I. When the *Scots* and *Picts* had the Government of that Country jointly.

II. When the *Scots* were ſole Maſters of it.

And III. When *Scotland* and *England* were united.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Picts *and* Scots *in Conjunction.*

THE *Scots* trace a Line of 115 Kings from *Fergus* I. who firſt came into *Scotland*, about the Time when *Alexander the Great* took *Babylon*, *viz.* about 300 Years before the Birth of Chriſt. The *Picts* inhabited the ſouthern Parts of that Country, but the Names of their Kings are not very well known; and the *Scots* poſſeſſed the northern Parts, who at laſt ſubdued the *Picts*, and made themſelves Maſters of the whole Kingdom.

The Kings moſt worthy of Notice in this Period, were

1. *Fergus* I. who poſſeſſed himſelf likewiſe of the Kingdom of *Ireland*; the *Scots* being accuſtomed to live in Clans, and quarrelling with the *Picts*, choſe him to be their King; at his Arrival he reconciled both Parties, and entred into a War with the *Britons*; having gained ſeveral Victories, he went to *Ireland*, but in his Return to *Scotland* was drowned, in the 25th Year of his Reign.

2. *Evenus* I. who was the firſt King of *Scotland* that required an Oath of Allegiance from his Subjects, he died in the 19th Year of his Reign, and 76 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

3. *Evenus* III. the ſixteenth King of *Scotland*, who was a licentious and luſtful Prince, and kept no leſs than 100 Concubines; he eſtabliſhed a Law by virtue whereof any Man might have as many Wives as he could maintain; that he himſelf ſhould have the firſt Nights Lodging with all the new married Ladies of the Nobility, and that they ſhould have the ſame Privilege with the Wives of the Commons.

This

This, together with his Intemperance, Cruelty and Avarice, made him the Object of his Subjects Hatred and Contempt, who impriſon'd him. One who owed him a Grudge ſtrangled him, but was hanged for the good Office. This happened in the 7th Year of his Reign, and about a Year before the Birth of Chriſt.

4. *Donald* I. the 37th King of *Scotland*, who was a juſt and prudent Prince; he was the firſt of the *Scottiſh* Kings that embrac'd Chriſtianity. In his Time the *Romans* built the Wall which divides *Scotland* from *England*. He died in the 21ſt Year of his Reign.

5. *Donald* III. who playing the Tyrant was cut off in the 12th Year of his Reign, by *Crathilintus*, who ſucceeeded him. This happened about the Year 260.

6. *Eugenius* I. the 39th King of *Scotland*, who died glorioufly in the Field of Battle, in Defence of his Country againſt the *Romans*, in the Year 373, or thereabouts.

7. *Fergus* II. who ſucceeded *Eugenius*, and was the 40th King of *Scotland*; he was called from Exile, and may be deemed the ſecond Founder of the *Scottiſh* Monarchy, which the *Romans* had entirely ruined in his Predeceſſors Time. He was ſlain in an Engagement with the *Romans* in the 16th Year of his Reign, in 420.

8. *Congallius* I. the 44th King, who applied himſelf to reform the Manners of the People, and liv'd in Peace. He died in the 22d Year of his Reign, in 500. In his Time lived *Merlin* and *Gildas*, the two famous *Britiſh* Prophets.

9. *Maldwin*, the 55th King, in whoſe Reign a great Plague overſpread all *Europe*, from which the *Scots* and *Picts* were the only People that were exempted. This King was ſtrangled by his Wife, for keep-

keeping a Concubine, in the 20th Year of his Reign, in 688; for which unnatural Crime ſhe was burnt alive.

10. *Fergus* III. the 63d King of *Scotland*, who grew vicious beyond all Sufferance; his Wife's good Advice, to keep from Harlots not prevailing, ſhe ſtrangled him in the 3d Year of his Reign, and in order to clear all ſuch innocent Perſons as were ſuſpected, ſhe freely confeſſed the Fact, and then plunged a Dagger into her Boſom. This bold Act of Jealouſy and Reſolution was committed about the Year 767.

11. *Kenneth* II. the 69th King, who regained what his Father *Alpin* had loſt by the *Picts* in 823. This King was inclined to War, but his Nobles to Peace; however, he prevailed upon them to come into his Meaſures by the following Stratagem: Having invited them all to a ſumptuous Entertainment, he kept them up till it was very late, and lodged them in the Hall, according to the ancient Cuſtom on the Ground, with nothing under them but the Graſs; whilſt they were aſleep, the King cloathed one of his Kinſmen in a large Fiſh-Skin, who entring the Hall in the Dark, thro' a long Tube, ſummoned them to war againſt the *Picts*; the Nobles thus alarmed were all in Amazement, and ſtood aghaſt at the Sight of the formidable Apparition, who ſtripping himſelf of his Fiſh Skin ſoon withdrew. They attended the King early in the Morning, telling him what had paſt; the King aſſured them he had actually ſeen the ſame Ghoſt; hereupon they unanimouſly agreed to declare War againſt the *Picts*, in which the *Scots* were ſo ſucceſsful, that the *Picts* were entirely defeated, and their King, Nobles, and moſt of their Army were deſtroyed. The *Scots* paſſing the *Firth*, laid the Country waſte, and deprived the *Picts* of all poſſible Means to recover

cover themſelves any more. This *Kenneth* is reckoned the third Founder of the *Scottiſh* Monarchy. Having thus extirminated the *Picts*, he divided their Lands among his Soldiers, according to their Merit. Then began the Names of the Counties and Lordſhips, the Proprietors diſtinguiſhing them by their own Chriſtian Names. Thus *Angus*, *Mern*, *Fife*, and other Counties, were called after their chief Proprietors. This King overthrowing the *Picts* in the 5th Year of his Reign, lived in perfect Peace and Tranquility about 15 Years, and then died, in 854.

CHAP. II.

Of that Period, wherein the Scots *had the ſole Government of the Kingdom.*

THE Kings moſt worthy of Notice in this Period, which was 800 Years, were

1. *Malcolm* I. the 76th King of *Scotland*, who aſſiſted King *Edward* againſt the *Danes* with 10,000 Men, and having reduc'd them to their Duty and Allegiance, he returned into *Scotland*, where he applied himſelf wholly to the Study of Peace and the polite Arts; but in the 15th Year of his Reign in 950, he was cut off by a Conſpiracy of ſome Malecontents.

2. *Indulfus*, the 77th King of *Scotland*, who was engaged in a War with the *Danes*, in which he was killed by an Arrow.

3. *Duffus* I. the 78th King, who was terribly peſtered by Witches: They waſhed his Image in Wax, and thereby tormented and waſted him with ſuch inceſſant Pains and violent Sweats, that he pin'd away daily, nor could any Remedy be found, 'till the Witchcraft was diſcovered, the Image broke, and the

the Witches puniſhed. He was murdered by *Donald* and his Wife, at the Caſtle of *Foreſſe*, where the King lodged after a ſhort Reign of four Years and ſix Months.

3. *Malcolm* III. the 86th King of *Scotland*, who aboliſhed the villainous Law of *Evenus*, and built the Cathedral of *Durham*; he was killed by an *Engliſh* Soldier, who under Pretence of delivering the Keys of the Caſtle of *Alnwick* in *Northumberland*, which the *Scots* had reduced to the laſt Extremity, into the Kings own Hand, faſtened to the Point of a Spear, thruſt it into his Eye as he was ſtretching out his Hand to take them off. He reigned 33 Years.

5. *Alexander* III. the 95 King of *Scotland*, who ſucceedad his Son *Alexander* II. in 1249. He made excellent Laws, divided the Kingdom into four Parts, and taking the Circuits once a Year, he miniſtred Juſtice impartially to the meaneſt; he never troubled the Country with a Court nor with Guards, but was attended by the Sheriffs in their reſpective Counties. He broke his Neck in the 45th Year of his Age, and in the 36 Year of his Reign, his whole Lineage being then extinct. The *Scotch* greatly lamented his Death, becauſe of the Troubles which threatned the Kingdom in relation to a Succeſſor.

6. *David* II. the 98th King, who was inexorable againſt all ſuch as were guilty of Murder; and when a Man had once obtained the Pope's Pardon, for a Crime of that aggravating Nature, he ſaid, *The Pope may pardon the Guilt of Souls, but as to corporal Puniſhment, that belongs to the King.* To prevent Robberies more effectually, he made a Law, that Countrymen ſhould leave their Tools, Ploughs, and all other Implements of Husbandry in the Fields all Night, and not ſhut their Houſes, and if any Thing was ſtolen from them, the Sheriff ſhould make

make it good, who was to be reimburſed by the King, and the King out of the Eſtate of the Thief, as ſoon as taken.

7. *Robert* II. the 100th King of *Scotland*, who was the firſt of the Family of the *Stuarts:* he obtained a great Victory over the *Engliſh* on the 21ſt of *July*, 1338, in which however they loſt their brave Commander *Douglaſs*. King *Robert* died in the 19th Year of his Reign, and in the Year of our Lord 1390.

8. *Robert* III. who was the 101ſt. King, and his immediate Succeſſor. He was the firſt who created Dukes in *Scotland*. He died of Grief for his Son *James*, afterwards King *James* I. who was taken Priſoner by the *Engliſh*, in 1406.

9. *James* I. who was the 102d. King, having been detained Priſoner in *England*, as he landed to refreſh himſelf in his Way to *France*, was ranſom'd and returned in 1423. He was barbarouſly murder'd by a Band of Traitors, who ruſhed into his Chamber, on the 12th of *February*, 1437, in the 13th Year of his Reign, and the 44th Year of his Age.

10. *James* II. the 103d King, who ſucceeded his Father at ſeven Years of Age: He was killed at the Siege of *Roxburgh* Caſtle, in 1460, and in the 29th Year of his Age.

11. *James* III. the 104th King, who began his Reign in the ſeventh Year of his Age; he was in continual War with the *Engliſh*, and was by them ſlain in Battle, in 1488.

12. *James* IV. the 105th King, who ſucceeded his Father in the 16th Year of his Age; he carried on the War with the *Engliſh*, but was likewiſe ſlain.

13. *James* V. the 106th King, who was proclaimed after his Father's Death, in the 2d Year of his Age. He perſecuted the *Lutherans* in 1536.

His

His Mind being distracted between Anger and Sorrow, for the Loss of a Battle with the *English*, he died in a Sort of a Phrensy, on the 13th of *December*, in 1542.

14. *Mary (Stuart,)* Daughter to King *James* V. who succeeded her Father, tho' but eight Days old. She was first married to *Francis* II. Dauphin of *France*; a second Time to *Henry*, Lord *Darnley*, who was murdered; and a third Time to the Earl of *Bothwell*. The whole Time of her Reign was one continued Series of Disquietude and Trouble, and being obliged by the *Scots* to resign her Crown, she retired to *England* for Protection; but was denied Access to Queen *Elizabeth*, and confined: Having been imprison'd 18 Years, she was tryed at last for a Conspiracy against the Life of Queen *Elizabeth*; received Sentence accordingly, and was beheaded on the 18th of *February*, in 1585.

15. *James* VI. of *Scotland*, succeeded his Mother upon her forced Resignation, *July* the 25th, in 1567, when but a little above two Years old. His Uncle, the Earl of *Murray*, Natural Son to King *James* the Vth. was chosen Regent; who was killed by the Queen's Party, and *John*, Earl of *Marr* was chosen in his Place; but the Nobility being dissatisfied with him, King *James* took the Government upon himself in 1578. The last Day of *March*, 1603, on Notice of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Death, he was proclaim'd at *Edinburgh*, King of *Scotland*, *England*, *France* and *Ireland*.

15. *Charles* I. third Son to *James* VI. of *Scotland*, and likewise Ist. of *England*, was born at *Dumfermlin* in *Scotland*, *November* the 19th, 1600. At his Father's Accession to the Crown of *England* he was brought to *London*, and the Care of his Education was committed to Mr. *Tho. Murray*. See

more of his Life and Death among the Kings of *England*, as likewiſe of

Charles IId. *James* VIIth. *William* IIId. and *Mary* IId.

Queen *Ann* brought *England* and *Scotland* to a ſtrict Union, ſo that both Kingdoms are now governed under one Legiſlative Power, *Scotland* ſending Members of Parliament to *Weſtminſter* as well as *England*; both united go under the Denomination of *Great Britain*; and in particular, *England* is diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *South*, and *Scotland* by that of *North-Britain*.

According to the Catalogue the *Scots* have of their Kings, it appears, that from *Fergus* I. who began his Reign 330 Years before Chriſt, the *Scotch* Monarchy has to this Time laſted 2071 Years.

PART III.

Of IRELAND.

SINCE *Ireland* was conquered by the *Engliſh*, in 1171, the Hiſtory falls naturally into two Diviſions or Chapters; the Firſt treating of the Tranſactions there before the Conqueſt, and the Second, of thoſe ſubſequent to it.

CHAP. I.

Of IRELAND *before the Conqueſt.*

ABOUT a Thouſand Years before the Birth of Chriſt, the *Scots* firſt inhabited this Iſland, and at the Time of *Alexander the Great*, they went over into *Scotland*, at which Time the *Saxons* made them-

themſelves Maſters of ſome Places in *Ireland*, but were ſoon driven out again.

Next a Body of *Swedes*, *Danes*, and *Norwegians*, by the Diviſions of the petty Kings, made themſelves Maſters of the whole Iſland, and elected their Commander *Turgeſius* for their King, who playing the Tyrant for a little while, was ſlain by a Stratagem of the King of *Meath*, and his Attendants put to the Sword; after which the petty Kings enjoyed their former Dominions, and that Country was divided into as many petty Kingdoms, as now there are Counties.

However, all theſe petty Kings choſe One among them for their Sovereign, who in Fact was the ſole King of that Iſland.

In the fifth Century St. *Patrick* firſt planted the Chriſtian Faith in *Ireland*.

Ireland at laſt came to be united to *England* in the Manner following:

The King of *Leinſter* having committed Adultery with the Royal Conſort of the King of *Meath*, was forced to fly to *England*, where he ſued to King *Henry* II. for Protection. King *Henry* intending to attack *Ireland*, on account of the Piracy the Natives had committed on the Coaſt of *England*, was ready enough to grant his Requeſt; and accordingly in 1171, an Army was landed in *Ireland*, and in leſs than 12 Months the whole Kingdom was ſubdued by the *Engliſh*: However, King *Henry* the IId did not take upon himſelf the Title of King, but only that of Lord of *Ireland*.

CHAP. II.

Of IRELAND *after the Conqueſt.*

KING *Henry* VIII. firſt aſſum'd the Title of King of *Ireland* after the Conqueſt, in the Year 1541, and was declared ſo by Parliament in 1542, which was confirmed to Queen *Mary* in 1555, by Pope *Paul* IV.

The *Iriſh* whilſt under the Government of *Engliſh* Monarchs frequently took Occaſion to rebel, and free themſelves, if poſſible, from their State of Subjection. The Firſt was under *Donald O Neal*, in King *Edward* Iſt's Reign. The Second under *Thomas Fitz-Gerald*, in 1537. The Third under *O Neal*, in 1563 and 1565, who being killed in *Scotland*, whither he had fled, the Title of *O Neal* was aboliſhed in Parliament. The Fourth under *Fitz-Gerald*, in 1579. He called the *Spaniards* in to his Aſſiſtance, and maintained a War againſt Queen *Elizabeth* till he was ſlain, in 1593. The fifth under *Tir-Owen*, in 1593, who continued that Rebellion with Succeſs, till he was taken in 1601, when King *James* I. divided the Kingdom into Counties, and appointed Judges to go the Circuits.

In 1641, there was a general Inſurrection, when they took up Arms and maſſacred many Thouſands of *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Proteſtants, which Act of Inhumanity was ſufficiently revenged by *Oliver Cromwell*.

This Country, ſince the Conqueſt of it by the *Engliſh*, has been governed for the moſt part by one ſupreme Officer, called the Lord Lieutenant, who ſummons the Parliament at the King's Appointment, and keeps his Court at the City of *Dublin* with more Grandeur and Magnificence than any other Vice Roy in *Europe*.

BOOK VI.

Of the LOTHARIAN *Dominions.*

THE Emperor *Lewis*, in 840, left to his 3 Sons 3 Kingdoms. To *Lotharius* he gave *Italy*; to *Lewis*, *Germany*; and to *Charles* the Kingdom of *France*. *Lotharius* being the eldeſt, had (beſides *Italy*) a Diſtrict of Land allotted him, which we call the *Lotharian* Dominions.

This Country is a Tract of Land which reaches from the *Mediterranean* to the North Sea, and is encompaſſed with four Rivers, *viz.* the *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Maeſe*, and the *Schelde*, and contains what at preſent goes under the Denomination of *Provence*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland*, *Alſatia*, *Burgundy*, the *French Comte*, *Lorain*, *Palatine*, *Triers*, *Coln*, *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Hennegau*, *Limburg*, *Brabant*, Part of *Flanders*, *Liel*, *Gelders*, *Sealand*, *Utrecht* and *Holland*.

Theſe *Lotharian* Dominions were thus divided:

That Part towards the *Mediterranean* was commonly called *Burgundy*, and that towards the North Sea was known by the Name of *Auſtraſia*.

After the Deaths of the *Lotharian* Line, they were divided between the *Germans* and *French*, in 870. As *Burgundy* and *Auſtraſia* lay neareſt to *France*, thoſe Parts were allotted to the *French*, and thoſe more remote were ſet apart for the *Germans*.

This Diviſion did not ſubſiſt long; for the frequent Broils and Quarrels which ſoon enſued, created divers Changes both in *Burgundy* and *Auſtraſia*. But we ſhall treat of both ſeparately.

Of BURGUNDY.

TO the *Lotharian* Dominions of *Burgundy* belong'd the following Provinces, *viz. Provence*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy*, *Switzerland*, the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, and the County of *Burgundy*.

Towards the latter End of the 9th Century, the Province of *Arles* was transformed into a Kingdom, when one *Boſon*, animated by his Wife, made himſelf King, and was crowned a Sovereign of *Burgundy* and *Arles*, on the 15th of *October*, 879.

This Kingdom ſubſiſted not above 144 Years, in which Time there were four Kings, beſides *Boſon*; viz. *Rodolphus* I. *Rodolphus* II. *Conrade* and *Rodolphus* III. after whoſe Death, in 1032, that Kingdom fell to his Siſter, who was married to *Conrade* the IId. Emperor of *Germany*, and was then annexed to that Empire; but in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, it has by Degrees been made hereditary to the Houſe of *Burgundy*.

Provence was the firſt Country that the *Romans* ever conquered in *France*, who reduced it into a Province, from whence it had its Name; afterwards it became to be ſubject to the Kings of *France*, and, laſtly to particular Earls, the firſt of whom was *Robaud*, who was ſucceeded by *Boſon*; the Earls governed about 580 Years, till *Charles*, the laſt Earl of *Provence*, in 1481, gave it to *Lewis* XI. King of *France*, and ever ſince it has been united to that Crown.

Dauphine, conſiſted of ſeveral petty States, which in 889 were united into a County; the firſt Prince that eſtabliſhed himſelf in the Quality of a Count, was *Guy*; his Succeſſors were all of the ſame Name. *Guydo* VII. was the firſt that aſſumed the Title of *Dauphin*; which afterwards became both the Name

of

of the Family, and of the Province. *Humbert* II. gave this Province, in 1349, to *Philip de Valois*, King of *France*, on Condition, that the *French* King's eldeſt Son, ſhould bear the Arms and Title of it.

Savoy, The Princes of this Country were formerly called Counts, but in 1417, the Emperor *Sigiſmond* thought proper to change their former Title into that of Dukes, of which we ſhall ſpeak more at large under the Hiſtory of *Italy*.

Switzerland, this Country was formerly govern'd by Emperors, and was afterwards transform'd into a Free Republic; but more of this under its proper Head.

Franche Comte. This Diſtrict was firſt governed by Counts, but after their Line was extinct, the County was united with the adjacent Dukedom of *Burgundy*.

The Dukedom of *Burgundy* was anciently a Kingdom governed by the *Merovinian* Line of *France*, in which it continued above 340 Years; at which time it was uſurped by *Boſon*; *Rodolphus* the laſt Succeſſor, dying in 1032, nominated the Emperor *Conrade* to be his Heir; but *Henry* I. King of *France*, claiming that Dutchy by Virtue of an hereditary Right, gave it to his Brother *Robert*, from whom ſprang the firſt Branch of the Dukes of *Burgundy* of the Royal Blood. The laſt Duke of *Burgundy* was *Charles the bold*, who was killed before *Nancy*, in 1477. This Dutchy was claimed and poſſeſſed by *Lewis* XI. King of *France*, to which Crown it was and is ſtill united to this very Day.

Franche Comte, and the *Netherlands*, fell all to *Mary* the only Daughter of Duke *Charles*, who marrying the Emperor *Maximilian* I. thoſe Counties were added to the Empire; but the Emperor

Charles V. gave them at the Time of his Abdication to his Son *Philip* II. King of *Spain*.

Of AUSTRASIA.

THE Provinces included in the Country of *Auſtraſia* were all that lay between the *Rhine*, the *Maeſe*, and the *Schelde*, down to the *North-Sea*.

It went with theſe Provinces as it did with thoſe of *Burgundy*; the Governors, or Counts, ſent thither by the Emperors, made them hereditary to themſelves; and thoſe towards the *North Sea* were formed into 17 Provinces, which are commoly called the *Netherlands*.

As to *Alſatia*, the *Palatinate*, *Lorrain*, *Triers*, *Coln*, *Juliers*, *Cleeve*, *Liel*, and what elſe have more peculiarly belonged to *Germany*, ſhall be treated of in the Hiſtory of that Empire.

We ſhall now only take Notice of the two principal Countries of the *Lotharian* Dominions, which are 1. the *Netherlands*, and 2. *Switzerland*.

I. *Of the* NETHERLANDS.

THE *Netherlands* contain four Dukedoms, *viz.* *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Lutzelburg* and *Geldern*. Seven Counties, namely, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hennegau*, *Holland*, *Sealand*, *Namur* and *Zutphen*. Five Lordſhips, that is to ſay, *Frieſland*, *Mecheln*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yſſel* and *Groeningen*. And one Marquiſate, namely *Antwerp*.

The Hiſtory of the *Netherlands* will be beſt divided into three Chapters.

I. Containing that particular Time in which theſe Provinces were ſeparated.

II.

II. Containing that Time in which they were governed and united under one Head. And,

III. Containing that Time wherein theſe Provinces were again ſeparated, or their Union diſſolved.

CHAP. I.

Of the NETHERLANDS *during the Separation.*

IN the ninth and tenth Centuries theſe Provinces began to have their own Counts and Lords.

After which the diſtinct Governments laſted near 600 Years ſucceſſively, in which Time the Subjects of every Province obtained many valuable Privileges. At laſt moſt of thoſe Provinces were by ſeveral Intermarriages link'd together.

To know what is moſt worthy of Obſervation with reſpect to every Province in particular is a Task too difficult for young Beginners; but we may obſerve this by the Way, that the Emperor *Henry* the VIIth. *Charles* IV. *Winceſlau*, and *Sigiſmund*, were of the Lineage of the Dukes of *Luxemburg*.

That from the Family of the Counts of *Flanders*, ſome have aſcended the Imperial Throne at *Conſtantinople*.

That from the Counts of *Holland*, *William* was made a *Roman* Emperor, and his Siſter *Margarita*, as Hiſtory informs us, miraculouſly delivered of 365 Children, at one Birth.

CHAP. III.

Of the NETHERLANDS *when all united.*

BY Degrees theſe 17 Provinces came to be united by Marriages; Firſt to the Houſe of *Burgundy*;

then to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and at laſt to that of *Spain*.

Here we muſt call to mind the Year 1477, at which Time *Charles*, the laſt Duke of *Burgundy*, was killed, who poſſeſſed 14 of the principal Provinces.

The *Netherlands* continued under one Head, one Hundred Years at leaſt, in which Time they had four ſeveral Sovereigns, namely, *Maximilian* I. *Philip* of *Auſtria*, *Charles* V. and *Philip* II.

Maximilian I. married *Mary*, Heireſs of *Burgundy*, in 1477; but ſhe dying in 1482, *Maximilian* was obliged to deliver up his Right in the Provinces to his Son *Philip*, whom he had by her; but that Prince being yet in his Infancy, his Father kept the Adminiſtration of the *Netherlands*.

Moſt of the Towns of the *Netherlands* were ſo diſſatisfied with *Maximilian*, the young Prince's Father and Guardian, that he found it difficult to prevent their open Rebellion againſt him.

When *Philip* came to the Years of Maturity, he married the Heireſs of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy, namely, *Joanna*, Daughter to *Ferdinand the Catholick*; but he died in 1506, both before his own Father and his Father-in-law.

Charles V. eldeſt Son to *Philip*, being both Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, loved the Natives of the *Netherlands* more than all his other Subjects, for which Reaſon they lived in the profoundeſt Tranquility and Peace.

He reſigned the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, in 1556; yet the Year before he had ſettled his Son *Philip*, and given him the *Netherlands*.

Philip II. endeavoured to deprive them of their Privileges, and to introduce the *Spaniſh* Inquiſition; but the *Netherlands* oppoſing his Deſign, he ſent the Duke *de Alva* thither with an Army, who within

ſix

ſix Years time cauſed 18,000 Souls to be executed, beſides 100,000 more to be killed by his Soldiers.

At laſt the Seven Provinces jointly in 1579, made a Covenant at *Utrecht*, to maintain their Religion and Liberties againſt *Spain*, and this was the Commencement of the Republic of *Holland*.

Spain carried on the War with thoſe ſeven Provinces for 70 Years together, but without Succeſs; and by this means the 17 Provinces came once more to be ſeparated.

CHAP. III.

Of the ſeparated Provinces after the Revolution.

TEN of the *Netherland* Provinces adhered to *Spain*, viz. 1. *Brabant*, 2. *Limburg*, 3. *Lutzelburg*, 4. Part of *Geldern*, 5. *Flanders*, 6. *Artois*, 7. *Hennegau*, 8. *Namur*, 9. *Mecheln*, and 10. *Antwerp*. Theſe added together are called the *Spaniſh Netherlands*.

Seven formed themſelves into a Republic, *viz.* 1. *Holland*, 2. *Sealand*, 3. Part of *Geldern* and *Zutphen*, 4. *Weſt Frieſland*, 5. *Groeningen*, 6. *Over Yſſel*, and 7. *Utrecht*. Theſe are called the United Provinces, the Principal of which is *Holland*.

Of the SPANISH NETHERLANDS.

In 1648 the Seven United Provinces were declar'd in the Peace concluded at *Weſtphalia*, a free Republick. From whence we may eaſily diſtinguiſh 1. what happened before, and 2dly, what happened after that Peace.

Before the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, *Spain* uſed her utmoſt Endeavours to recover the United Provinces and ſoon after their Covenant was ſigned at *Utrecht*, no other Means were uſed on the Side of *Spain*, but Force; however, all their Efforts proved fruitleſs and ineffectual; and the *Dutch* unwearied fought ſucceſsfully for their Liberty; and in 1628, they took the *Spaniſh* Silver-Fleet, which at that Time was valued at Three Millions Sterling. At laſt *Spain* being tired, came into the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, concluded in 1648, in which the Seven United Provinces were declared a free Republic.

With reſpect to what happened after the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, we muſt firſt know, that in the Year 1635, about the Middle of the 30 Years War, the *Spaniards* by Surprize, took the Elector of *Trier*, out of his own Reſidence, and carried him Priſoner to the *Netherlands*, which occaſioned a War between *France* and *Spain*.

Spain having been conſiderable Loſers by that War, was not in the leaſt willing to put an End to it at the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, but reſolved to carry it on with more Vigour. However, the *French* got ſtill the better, and *Spain* was obliged to come into the Meaſures of the *Pyrenean* Peace, in 1659, and therein to reſign ſeveral important Places of the *Netherlands* to the Crown of *France*.

In this Peace the *Spaniſh* Princeſs *Maria Aurelia* was married to the King of *France*; and altho' the Bride had abjured all her Pretenſions to the *Netherlands*, yet the King of *France* laid Claim to them in the Year 1667, took a great Part thereof, and would have advanced further had they not come to a Concluſion of the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, in 1668.

Thereupon *England*, *Holland* and *Sweden*, form'd a triple Alliance, with an Intent to protect the *Spaniſh Netherlands*; but the King of *France* ſepa-

rated

rated that Union in a few Years, fell upon the *Netherlands*, and took ſeveral Places ſucceſſively, till the Concluſion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1679. Yet *France*, notwithſtanding that Peace, took the Fortification of *Luxemburg*, whereupon a Ceſſation of Arms for 20 Years was concluded on at *Ratisbon*.

But before the Expiration of that Time, another War broke out, which was carried on with great Vigour in the *Netherlands*, till 1697, when the Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick*.

In the Year 1700, upon the Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*, a general and bloody War enſued, in which the *Spaniſh Netherlands* was one of the principal Seats. This War laſted till 1712, when the ſeparate Peace of *Utrecht* was made, between *England*, *Holland*, *Portugal*, *France* and *Spain*, in which it was ſtipulated, that the *Netherlands* ſhould be reſtored to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in ſuch manner as they were poſſeſſed by King *Charles* II.

Of the UNITED PROVINCES.

BECAUSE the Seven United Provinces had their Liberty confirmed in the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, in 1648, it will be proper to make ſome Inquiry into what happened, 1. before, and 2dly, after that Peace.

Before the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, the People of thoſe Provinces were obliged to maintain their Liberty by the Sword againſt *Spain*, for 70 Years together. The Founder of the whole Republic was *William*, Prince of *Orange*: But finding their own Strength inſufficient, they, look'd out for foreign Aid and Aſſiſtance from the very Beginning.

They firſt addreſſed the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and choſe the Arch-Duke *Matthias* for their Stadtholder; then *France*, from whence they invited Duke *Francis Alençon*. They likewiſe put themſelves under

der the Protection of *England*, and had *Robert*, Count of *Leiceſter* for their Governor; but all of them look'd on the perplex'd State of that Country for ſome Years, and went their Ways home again.

At laſt *Spain* itſelf gave theſe Provinces an Opportunity to increaſe their Strength and Power, by prohibiting the *Dutch* to trade to *Portu al*, from whence, hitherto, they had fetched the *Indian* Commodities, and had made ſome conſiderable Profit of them. This made the *Dutch* deſperate, and they reſolved to fit out ſome *India* Ships, and ſend them directly thither. They eſtabliſhed in 1602, the *Eaſt India* Company, and in a ſhort Time made themſelves Maſters of that extenſive Trade. This brought in a vaſt Revenue, and now they were enabled by the Sinews of War to oppoſe the *Spaniards* with more Force than ever: They were at the ſame Time bleſſed with two ſucceeding Stadtholders, in the Brothers, *Maurice* and *Henry Frederick*, Princes of *Orange*, who weakened the *Spaniſh* Power to that Degree, that they obliged them to come into the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, in which they were declared a Free Republic.

In 1618, a Synod was held at *Dordreght*, in which the *Armenians* were condemned, and the Reformed Religion was eſtabliſhed throughout the Seven Provinces.

After the Peace of *Utrecht*, the States of the United Provinces were for disbanding the Army, but the Stadtholder *William*, Prince of *Orange*, oppoſed it: He impriſoned ſix of the Principal of the Deputies of the States, in *Lewenſtine* Caſtle, and intended to ſurprize the City of *Amſterdam*, but he died in 1650, before he could put it in Execution. Theſe pernicious Proceedings ſo irritated thePeople, that the Year following they came to a Reſolution, never to admit another Stadtholder, neither did they chuſe one, till 1672. Here-

Hereupon a War commenced with *Oliver Cromwell*, Protector of *England*, on account of the Herring-Fiſhery; and having had ill Succeſs, they made a hard Peace, in 1654. In 1658, the *Dutch* forced their Way thro' the *Sund*, and obliged the *Swedes* to raiſe the Siege of *Copenhagen*. In 665, they were attacked by *Charles* II. King of *Great Britain*, with a powerful Fleet; this War was carried on with great Vigour on both Sides, and ſeveral bloody Battels were fought at Sea, till at laſt, in 1667, the Peace of *Breda* made an End of it.

The States of *Holland* interfering in the War between *France* and *Spain*, and hindring *France* from having any Share in the *Netherlands*, were themſelves invaded by *France*, in Conjunction with *England*, and ſeveral *German* Princes; and in 1672, they took three Provinces; namely, *Geldern*, *Over-Yſſel*, and *Utrecht*; *Amſterdam* was likewiſe in great Danger of being taken: In theſe Troubles the Generality of the People inſiſted on having Prince *William*, of *Orange*, afterwards King of *Great Britain*, to be made Stadtholder, and becauſe the two Brothers, *John* and *Cornelius de Witt*, oppoſed it, they were maſſacred by the raging Multitude.

At laſt the Emperor, the *German* Princes, and *Spain* took their Part; *England* in 1674, ſided likewiſe with them, and obliged *France*, at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1679, to reſtore to the *Dutch* all they had taken from them.

After the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in 1689, a War commenc'd with *France*, on account of King *William*'s coming to the Crown of *Great Britain*, whom they ſupported with all their Might, both by Sea and Land; at laſt the Peace of *Ryſwick* was concluded in 1697.

Anno

In 1700, *Holland* was again engaged in a War with *France*, in Conjunction with the Emperor, *England* and *Portugal*, which ended with the Peace of *Utrecht*.

In 1702, King *William* III. died ſince which Time there has been no Stadtholder.

Of SWITZERLAND.

THE Hiſtory of the *Switzers* is remarkable on account of their Confederacy, which commenced in the Year 1308. Wherefore it will be moſt proper to enquire, 1. What was the State of the *Switzers* before their Confederacy; and, 2dly, What has been the State of that People ſince their Confederacy.

I. *Of the* SWITZERS *before their Confederacy.*

The ancient Inhabitants went by the Name of the *Helvetii*: In the 56th Year before the Birth of Chriſt, they ſet all their Cities and Towns in Flames with an Intent to ſettle in *Gallia*, which lay near them.

The *Gallians* however, called the *Romans* in to their Aid, who ſent *Julius Cæſar* thither, to drive the *Helvetians* from thence into their own Country; and by this Means *Switzerland* became a *Roman* Province a little before the Birth of Chriſt.

In the fifth Century, when ſome Foreigners invaded the Weſt, moſt Part of *Switzerland* became ſubject to the ancient *Burgundians*.

In the ſixth Century, when the Kingdom of *Burgundy* was extinguiſhed by the *Merovingian* Kings, the greateſt Part of *Switzerland* became ſubject to *France*.

Some ſhort Time after the Death of *Lewis the Pious*, in 840, when the Countries of the *Carolinian* Em-

Empire were divided, *Switzerland* was added to the *Lotharian* Dominions.

After the *Lotharian* Line became extinct, and *Germany* and *France*, in 870 divided their Inheritance, then was *Switzerland* added to the *German* Empire Upon this *Burgundy* being immediately formed into a Kingdom, by the Name of *Arelat*, *Switzerland* became one Part thereof.

In 1032, when *Rodolphus* III. the laſt King of *Arelat* dyed, the *German* Emperor became Heir to the whole Kingdom of *Arelat*, and thus *Switzerland* became again ſubjected under the Emperor, wherein it continued, till the Eſtabliſhment of the Confederacy.

II. *Of the* SWITZERS *after their Confederacy.*

The Imperial Throne being vacant during the Interregnum, the Nobility and Commons in *Switzerland*, ſtrenuouſly oppoſed each other, eſpecially in the three Diſtricts of the *Switz*, *Uri*, and *Unterwalden*.

At laſt the Commons uniting in their Reſolutions, drove all the Nobles out of thoſe Countries. This happened in the Year 1260.

The Emperor *Rodolphus*, who was the immediate Succeſſor, inſiſted indeed on the Re-eſtabliſhment of the Nobility; but the Jealouſy and Hatred of the People encreaſed every Day.

His Son *Albert* endeavoured to take Advantage of their Differences and Quarrels, with an Intent to bring the *Switzers* under the Subjection of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; for which End he conniv'd at the Inſolence of the Governors and Nobility, in order to provoke the Commons to a Rebellion, ſo that under the Colour of Juſtice they might be puniſhed.

The

The *Switzers* could by no Means reliſh theſe Proceedings, and in 1307, three Men, namely *Werner Stouffacher*, of the *Switz*; *Arnold von Melchthal*, of *Underwalden*; and *Walther Furſt*, of *Uri*, met together, and bound each other by Oath to drive the Imperial Governors out of their Countries.

In the mean time their Tyranny encreaſed daily. One Governor *Geiſſler* cauſed his Hat to be expoſed on a Pole, and whoever paſſed by it, was obliged to make a reverend Bow to it. One *William Tell* who refuſed to do it, was condemned to ſhoot an Apple from off his own Child's Head, at a conſiderable Diſtance: In ſhort, theſe Governors acted in a moſt arbitrary and tyrannical Manner all over *Switzerland*.

However, in the Year 1308, on New-Years-Day, the Confederate-Plot being put in Execution, the Governors were forced to fly for it; their Caſtles were demoliſhed, and the Confederacy of the three Cantons renewed. And as *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, and *Frederick* of *Auſtria*, did thereupon contend for the Imperial Crown, the *Switzers* took the Part of the former, and thereby, in 1315, obtained his Confirmation of their Confederacy.

In Proceſs of Time, the neighbouring Cantons acceeded likewiſe to the Covenant, and at laſt it became a large Republic, conſiſting of three different Eſtates.

1. This Confederacy in itſelf, conſiſts of 13 Provinces, or Cantons.

2. There are 9 other Provinces which belong to the Confederacy as Allies.

3. There are 12 Diſtricts and Cities, which are treated by the Confederacy no otherwiſe than as Subjects.

The Confederacy conſiſts of the following Cantons; *Zurch*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwalden*,

walden, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſel*, *Freyburg*, *Solothurn*, *Schaffhauſen* and *Appenzel*.

The *Swiſs* Allies are, The Biſhop of St. *Gall*, the City of *Gall*, *Graubundter*, *Walliſer-Land*, *Muhlhauſen*, *Sundgau*, *Rothweil* in *Swabia*, *Geneva*, *Biel* and *Neufchatell*.

The Subjects are; *Rappervil*, *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Zurzach*, *Turgow*, *Roure*, *Sarganz*, *Rhinthal*, *Werdenberg*, *Bellinzona*, *Lugana*, *Lucarno*, *Mendriſio*, and *Valmadia*.

With reſpect to the Regulation of this Republic, it is obſervable that each Canton governs its own County, according to its antient Liberties. But as to Affairs of State, relating to Peace or War, Alliances, *&c.* they aſſemble in a General Diet, in order to deliberate, and come to a Determination on all Matters of Importance.

It will not be improper to take ſome Notice here of the many Struggles which the *Switzers* have met with for their Liberty.

1. The Houſe of *Auſtria* endeavoured with all its Power to bring the *Switzers* under its Yoke; for in 1515, they beat the Archduke *Leopold the glorious*, out of the Field, near *Morgarten*; and in 1386 they beat the Archduke *Leopold the juſt*, near *Sempach*, and killed him in that Battle. The Emperor *Maximilian* I. in the Year 1499, attempted to ſubdue the *Switzers*, with the Aſſiſtance of *Swabia*, but to no purpoſe. At laſt, in the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, the *Switz* and *Holland*, were at the ſame time declared free Republicks.

2. When *Charles the bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, was graſping at the whole World, he alſo attacked the *Switzers*, in 1476; but he was thrice repulſed by them, 1. near *Granſon*, where the Duke loſt his Riches. 2. near *Murten*, where he loſt the Prime of his Army. And 3. near *Nancy*, where in 1477, he loſt his Life.

As

In 1710, ſeveral Troubles aroſe in *Switzerland*, on account of their Governors. At laſt they came to a Concluſion, that all ſuch Officers ſhould be beſtowed by ballotting, this was to commence in the Year 1712.

As to the Religion of the *Switzers*, 'tis obſervable that when Dr. *Luther* began the Reformation in *Germany*, *Zwinglius*, in 1519, introduced another at *Zurich*, which gave the firſt Riſe to the Calviniſtical Doctrine. Seven Cantons retained the Popiſh Religion, namely, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, *Uri*, *Underwalden*, *Solothurn*, and *Freyburg*. Four Cantons embraced the New Proteſtant Religion, namely, *Zurch*, *Bern*, *Baſel*, and *Schaffhauſen*. Two Cantons have a mixt Religion, namely, *Glaris* and *Appenzel*. Among the *Swiſs* Allies, the Abbot of St. *Gall*, is a Roman Catholick. The City of St. *Gall*, are for the moſt part Calviniſts. The *Graubundters* are mixt. The *Walliſers* are Roman Catholicks. *Muhlhauſen* favours *Calvin*. *Rothweil* the Lutherans. *Geneva*, *Biel*, and *Neufchatel* are Calviniſts. The Subjects are part Roman Catholicks and part Proteſtants.

THE

THE INTRODUCTION TO THE Political Hiſtory of all Nations.

PART III. Book I.

Of ITALY.

THE Hiſtory of *Italy* includes five principal Periods, *viz.*

I. From *Janus*, the firſt King, to the firſt Emperor *Auguſtus*. In which *Italy* was firſt governed by Kings, and afterwards by Conſuls.

II. From *Auguſtus* to the Diviſion, and the Weſtern Emperor *Honorius*, when *Italy* was Miſtreſs of the whole World.

III. From the Emperor *Honorius*, to the new Emperor in the weſtern Empire, *Charles the Great*, when the eaſtern *Goths*, the *Exarchs*, and the *Lombards* had the Reins of Government.

IV. From *Charles the Great*, to the long Interregnum, in which the Emperors and Popes were in perpetual Diſſentions about *Italy*. And

V. From the Interregnum to the preſent Year 1741. in which *Italy* has been quite altered, and formed into ſeveral little States.

I. Of

The Four firſt Periods having been already treated of, we ſhall divide the laſt into four Chapters.

I. Of the Popes of *Rome*.
II. Of the *Italian* Kingdoms.
III. Of the *Italian* Dukedoms. And
IV. Of the *Italian* Republicks.

CHAP. I.

Of the Popes of ROME.

THE Pope of *Rome* is to be conſidered both as a Temporal and a Spiritual Prince: His Power with reſpect to the former extends over the whole Eccleſiaſtical Eſtate in the very Center of *Italy*. Over *Benevento*, an Archbiſhoprick in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the County of *Avignon* in *France*; which two Provinces are governed by his Legates. With reſpect to the latter, having aſſumed the Title of Vicar of JESUS CHRIST, he is the Head, and has the Command over all the *Roman* Clergy throughout the Univerſe.

But to proceed in a regular Method, the Papal Hiſtory is beſt divided into 4 Claſſes, *viz.*

I. The Infancy of Popery, which takes in the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d Centuries.

II. Its Youth, or Bloom, which includes the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Centuries.

III. Its Maturity, or full Growth, which takes in the 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th, Centuries. And,

IV. Its Declenſion, or Old Age, which includes the 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th. Centuries.

I. *Of the Infancy of Popery.*

According to ſome Roman Catholick Authors, the Apoſtle *Peter* is ſaid to have been the firſt Founder of the Papal Chair, in the Year of Chriſt 43, and in Compliance therewith, we have taken Notice of

of him here as the Chief, or Supreme Head, during the firſt Century. In that Infant State of the Church, moſt of the Popes, or rather Biſhops of *Rome*, became Martyrs themſelves under the Perſecutions of the *Roman* Emperors. At that Time the Church was in its Purity, but ſoon after became polluted by human Inſtitutions, Hereſies and Schiſms.

In the Second Century, *Victor* I. was very remarkable, who on Account of the Feſtival of *Eaſter* preſum'd to excommunicate the *African* Biſhops who oppoſed him.

In the third Century, *Marcellinus* is moſt worthy of Notice, who out of Fear of Martyrdom ſacriced to the Heathen Idols.

II. *Of the youthful State of Popery.*

In the Fourth Century, the Emperor *Conſtantine the Great* embraced the Chriſtian Faith; he removed his Reſidence from *Rome* to *Conſtantinople*; and aſſigned to the Papal Chair what is call'd *Patrimonium Petri*, or St. *Peter*'s Patrimony.

In the Fifth Century, *Italy* was over-run with barbarous Nations, and darkened with Ignorance and Superſtition to the no ſmall Advantage of the Popes.

In the Sixth Century, the Authority of the Popes extended itſelf by Degrees on the other Side of the *Switzer* Mountains, in the weſtern Parts of *Europe*.

In the Seventh Century, the Popes aſſumed the Title of Univerſal Biſhops, and exalted themſelves above all other Biſhops and Patriarchs.

In the Eighth Century, the Popes received from the Emperor *Charles the Great* the Exarchate.

The principal Popes in this Second Claſs were,

1. *Sylveſter* I. who according to ſome Roman Catholick Authors, baptized the Emperor *Conſtantine the Great*: On which account he received St. *Peter*'s Patrimony.

2. *Boni-*

2. *Boniface* III. who, in the Beginning of the Seventh Century, received the Title of Univerſal Biſhop from the Eaſtern Emperor *Phoca*.

3. *Leo* III. who lived in the Year 800, at which time *Charles the Great* re-eſtabliſhed the Empire in the Weſt.

III. *Of the Maturity, or full Growth of Popery.*

When the Popes, by virtue of the Exarchate, had ingroſſed a conſiderable Part of *Italy* to themſelves, they not only began to ſhake off the Yoke of the weſtern Emperors, but by Degrees gained Ground ſo far, that the former were obliged to be ſubſervient to their Commands.

The Popes of Note in this Claſs were,

1. *Sergius* II. who lived in the Ninth Century: His uſual Appellation was that of *Os Porci*, but being advanced to the Papal Chair he changed his Name, which Cuſtom has ever ſince been obſerved by his Succeſſors.

2. *John* VIII. who lived in the ſame Century. 'Tis reported of his Holineſs, that he was one of the ſofter Sex, and delivered of a Child as he was marching in a publick Proceſſion.

3. *Nicholaus* I. who lived in the Tenth Century, and was the firſt that enjoined the Clergy not to marry.

4. *Leo* VIII. who lived in the Tenth Century, and entered into a Covenant with the Emperor *Otho* I. that the *Germans* ſhould chuſe their Emperors, and that the Emperors ſhould conſtitute the Popes.

5. *Sylveſter* II. who lived in the Eleventh Century, was a Sorcerer, and, as the Story goes, was at laſt carried away by the Devil.

6. *Gregory* VII. or *Hildebrand*, who lived in the Eleventh Century, was the moſt powerful of all the

the Popes. He brought the Emperor *Henry* IV. entirely under his Subjection.

7. *Urban* II. towards the latter End of the Eleventh Century, prevailed on the weſtern Princes to undertake the Holy War.

8. *Calixtus* II. in the Twelfth Century deprived the Emperor *Henry* V. of the Right of the Inveſtiture of Biſhops.

9. *Alexander* III. in the Twelfth Century, trod on the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*'s Neck, and ſaid, *Upon Lions and Otters ſhalt thou walk.*

10. *Gregory* X. in the Twelfth Century, was the firſt who ordained, that at the Election of a Pope, each Cardinal ſhould be ſhut up at the Conclave in a ſeparate Cell.

11. *Cæleſtinus* V. was, towards the latter End of the Thirteenth Century, ſo far impoſed upon, by virtue of a ſpeaking Trumpet, as to abdicate the Papal Chair.

IV. *Of the Declination, or Old Age of Popery.*

Popery at laſt began to decay. 1. On account of the Avarice of the Popes, and their inordinate Love of Money. 2. The Removal of the Papal Chair to *Avignon*, in *France*. 3. The Encreaſe of Schiſms. 4. The diſadvantageous Councils. But principally 5. By Reaſon of the Great Reformation.

The Popes in the Fourteenth Century

Moſt worthy of our Notice, were *Boniface* VIII. who in the Year 1300, celebrated the Grand Jubilee, and diſpenſed with Abſolution of Sins for Money. He was after this taken Priſoner by the *French*, and eat his own Fleſh from off his Arm.

Clement V. Removed the Papal Chair to *Avignon*, in *France*, where it was continued 72 Years by his Succeſſors. He aboliſhed the Order of the *Templers*,

on which Account one of the Knights ſummoned him before the Tribunal of God.

In this Century there aroſe a very powerful Schiſm which continued for 50 Years.

In the Fifteenth Century

The famous Councils of *Coſtnitz* and *Baſil* were very remarkable Occurrences.

Boniface IX. was the firſt Pope who brought *Rome* entirely under his Subjection.

At the Council of *Coſtnitz* in the Year 1414, the Schiſmaticks were condemned, and *John Huſs* was burnt.

Eugenius IV. was at the Council of *Baſil*, diveſted of his Papal Dignity, in the Year 1439.

Sixtus IV. took Care to enrich his Relations and Kindred, and with that introduced the Nepotiſm.

In the Sixteenth Century,

And in the Year 1517, Dr. *Martin Luther* began the Great Reformation at *Wirtemburg*.

Alexander VI. intended to poiſon the Cardinals; but the Cup-bearer by Miſtake, handed the poiſon'd Draught to the Pope himſelf, of which he drank and died.

Julius II. took the Field in Perſon againſt *France*, and flinging the Key into the *Tyber* ſaid, *If* Peter's *Key proves of no Advantage to me, then* Paul's *Sword muſt do its utmoſt.*

Leo X. ſent Indulgences for Sale in *Germany*, which contributed very greatly to the Succeſs of the Reformation.

Adrian VI. who was Preceptor to *Charles* V. retained his original Name, notwithſtanding his Advancement to the Papal Chair.

Clement VII. in the Year 1527, was beſieged by the Emperor *Charles* V. in the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*, who obliged him to pray for fair Weather.

Paul

Paul III. advanced his natural Son to the Dignity of Duke of *Parma*. In his Time, *viz.* in the Year 1534, the Order of Jeſuits was firſt inſtituted.

Marcellus II. was pleaſed to ſay, that he could not conceive how it was poſſible for a Pope of *Rome* to be ſaved.

Pius IV. held the grand Council of *Trent* in the Year 1562, which was the laſt.

Gregory XIII. introduced in the Year 1582, the Gregorian Kalendar.

Sixtus V. is accuſed of having made uſe of diabolical Means to procure his Advancement to the Papal Chair.

In the Seventeenth Century

The Popes of *Rome* retrieved by their Policy a great Part of what their Predeceſſors had loſt. We ſhall make our Remarks in their proper Order.

Clement VIII. otherwiſe *Aldobrandinus*, in the Year 1597, brought the Dukedom of *Ferrara* under his Subjection.

Leo XI. of the Houſe of *Medicis*, did not fill the Papal Chair above twenty ſix Days.

Paul V. in the Year 1605, excommunicated the Republick of *Venice*, but with little Succeſs.

Gregory XV. was inſtrumental in reconciling the Differences on account of the *Valtelin*.

Urban VIII. Of the Houſe of *Barberini*, endeavoured in the Year 1643, to add the Dukedom of *Caſtro* to *Peter*'s Patrimony; but he was obliged to reſtore it to the Duke of *Parma*. He died in the Year 1644.

Innocent X. ſuffered himſelf to be governed in a great Meaſure by the celebrated *Donna Olympia*. He at laſt brought the Dutchy of *Caſtro*, in the Year 1649, to the Eccleſiaſtical State. He died in the Year 1655.

Alexander VII. happened in the Year 1662 to fall out with *France*, on account of the King's Ambaſſador, who had been affronted by one of the Pope's *Sbirri*; this Quarrel was made up in the Year 1664, at the Treaty of *Piſa*. He died in the Year 1667.

Clement IX. was a Pope of whom there is little to be ſaid to his Praiſe, or to his Diſadvantage. He died in the Year 1696.

Innocent XI. was a *Milaneſe* by Birth, and an excellent Pope: He aboliſhed, in the Year 1686, the deſtructive Nepotiſm. He gave large Sums towards the carrying on of the *Turkiſh* War: He oppoſed the King of *France* in the Differences concerning the Prerogatives of the Crown, with great Courage. In his Time the Quietiſts made their firſt Appearance in *Italy*, and the *Hugonots* were perſecuted in *France*. He died in the Year 1689.

Alexander VIII. a *Venetian*, introduced the Nepotiſm a ſecond Time, and was very indulgent to *France*. He died in the Year 1691.

Innocent XII. a *Neapolitan*, aboliſhed the Nepotiſm again forever, and inſtead thereof received the Poor for his Nepotes. He died in the Year 1700.

Clement XI. of the Houſe of *Albani*, was born the 22d of *July*, in the Year 1649. He was advanced to the Papal Chair in 1700, *Nov.* 23. In 1713, a certain Book entitled, *The New Teſtament with moral Reflections*, by *Queſnel*, printed in *French*, was condemned by the Inquiſition at *Rome*. The Pope publiſhed on that account a Bull, which began with the Word UNIGENITUS, which made a great Noiſe eſpecially at *Paris*, where the Biſhops of *Paris*, with 29 more Prelates, proteſted againſt it, but it was received by 41 others, and regiſtred in Parliament.

Clement XII. of the Houſe of *Corſini*, was born *April* 7. *Anno* 1652. He died in the 10th Year of his Pontificate, 1740. *Bene-*

Benedict XIV. the preſent Pope of *Rome*, was declar'd duly elected, *Aug.* 17. 1740. N. S. He is of the *Lambertine* Family in *Bologna*, and 55 Years old when he was advanc'd to the Papal Chair; is of a ſtrong Conſtitution, and ſtands fair to remove the Calamities of the Eccleſiaſtical State; he has this Year, 1741, granted, on certain Conditions, a Bull of Power to the Queen of *Hungary*, to make Uſe of the Silver Utenſils in all the Churches of her Dominions, to defray the Expences of the War ſhe is involv'd in with the King of *Pruſſia*.

CHAP. II.

Of the ITALIAN *Kingdoms.* 1. NAPLES. 2. SICILY. 3. SARDINIA. *And* 4. CORSICA.

I. *Of the Kingdom of* NAPLES.

IN treating of the *Neapolitan* Hiſtory, we ſhall obſerve Eight remarkable Changes, or Revolutions, which happen'd

Under { 1. The *Romans*. 2. The *Goths*. 3. The *Greeks*. 4. The *Normans*. 5. The *Germans*. 6. The *French*. 7. The *Arragonians*. And 8. The *Spaniards*.

1. The lower Part of *Italy* was divided into ſeveral ſmall Republicks, which about 300 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt* became ſubject to the *Romans*, under whoſe Government it continued in the Fifth Century after the Birth of *Chriſt*.

2. When the Eaſtern *Goths*, towards the End of the Fifth Century, had eſtabliſh'd a Kingdom in *Italy*, this Part was comprehended therein; but it laſted only for threeſcore Years.

3. In the Sixth Century the Emperor *Juſtinian* I. deſtroy'd the Eaſt *Gothick* Government in *Italy*, and ſent an Exarch to *Ravenna*, under whoſe Juriſdiction the lower Part of *Italy* was likewiſe in-

cluded. And, altho', afterwards the Exarchate was extinguiſh'd, and this Part of the Country very much incommoded by the *Saracens*, yet it remain'd a Province of the Oriental Emperors, till the *German* Emperor *Otho* II. eſpouſed the *Grecian* Princeſs *Theophania*, who had it then given him for her Dowry.

4. Before the Expiration of one half of the Eleventh Century, the *Normans* came over the *Mediterranean*, landed on the lower Part of *Italy*, and drove from thence both the *Greeks* and *Saracens*. The *Norman* Regents were at firſt only ſtiled Counts of *Apulia*; but, afterwards, towards the latter End of the Eleventh Century, the Pope made them Dukes, and in the Twelfth Century, Kings. The firſt Head, or principal Regent of the *Normans*, was *Tancredus*; the firſt Duke was *Robert*; the firſt King was *Roger*, and the laſt King of the *Normans* was *William*. King *Roger* united *Naples* and *Sicily* together. The whole Government of the *Normans* continued above 150 Years.

5. *Conſtantia* was the laſt Heireſs of the *Norman* Line, and ſhe being eſpouſed to the Emperor *Henry* VI. of the *Swabian* Deſcent, *Naples* and *Sicily* became ſubject to the Houſe of *Swabia*. Out of which Family *Henry* VI. had the Reins of Government firſt in his Hands; after him his Son *Frederick* II. who was ſucceeded by his lawful Son *Conrade*, Duke of *Swabia*; and he dying, his natural Son *Manfred* ſucceeded him; and *Conrade*'s only Son, the laſt of the *Swabian* Family, ſucceeded him: This Son of *Conrade* was in the great *Interregnum* taken Priſoner, and beheaded by the expreſs Orders of *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, who had in that *Interregnum* receiv'd both *Naples* and *Sicily* as a Preſent from the Pope; his Holineſs having a violent Averſion to the Houſe of *Swabia*.

6. *Charles*,

6. *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, after he had been preſented by the Pope with *Naples* and *Sicily*, took this Kingdom about the Middle of the Thirteenth Century, in the Time of the great *Interregnum:* In the Beginning the *French* indeed made themſelves Maſters likewiſe of *Sicily*, but the Inhabitants kill'd the *French*, and ſurrendred themſelves to the Houſe of *Arragon:* This happen'd in the Year 1282, and is call'd the *Sicilian Veſpers*.

The lower Part of *Italy* and *Sicily* being thus ſeparated, the Name of the Kingdom of *Naples* became a Title by itſelf.

Under the Succeſſors of the Houſe of *Anjou*, the two following Queens are principally to be taken Notice of. *Joanna* I. who procur'd her firſt Conſort *Adrian*, King of *Hungary*, to be ſtrangled; and in the Middle of the Fourteenth Century bequeath'd the Country of *Avignon* to the Papal Chair. *Joanna* II. the laſt of that Line, who made two Wills, or Teſtaments, in the one ſhe appointed *Alphonſo* V. King of *Arragon*, to be her Heir; and in the other, the younger Children of the Dukes of *Anjou* of *France*. Tho' the Dukes of *Anjou* did not come to the Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Naples*, yet they maintain'd their Pretenſions to it, and after the Deceaſe of *Charles*, in the Year 1480, the Right fell to the Crown of *France*, whence afterwards enſu'd Abundance of Contention and Blood-ſhed.

7. *Alphonſus* V. King of *Arragon*, being nominated Heir to the Kingdom of *Naples*, he maintain'd the Poſſeſſion thereof againſt the *French*. He was ſucceeded by his natural Son *Alphonſo*; he, by his Son *Ferdinand*; and he, by *Frederick*, Brother to *Alphonſo*. In the Reign of *Alphonſo*, the King of *France*, *Charles* VIII. laid claim to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and invaded it in the Year 1495; however,

tho' he had made himſelf Maſter of the whole Country, yet he could not maintain it. After which the King of *Spain*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and the King of *France*, *Lewis* XII. agreed to demoliſh King *Frederick*, and divide the Kingdom of *Naples* between them; this was done, but the *Spaniards* were too cunning for the *French*, for they at laſt made themſelves Maſters of that Kingdom; and whilſt the *French* and *Spaniards* were thus quarrelling about the Diviſion, the former carry'd off for their Prize a malignant Diſtemper, which to this Day is call'd the *Neapolitan* Itch.

8. Since *Ferdinand* the Catholick, the Kingdom of *Naples* has been govern'd thro' Vice-Roys, by the ſucceeding Heirs to the Crown of *Spain*, viz. *Charles* V. *Philip* II. *Philip* III. *Philip* IV. and *Charles* II.

For above 200 Years paſt, nothing has happen'd worthy of Notice, except the grand Inſurrection, which, in the Year 1647, was headed by one *Maſſaniello*, a very poor, but a bold and enterprizing Fiſherman.

II. *Of the Kingdom of* SICILY.

In treating of this Hiſtory we muſt divide it into three Periods, *viz.*

1. From the Beginning to the *Romans*.
2. From the *Romans* to the *Spaniards*.
3. From the *Spaniards* to the preſent Time.

In the Firſt Period we are to obſerve, that this Iſland never was wholly govern'd by one King; but that it had ſeveral Republicks, independent of the Crown. *Syracuſa* was the Reſidence of the Kings, among whom were Two noted for their Tyranny, *viz.* *Dionyſius* the Elder, and *Dionyſius* the Younger, who reign'd about 400 Years after the Birth of *Chriſt*. The laſt King of *Syracuſa* was *Hiero*, and after

after his Death all the whole Iſland was chang'd into a *Roman* Province.

In the Second Period *Sicily* was in ſeven different Poſſeſſions, *viz.*

Under { 1. The *Romans*. 2. The *Vandals*. 3. The *Grecks*. 4. The *Saracens*. 5. The *Normans*. 6. The *Germans*. And 7. The *French*.

1. In the firſt Punic War, the *Carthaginians* and *Romans* quarrel'd with one another about the Kingdom of *Sicily*; and the *Romans* maintaining their Ground, the whole Iſland was changed into a *Roman* Province: And as ſuch it continued to the Fifth Century after the Birth of *Chriſt*.

2. In the Fifth Century the *Vandals* coming out of *Africa*, took the Iſland from the *Romans*, and maintain'd the Poſſeſſion of it for above fourſcore Years, 'till at laſt they were remov'd from thence by the *Greeks*.

3. The *Grecian* Emperor, *Juſtinian* I. who in the Sixth Century cauſed the *Vandal* Kingdom in *Africa* to be deſtroy'd, and likewiſe drove them out of the Kingdom of *Sicily*: Which Iſland, from that Time, continued to pay Homage to the Emperors at *Conſtantinople* for near 300 Years.

4. In the Ninth Century, the *Saracens* attempted to ſubdue the Iſland of *Sicily*, and partly obtain'd their End; however, the *Greeks* defended themſelves and maintain'd their Ground for 200 Years, till at laſt a third Party, namely the *Normans*, came and put an End to the Diſpute, and made themſelves Maſters of the whole Kingdom.

5. In the Eleventh Century, the *Normans* coming under the Pretence of driving the *Saracens* out

of the Iſland, and continued therein themſelves. Theſe were the ſame People as invaded the Kingdom of *Naples*, as has been obſerv'd before.

The firſt *Norman* Regent was *Roger* I. who went by the Title of Count; but his Son *Roger* II. in the Twelfth Century, was by the Pope made King of *Sicily*: The laſt of his Progeny was *William* III.

6. The laſt Heireſs of *Sicily* and *Naples* was *Conſtantia*, who was married to the Emperor *Henry* VI. of the Houſe of *Swabia*: This Kingdom continued in the *Swabian* Family for about 70 Years.

7. According to Juſtice and Equity, the Kingdom belonged to the Houſe of *Swabia*; but the Popes having an Averſion to that Family, Pope *Urban* gave *Sicily* and *Naples*, tho' they were none of his, to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, who accepted of the Preſent; but *Conrade* being unwilling to part with his Right, a War enſued, wherein *Conrade* had the Misfortune to be taken Priſoner, and be beheaded, upon which the Duke of *Anjou* took Poſſeſſion of both the Kingdoms. *Naples*, indeed, continued for a conſiderable Time under the Duke of *Anjou*, but the *Sicilians* killed all the *French* and ſurrendred to *Spain*: This was tranſacted in the Year 1282, on *Eaſter Monday*, at Veſper-time; and to this Day that bloody Maſſacre is called the *Sicilian Veſper*.

In the Third Period we muſt obſerve, that *Sicily* had continued ſince that bloody Maſſacre in the Hands of the *Spaniards* for 400 Years; but this Period ſhould be diſtinguiſhed by what happened before *Ferdinand the Catholick*'s Time, and what occurred after his Deceaſe.

The firſt King of *Spain* of the Houſe of *Arragon*, who was the Cauſe of the *Sicilian* Veſper, was *Peter* II. after which Time the Iſland was ſometimes united with *Arragon*, and ſometimes governed diſtinctly by particular *Arragonian* Princes.

After

After *Ferdinand the Catholick*, the *Spaniſh* Kings, *Charles* V. his Son *Philip* II. his Son *Philip* III. his Son *Philip* IV. and his Son *Charles* II. governed the Iſland till the Year 1700, by Vice-roys.

The moſt remarkable Occurrence in this Period, was the Revolution of the City of *Meſſina*, which took in the *French*; but this laſted not above four Years, when the *Freneh* quitted the Place, being apprehenſive of a ſecond *Sicilian* Veſper.

In 1713, there happened a great Change in the Kingdom of *Sicily*, for in the Beginning of that Year it was governed by a *Spaniſh* Vice Roy, but in the Peace of *Utrecht* it was ſtipulated that *Victor Amadeus*, as Preſumptive Heir to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, ſhould take it into his Poſſeſſion, which accordingly he did in Perſon, and was crowned at *Palermo*, the 24th of *December*.

In 1718, the *Spaniards* made themſelves Maſters of the whole Kingdom.

In 1719 the *Engliſh* Fleet landed the Imperial Army, which took the Capital City *Meſſina*, and got the Superiority over the *Spaniards*, who in the Year following were obliged to quit the whole Iſland, and leave it in the Poſſeſſion of the Emperor, who gave the Kingdom of *Sardinia* as an Equivalent for it to the Duke of *Savoy*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Kingdom of SARDINIA.

THIS Kingdom was taken by the *Carthaginians*, 400 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

In the *Punic* War, *Sardinia* and ſeveral other Iſlands in the *Mediterranean*, were conquer'd by the *Romans*.

In the Ninth Century the *Saracens* laid Claim to the Iſland.

In the Twelfth Century, Pope *Innocent* made a Preſent of *Sardinia* to the Republick of *Piſa*.

In the Year 1298, *Sardinia* was by Pope *Boniface* VIII. declared the Property of the *Spaniards*, who after a bloody War with the *Piſans*, maintain'd and kept it.

In the Year 1708, *Aug.* 13. This Kingdom was by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleet, brought under the Subjection of King *Charles*, the late Emperor of *Germany*, who put in a Vice-Roy.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Kingdom of CORSICA.

ABOUT 450 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, the *Hetrurians* took Poſſeſſion of this Iſland, which lays in the *Mediterranean*.

Not long after the *Carthaginians* made themſelves Maſters of the whole Iſland.

In the *Punic* War, when all the reſt of the *Mediterranean* Iſlands ſubmitted to the *Romans*, *Corſica* was obliged to do the ſame.

In the Ninth Century, after the Birth of Chriſt, the *Saracens* invaded the Iſland, and continued there near 300 Years.

At laſt, in the Twelfth Century, the *Saracens* were drove from thence by the *Genoeſe*, who kept it ever ſince in their Poſſeſſion. Of late that Iſland has been revolting againſt the *Genoeſe*; but how Matters will end Time muſt inform us.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the ITALIAN *Dukedoms.*

Viz. 1. *Savoy.* 2. *Milan.* 3. *Montferrat.* 4. *Mantua.* 5. *Parma.* 6. *Modena.* 7. *Florence.* 8. *Mirandola.* 9. *Monaco.* and 10. *Malta.*

Of the Dukedom of SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently Part of the Kingdom of *Arelat*, and when that came to be divided, there aroſe firſt Counts of *Savoy*, and afterwards Dukes, wherefore this Hiſtory divides itſelf in Two Periods, *viz.*

The Firſt, from the Year 1000 to 1416, during which Time the Counts governed.

The Second Period, from 1416 to 1741, during which Time it has been governed by Dukes.

Amongſt the *Savoy* Counts, thoſe moſt worthy of Notice are:

1. *Beroaldus*, who was the firſt Count; he was deſcended from the *Saxon* Line of *Witekind.*

Amadeus VI. who inſtituted the Order of the Annunciation of the Bleſſed Virgin *Mary.*

Amongſt the Dukes, the following are the moſt noted.

Amadeus VIII. the firſt Duke, was originally a reigning Count, but was afterwards made a Duke by the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, after which he voluntarily retired into a Convent; whereupon in the Council of *Baſil*, he was conſtituted Pope by the Name of *Felix* V. At laſt he reſigned his Triple Crown to his Competitor *Nicholas* V. and choſe to be a Cardinal.

Charles

Charles I. was the firſt who took upon him the Title of King of *Cyprus*, in the Year 1488, becauſe his Father was married to *Charlotta*, the laſt Heireſs of that Kingdom.

Charles III. had moſt part of the Country taken from him, by *Francis* I. King of *France*, under Pretence of ſubduing by that Means, the Dutchy of *Milan* the ſooner.

Emanuel Philebert; was at the Peace of *Cambray*, in the Year 1559, perfectly reſtored to his Dominions.

Charles Emanuel propoſed to take the City of *Geneva* by Surprize, but his Project proved abortive; he had the ſame Inclination to ſurprize *Montferrat*, but he likewiſe miſcarried in that Attempt.

Victor Amadeus I. in the Peace of *Cheraſco*, in the Year 1631, renounced his Right to *Montferrat*, and delivered *Pignerol* up to the *French*.

Charles Emanuel II. carried on a ſevere and terrible Perſecution againſt the *Waldenſes*, in 1654.

Victor Amadeus II. was born in the Year 1666: To pleaſe *France* he drove the *Waldenſes*, in 1686, out of the Valleys; but they were afterwards ſuffered to return.

In the Year 1690, he ſided with *Charles*, and for ſix Years together kept with the Allies; but in 1696, made a ſeparate and advantageous Peace with *France*, and then turned his Arms againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

In the Year 1704 he altered his Mind, and ſided with the Houſe of *Auſtria* and the Allies, at which Time he had loſt all his Country; however, he regained it by the great Victory near *Turin*, in the Year 1706, in a Battle fought under Prince *Eugene*.

II. *Of the Dukedom of* MILAN.

Milan, was formerly Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*; but after the Interregnum ſeveral little States ariſing in *Italy*, a Foundation was laid, in the Year 1310, for this Dutchy; which ſince that Time having had three ſeveral Changes, we may properly divide the Hiſtory thereof into three Periods:

During the Firſt, it was governed by Viſcounts:
During the Second, by the Houſe of *Sforția*:
And during the Third, by the Kings of *Spain*.

1. Among the Viſcounts of *Milan*, the following are the moſt worthy of Notice.

Matthæus Viſconti, in the Year 1310, was made the firſt Viſcount of *Milan*, by the Emperor *Henry* VII.

John Galeaci, in the Year 1396, bought the Ducal Title of the covetous Emperor *Wenceſlaus*.

Philip Mary, the laſt of the Houſe of *Viſconti*, died in the Year 1447. His Siſter *Valentina* was married to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*, from whence the *French* laid Claim to *Milan*. His Natural Daughter *Blanca Maria*, was married to *Francis Sforția*, who at that Time maintained his Right.

2. Among the Dukes of the Houſe of *Sforția*, the following are principally to be noted:

Francis Sforția, who by marrying the above-mentioned *Blanca Maria*, brought the Dukedom of *Milan* firſt into that Family.

Galeaci Mary, was a dreadful Tyrant, but was at laſt murdered.

John Galeaci, was killed by his own Uncle, *Lewis Morus*.

Lewis Morus was taken Priſoner in the Year 1500 by *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, and *Milan* fell into the Hands of *France*.

Max-

Maximilian Sfortia, in the Year 1512, was reſtored indeed to the Poſſeſſion of that Dutchy, by the *Swiſs*; but was ſoon obliged to quit it again to *Francis* I. King of *France*, and ſit down contented with a yearly Penſion.

Francis Sfortia, the laſt of that Line, was re-inſtated by the Emperor *Charles* V. He died in the Year 1535, and then the Dukedom fell as a Fief to the Emperor, who gave it as ſuch to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*.

3. Among the Kings of *Spain*, the following are principally to be taken Notice of, with reſpect to the Dukedom of *Milan*.

Philip II. was the firſt that brought the Dutchy of *Milan* to the Crown of *Spain*.

Philip III. in the Year 1602, bought the delightful Harbour *Tirol*, and added the ſame to that Dutchy.

Philip IV. had many grand Conteſts about the *Valtelin* and the *Mantuan* Succeſſion.

Charles II. in the late War happily defended it againſt the *French*. He died in the Year 1700.

Since that Time the *French* made themſelves Maſters of that Dutchy in the Name of *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, and made *Vaudemont*, Prince of *Lorrain*, Governor thereof.

But in the Year 1706, after the Victory of *Turin*, *Charles* III. was Sovereign of *Milan*, and Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* Governor of it.

III. *Of the Dukedom of* MONTFERRAT.

How that Diſtrict came firſt under the Subjection of the *Romans*, then under the *Longo-bards*, and laſtly under the Emperors, may with Eaſe be collected from the Firſt Part of this *Univerſal Hiſtory*.

At laſt the Emperor *Otho* I, in the Year 967, converted it into a Marquiſate; and as it was govern'd

verned firſt by the *Germans*, then by the *Greeks*, and laſtly by the *Italians*, the Hiſtory thereof may be divided into three Periods.

The Firſt, under the *Germans*.

The Second, under the *Greeks*.

And the Third, under the *Italians*.

1. The firſt Marquis of the *German* Line was *Alram*, a Prince of the *Saxon* Blood: And the laſt Marquis was *John* I. After his Death the Marquiſate fell to his Siſter *Jolantha*.

2. *Theodore Commenus*, an imperial Prince of *Conſtantinople*, was the Son of the Princeſs *Jolantha* of *Montferrat*, on which Account, in the Year 1305, he was made the firſt Marquis of that Dukedom of the *Grecian* Line. His Daughter *Jolantha* married *Aymonis*, Count of *Savoy*, for which Reaſon the Dukes of *Savoy* have a Pretenſion to the Dutchy of *Montferrat*.

John George, the laſt Marquis of the *Grecian* Line, died in the Year 1533, without Iſſue, at which Time the Marquiſate fell to the Princeſs *Margarita*.

3. Of the Marquiſſes of the *Italian* Blood, the Firſt was *Frederick Gonzaga*, Duke of *Mantua*, who married the Princeſs *Margarita*, and thereby *Mantua* and *Monferrat* were united; the Succeſſors therefore are to be looked for under the following Head.

IV. *Of the Dukedom of* MANTUA.

After the long Interregnum, in the Year 1328, the Foundation was firſt laid for that Dutchy; the Poſſeſſors of the City were firſt called Captains, afterwards Marquiſes, and at laſt Dukes, which divides this Hiſtory into three Periods:

The Firſt under the Captains; the Second under the Marquiſes; and the Third under the Dukes.

With

1. With reſpect to the *Mantuan* Captains, 'tis obſervable, that *Lewis Gonzaga* put up for a Captain of *Mantua*, in the Year 1328, and was confirmed therein by the Emperor *Charles* V.

2. Concerning the *Mantuan* Marquiſes, we muſt obſerve, that in the Year 1433, *John Franciſcus* was created the firſt Marquis of *Mantua*.

3. In the Year 1530 *Frederick* II. was created the firſt Duke of *Mantua*, by the Emperor *Charles* the Vth, and thereupon he got the Marquiſate of *Montferrat*, by marrying the Princeſs *Margarita*.

William was created the firſt Duke of *Montferrat*, by the Emperor *Maximilian* II.

Vincent II. died in the Year 1627, without Iſſue, which occaſioned in the Time of the 30 Years War, a great Difference about the Succeſſion, but it was made up at the Peace of *Chieraſco*.

The next Heir to both the Dutchies was *Charles* of *Nevers*, who with the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, maintained his Ground againſt the Emperor and *Spain*; and from that Time Four Dukes of the ſame Name have reigned ſucceſſively, *viz.* *Charles* I. II. III. and IV.

V. *Of the Dukedom of* PARMA.

It was but in the Year 1545 that *Parma* was conſtituted a Dukedom; for before, both *Parma* and *Placentia* were according to the Circumſtances of Time, either in Poſſeſſion of the Emperor, the King of *France*, or the Pope.

But Pope *Julius* II. claiming both theſe Cities, as lawfully belonging to the Eccleſiaſtical State, they were accordingly added to the ſame. Pope *Paul* III. in order to provide well for his Natural Son, gave him both Cities as a Fief from the Holy See. His Name was *Petrus Aloiſius Farneſius*, and from him deſcended all the following Dukes.

Petrus

Petrus Aloiſius Farneſius, as has been ſaid, was created Duke of *Parma* in the Year 1545, but was murdered by four Mutineers.

Octavius Farneſius married the Emperor *Charles*'s Natural Daughter, who was afterwards made Governeſs of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*.

Alexander Farneſius was a renowned Hero, and Governor of the *Netherlands*; he laid Siege to, and took the City of *Antwerp*.

Rainutius I. in the Year 1580, laid Claim to *Portugal*, on account of his Mother; but to no Purpoſe.

Odoardus I. was attacked by Pope *Urban* VIII. on Account of the Dutchy of *Caſtro*, however the Duke kept it in his Poſſeſſion.

Rainutius II. was at laſt obliged, in the Year 1649, to deliver up the Dutchy of *Caſtro* to Pope *Innocent* X.

Francis Farneſius, was born in 1678. He married the Siſter to the Mother of the late Emperor, who had before been married to *Odoardus* II. his Half-Brother, by whom ſhe had the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, born in 1692, who in 1714, was married to *Philip* V. King of *Spain*: The Pope about that Time publiſhed a Decree, by which the Fief of *Parma* was lodged in Female Hands.

The Houſe of *Auſtria* not in the leaſt approving of this Match, took Poſſeſſion of all the Countries in the Kingdom of *Naples*, belonging to the Duke of *Parma*. The Emperor furthermore propoſed to Duke *Anthony*, to declare him the lawful Heir to the Dutchy of *Placentia*, in caſe he was inclined to marry; the Emperor foreſeeing that in caſe both the Brothers ſhould die without Iſſue, the Dutchy of *Parma*, by Virtue of that Marriage, would one Time or other fall to *Spain*, and as the Bride's Mother was a *Florentine* Princeſs, and the Houſe *de Medicis*

Medicis likely to become extinct, *Spain* would form a ſtrong Pretenſion to that Dutchy. He died *February* 16. 1727.

Anthony, his Brother ſucceeded him; who in 1728, married *Henrietta*, Princeſs of *Modena*. He died in 1731, and was ſucceeded by the *Spaniſh* Infant Don *Carlos*, the preſent King of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

VI. *Of the Dukedom of* MODENA.

It was before the Interregnum that the *Italian* Family of *Eſte* were in Poſſeſſion of *Modena* and *Ferrara*; and as at firſt they bore the Title of Marquiſes, and afterwards that of Dukes, it will be proper to divide this Hiſtory into two Periods.

The Firſt, containing the Marquiſes of *Eſte*:

And the Second, containing the Dukes of *Modena*.

Among the Marquiſes of *Eſte*, the following are principally to be taken Notice of.

Theobaldus, who in the Year 970, was by the Emperor *Otho* I. created the firſt Marquis of *Eſte*.

Mathildis, the famous Marchioneſs, poſſeſſed almoſt the whole upper Part of *Italy*; ſhe was a great Favourite of Pope *Hildebrand*, and died in the Year 1115, without Iſſue; on which Account, the Emperors and Popes have for a long Time contended about the *Mathildian* Eſtate.

2. *Borſus* was at laſt pitched upon to make an End of the Differences, and the Emperor *Ferdinand* the IIId, created him Duke of *Modena*, and having likewiſe the Favour of Pope *Paul* IV. he created him Duke of *Ferrara*.

Alphonſus II. was the laſt who had both the Dutchies in his Poſſeſſion. He died in the Year 1597, without lawful Iſſue.

Cæſar, indeed, received *Modena* of the Emperor, but the Pope joined *Ferrara* to the Eccleſiaſtical State,

State, becauſe *Cæſar* was only a Natural Son by a Concubine.

Regimaldus, was obliged to be in Exile at *Bologna*, whilſt the *French* lorded it in *Italy*; but in 1712, he not only received in Fief of the Emperor *Joſeph*, the Dutchies *Modena* and *Reggio*, but likewiſe that of *Mirandola*.

The Preſent Duke is *Francis Maria*, who was born *June* 21, 1698. He was in *England* in 1734, when all his Dominions were in the Poſſeſſion of the *French*, becauſe he ſeemed to be in the Intereſt of the late Emperor.

VII. *Of the Dukedom of* FLORENCE.

At the Time of the *Romans*, that Diſtrict was called *Hetruria*; but after the Grand Interregnum, the three Cities *Florence*, *Piſa* and *Siena*, maintain'd their Liberty, after which they grew very powerful, eſpecially *Piſa*, which had the Kingdom of *Sardinia* under her Subjection.

In the City of *Florence*, was the Family *de Medicis*, which was ſo rich and powerful, that they aimed at the chief Government of the whole City; however they were not able to gain their Point, till the Emperor *Charles* V. in the Year 1531, brought the City of *Florence* by Force under his Subjection.

The Emperor was inclined thereto, becauſe Pope *Clement* VII. was of the Houſe *de Medicis*, and likewiſe becauſe his Natural Daughter, *Margarita*, was married to *Alexander*, the firſt Duke of *Florence*.

To proceed therefore in a regular Order, we muſt divide this Hiſtory into Two Periods.

The Firſt, containing that Time which preceeded the Year 1531, when the *Medicis* Family only aim'd at the chief Government.

The

The Second Period, containing the Time after the Year 1531, when the *Medicis* Family were actually poſſeſſed of the Government.

1. Amongſt the *Medicis* Family which aimed at the Government of *Florence*, the following are chiefly to be taken Notice of.

Comus Medicis was a very rich Merchant of *Florence*, and had as much Authority in that City, as if he had actually been Duke thereof. In the Year 1433 he was innocently ſent into Exile, and had his Eſtate confiſcated; but was ſoon after recalled, and full Reſtitution made him.

Laurence Medicis, was a great Friend to the Learned. Several Families of Note had once formed a Conſpiracy againſt him, but it being diſcover'd, they were all hanged.

Peter Medicis was likewiſe baniſhed by the *Florentines*, by which the Houſe *de Medicis* received a great Shock.

In the Abſence of the *Medicis*, the City of *Florence* was governed by a Monk, named *Hyeronimo Savanerola*, whom at laſt the Pope cauſed to be burnt together with his Collegues.

2. *Alexander Medicis*, in the Year 1531, was created the firſt Duke of *Florence* by the Emperor *Charles* V. to whom he had married his Daughter *Margarita*; but he was killed in a barbarous Manner by his Uncle *Laurence Medicis*.

Comus I. *the Great*, in the Year 1569, was by Pope *Pius* V. created Grand-Duke, to which after a long Diſpute the Emperor *Maximilian* II. at laſt gave his Conſent. In the Year 1557, this Duke received from the *Spaniards* the City of *Siena*.

Ferdinand I. freed the Country entirely of the *Spaniſh* Garriſons, which *Charles* V. had agreed for, in order to eſtabliſh the Dutchy.

Comus III. the laſt of the Line of *Medicis*, heap'd up an immenſe Treaſure. The Imperial Troops to the Number of 8000 Men, took, in 1711, their Winter-Quarters in his Dominions, becauſe it was rumoured about, that he was inclined to order the Succeſſion in favour of the Duke of *Berry*, without the Knowledge of the Court of *Vienna*.

The preſent Grand Duke of *Tuſcany* is *Franciſcus Stephanus*; he quitting the Dutchy of *Lorrain* to *France*, married *Maria Tereſa*, eldeſt Daughter to the late Emperor *Charles* VI. She by virtue of the Pragmatick Sanction, became ſole Heireſs to all the hereditary *Auſtrian* Dominions, and was crowned Queen of *Hungary*, in 1741.

III. *Of the Dukedom of* MIRANDOLA.

This little Dutchy was at firſt but a Lordſhip, and belonged to the Family of *Pico*; the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. in the Year 1619, created *Alexander Pico* the firſt Duke; but in 1712, the Emperor *Joſeph* took that Dutchy, and gave it in Fief to the Duke of *Modena*.

IX. *Of the Dukedom of* MONACO.

The Name of the Family is *Grimaldi*, and the firſt Duke of *Monaco*, was *Grimaldi* I. who was created ſo by the Emperor *Otho* I. in the Year 920.

That Line being extinct, *Lambert Grimaldi*, in the Middle of the Tenth Century began a new Line, which has continued to this Day.

X. *Of* MALTA.

In the Holy War, about the Year 1099, when the City of *Jeruſalem* was taken, there was in the *Holy Land* an Order eſtabliſhed, which was called the Order of St. *John*, or the *Hoſpitalier*, who, beſides the three uſual Engagements in their Oath, *viz.* thoſe

thoſe of Poverty, Chaſtity and Obedience, ſubſcrib'd to a Fourth, by which they bound themſelves to carry on a perpetual War againſt the *Turks*.

This Order received ſo many Legacies from all Parts of the World, that it would have amounted to the Wealth of a Kingdom, had it been amaſſed together.

The Knights of this Order, at firſt, continued 88 Years at *Jeruſalem*, till that City was again retaken by the *Turks*; after which they reſided 104 Years in the *Syrian* City of *Ptolemy*, 'till the Remains of the Holy Conqueſts were loſt; whereupon they ſettled in the Iſland of *Cyprus*, where they continued 18 Years, till they found an Opportunity to take the Iſland of *Rhodes*. Being Maſters of that Iſland they maintained it for 213 Years, and from thence they were called the Knights of *Rhodes*, till in the Year 1522 they were over-powered by the *Turks*, and drove from thence. At laſt, in the Year 1530, they took their Reſidence in the Iſland of *Malta*, where they have continued to this Day, and are diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of the Knights of *Malta*.

Tho' the Grand Maſters of this Order have been many, yet we ſhall only take Notice of a few in this Place.

Gerrard, the firſt Maſter in the Year 1099.

Fulco de Villaret, in the Year 1309, took the Iſland of *Rhodes*, and was after that diſtinguiſhed by the Title of Grand Maſter, which has devolved to his Succeſſors.

Philip Lilidan, was obliged, in the Year 1522, to deliver the Iſland of *Rhodes* to the *Turks*, and by the Direction of the Emperor *Charles* V. ſettled with the Knights at the Iſland of *Malta*.

John de Valette Pariſoſt, who in the Year 1565, baffled the *Turks* in the Siege they had laid to *Malta*, and made them raiſe it, and return from whence they came.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Free Republicks in ITALY.

Viz. 1. *Venice.* 2. *Genoa.* 3. St. *Lucia.* And, 4. St. *Marino.*

I. *Of the Free Republick of* VENICE.

THE Origin of the City of *Venice* was but mean; for it was, in the Year of Chriſt 421, when the Merchants of *Padua* built a few Houſes on the little Iſlands which raiſed themſelves out of the *Adriatick* Sea, for the Conveniency of their Commerce: Not long after, when the Tyrant *Attila* made an Inſurrection, the People fled to thoſe Iſlands for Safety, and thereby laid the Foundation of that glorious and powerful City.

The Four ſeveral Changes this City has undergone will furniſh us with as many Periods for its Hiſtory.

In the Firſt Period, the Government of *Venice* was a *Syſtema Fœderatum*, or a kind of Confederacy.

In the Second, a Monarchy.

In the Third a Democracy. And,

In the Fourth, an Ariſtocracy.

1. In the firſt Period 'tis remarkable, that each Iſland was governed by a Tribune, but when any Affairs of Importance was to be conſulted, all the Tribunes met together. Thus, at that Time, the Government of *Venice* was a Sort of a Confederacy, much like what at preſent is obſerved amongſt the *Switzers*. But this laſted only to the Year 709, when the 12 Tribunes unanimouſly choſe a Duke, who in their Language is called a *Doge*.

From thoſe 12 Tribunes, who choſe the firſt Duke, are deſcended the 12 renowned Families who ſtill flouriſh in that City: They have the Pre-eminence before all others, and are on that Account called the Twelve Apoſtles.

2. In the Second Period 'tis obſervable, that notwithſtanding the Government under the Ducal Title was carried on like a Monarchy, yet there were Dukes that loſt their Lives by that Means.

Paul Anafeſtus, in the Year 709, was choſe the firſt Duke of *Venice*.

Juſtinian Participatius, in the Year 820, built the famous Church of St. *Mark*, in Commemoration of the Evangeliſt; after which, as an additional Honour to that Saint, the Order of St. *Mark* was inſtituted.

In this Period commenced the Holy War, towards which the *Venetians* contributed very largely.

In the ſame Period, and in the Year 800, four Families were the Founders of a certain Abby: Their Deſcendants are ſtill in high Eſteem, and are called the four Evangeliſts.

3. In the Third Period, and in the Year 1172, the Government of *Venice* was changed; the *Doge* was obliged to admit of four Counſellors, and a College of Senators elected out of the Citizens; and foraſmuch as the Council and Senate were changed every Year, the Government was in reality Democratical.

Sebaſtian Ciani in the Year 1174, took the Imperial Prince *Otho*, upon the Sea, and being on that Account preſented by the Pope with a coſtly Ring, was thereby, as it were, married to the *Adriatick* Sea; hence aroſe the Cuſtom, that the *Doge* once a Year, on *Aſcenſion-Day*, goes in great State in a large Ship, called the *Bucentaure*, to the Sea, and flings a Ring of great Value into it.

Henry

Henry Dandalus, in the Year 1204, advanc'd the *Flemiſh* Prince *Baldwin* to the Imperial Throne at *Conſtantinople*, by which Means the *Venetians* gain'd all the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, and this Circumſtance was the Foundation of the flouriſhing State of the *Venetians*, who after that were enabled to carry on their Traffick to *Egypt*, and monopolize to themſelves all the *Eaſt Indian* Spices.

Marinus Moroſini, lived in the grand Interregnum, when the Choice of a *Doge* was brought on the Footing and Order it now is. In his Time a bloody War was carried on between the *Venetians* and the *Genoeſe*, which laſted from the Year 1250 to 1380, namely, for 130 Years ſucceſſively.

4. Hitherto the Council of State conſiſted of 480 Perſons, which were changed every Year on *Michaelmas* Day, but as this was attended with great Confuſion, that Order of Government was changed in the Year 1296, and they came to a Reſolution, that none but Men of Learning ſhould be taken into the Senate, and that that Dignity ſhould from thenceforth be hereditary. Whereupon all the noble Families were ſet down in the Golden Book, and the Republic was changed into an Ariſtocracy. This happening about the Cloſe of the Thirteenth Century, we ſhall take Notice of the principal Occurrences that happened in every Century.

Peter Granody, was the *Doge*, who in the Year 1296, introduced the Ariſtocratick Form of Government.

Marinus Falier, formed a Scheme for the Deſtruction of all the Senators, becauſe one of them had debauched his Conſort; but the Conſpiracy was diſcovered, and the *Doge* in the 76th Year of his Age was beheaded, in the Year 1354.

In the Fourteenth Century the War between the *Venetians* and the *Genoeſe* was carried on by Sea,

with much Blood-ſhed, and at laſt a Peace was concluded between them, in the Year 1381.

In order to pay the national Debts, ſeveral new private Families were made Members of the Senate, who in Conſideration of this Indulgence, advanced large Sums of Money to the Republick. This afterwards became a common Practice on the like Occaſions.

In the Fifteenth Century, *Venice* enlarged its Power very conſiderably by Land: In the Year 1405, they brought the two Cities *Verona* and *Padua* under their Subjection; ſoon after followed *Friaul*, likewiſe the Cities *Breſcia*, *Bergamo*, *Ravenna*, and *Cremona*.

In the mean Time however, the *Turks* took the City of *Conſtantinople*, in the Year 1453, and altho' the famous *Scanderberg* oppoſed the Progreſs of the *Turks* with great Valour, yet the *Venetians* were obliged to loſe the fine Iſland *Negropont*, in the Year 1469.

This Loſs, however, was in ſome Meaſure made up by the Marriage of *James* II. King of *Cyprus*, with one of the noble Ladies of *Venice*, nam'd *Catharina Cornaro*, who afterwards made the *Venetians* Heirs of that Country; by this Means *Venice*, in the Year 1473, became poſſeſſed of *Cyprus*.

Towards the Concluſion of the Fifteenth Century, *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, advanced into *Italy*; but the *Venetians* uſed their beſt Endeavours to drive him from thence.

About the ſame Time, *viz.* in the Year 1492, the Way to the *Eaſt Indies* was diſcovered by Sea, whereby *Venice* received a great Blow in its Commerce; ſince before, all Sorts of Commodities were brought-through *Egypt* by Land into *Europe*.

In the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century, *Venice* received a great Shock; for in the Year 1507, the Emperor *Maximilian* I. the Pope, *Julius* I. *Ferdinand the Catholick*, King of *Spain*, and *Lewis* the XIIth. King of *France*, entred into an Alliance at *Cambray* againſt that Republick.

Whereupon *Venice* was attack'd on all Sides, and all that they poſſeſſed on *Terra Firma* was ſoon loſt. This made them ſubmiſſive, tho' againſt their Inclinations. They parted with the Province of *Romandiola* to the Pope, which gave a ſudden Turn to the Affair; for the Pope, *Spain*, *England*, *Switzerland*, and *Venice*, joining together in the Year 1510, againſt the *French*; the latter, notwithſtanding their brave Exploits in 1512 near *Ravenna*, were oblig'd the Year following to depart from *Italy* empty-handed. The then governing Doge was *Leonardus Lauredanus*.

In the Year 1570, the *Turks* attacked the fine Kingdom of *Cyprus*, and in two Years Time made themſelves Maſters thereof, after the *Venetians* had been poſſeſſed of it near 100 Years.

About the Beginning of the Seventeenth Century, the Republick of *Venice* was excommunicated by Pope *Paul* V. in the Year 1605, becauſe they oppoſed, and would not ſuffer the Popiſh Clergy to live in a licencious and ſcandalous Manner. However, the then preſent *Doge*, *Leonardus Donatus*, had ſo much Courage as to oblige the Pope to make void his Excommunication.

About the Middle of this Century, in 1645, the War with the *Turks* commenced, which laſted for 24 Years, and coſt the Republick an incredible deal of Treaſure as well as Blood-ſhed; and at laſt ſhe was obliged to part with all *Candia*, in the Year 1669, except a few frontier Fortifications.

Towards the defraying the Expences of that War, there were again 80 new Families advanc'd, and made Members of the Senate, each paying 10,000 *Venetian* Ducats for their Preferment, tho' moſt of were of mean Extraction.

Towards the Cloſe of this Century, the War was carried on againſt the *Turks* with good Succeſs, from the Year 1683 to 1699, wherein the *Venetians* became Maſters of all *Morea*, and ſeveral Fortifications in *Dalmatia*: At laſt, a Peace was concluded at *Carlowitz*.

In 1714. *Dec.* 7. N. S. The *Venetian* Ambaſſador was taken in Arreſt, and a War was declared at *Conſtantinople* againſt the Republick, when it was leaſt expected. In 1715 the *Turkiſh* Army, which conſiſted of 59,200 Janizaries, or Infantry, and 14,794 Spahis, or Cavalry, together with 36 Men of War, which had on board 21,110 Men, and 2120 Cannons, attack'd the *Morea*. The Fleet took ſeveral Iſlands, and in three Months Time the whole Country was ſubdued by the *Turks*. In *Napolo di Romano*, no leſs than 40,000 Chriſtians were made Slaves, from whence they were drove in Herds like Cattle, and ſold to the beſt Bidder.

Part of the Army laid Siege to *Sing*, a Fortification in *Dalmatia*; the Governor repulſed ſix Storms of the *Turks*, whilſt in the Interim the *Venetians* came and obliged the *Turks* to raiſe that Siege, which had coſt them above 20,000 Men.

The *Venetians* oppoſed the Enemy with all their Power, and having prevail'd with the Emperor to declare War againſt the *Turks*, Prince *Eugene*, in the Year 1717, beat the *Turks* before *Belgrade*, and took that important Place.

II. *Of the Republick of* GENOA.

The City of *Genoa*, before the grand Interregnum, boaſted of its great Liberties; but their Form of Government, ſince the Commencement of the Holy War, has undergone a Variety of Changes; 'till at laſt it was fixed in an Ariſtocracy. They uſed to change the Titles of the Heads of the Republick almoſt every Year: They were called 1. *Comites*. 2. *Conſules*. 3. *Poteſtates*. 4. *Capitani*. 5. *Gubernatores*. 6. *Locumtenentes*. 7. *Rectores*. 8. *Abbates*. 9. *Reformatores*. 10. *Duces*.

The principal Families being frequently at Variance in the City, the *Genoeſe* were obliged to call in foreign Aſſiſtance, and admitted ſometimes the *French*, and ſometimes the *Milaneſe* Troops to take Poſſeſſion.

From the Year 1250 to 1381, including the Beginning of the Interregnum, the *Venetians* and the *Genoeſe* carried on a bloody War by Sea, for the Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean*, in which Fortune favoured the *Venetians* more than the *Genoeſe*.

In the Year 1328, the Republick brought their Order of Government into ſuch a Method, that it was manag'd by an Ariſtocratick Council, or Senate, which chuſes once every two Years a new Head, who in their Language is called a Doge, or Duke. For this deſired Freedom the City and Republick of *Genoa* is obliged to their famous Patrician *Andreas Doria*, who freed his Country not only from the *French* and *Spaniſh*; but likewiſe from his own Power.

In the Year 547, Count *Fieſco* conſpired to make himſelf a Sovereign over *Genoa*: But the Night on which he was to put his Deſign in Execution, he was drowned in the Attempt, and his Adherents met with their due Reward.

In the Year 1684, the King of *France* was highly incenſed againſt the *Genoeſe*, becauſe they refuſed to unrig their Ships at his Requeſt; reſenting therefore the Affront, he bombarded the City, nor would he be reconcil'd, till the Doge, and Four of the Senators repaired to *France* and aſked his Pardon.

III. *Of the Republick of* LUCCA.

The Form of Government obſerved in this Republick is likewiſe Ariſtocratical, and the Head of the City is called *Gonfaloniere*.

This Ariſtocratick Government commenced in the Year 1430; for before that Time, *Lucca* was ſubject ſometimes to one Sovereign or ſupreme Power, and ſometimes to another.

IV. *Of St.* MARINO.

This likewiſe is a ſmall Republick, conſiſting only of about 6000 Inhabitants; for which Reaſon, the *Italians* by way of Deriſion call it *Republichetta*, that is the little, or diminutive Republick.

This little State, however, has maintained its Liberties for near 1100 Years; the Form of Government obſerved here likewiſe is Ariſtocratical.

SUPPLEMENT.

Of the Iſland of CYPRUS.

The Hiſtory of *Cyprus* will be beſt underſtood when we conſider the State thereof.

Under
1. The *Greeks*.
2. The *Romans*.
3. The Kings.
4. The *Venetians*. And,
5. The *Turks*.

1. It

1. It is not to be doubted, but that in the Time of the *Grecian* Monarchy, the neighbouring Iſlands, and among them the Iſland of *Cyprus* did belong to this Republick.

2. About 56 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, the *Romans* made a Conqueſt of this Iſland, and chang'd it into a *Roman* Province. After the Diviſion of the *Roman* Empire, *Cyprus* was Part of the Oriental Empire, till the Time of the Holy War, when it was taken by the *Engliſh*, in the Reign of *Richard* the Iſt, in the Year 1191, who gave it to *Guido* of *Luſignan*, the baniſh'd King of *Jeruſalem*, the Year following.

3. After the Holy War, when *Guido* came to the Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom, it was governed for near 300 Years by their own Kings.

In the Year 1458, *John* III. the laſt King died, whereupon the Right of Succeſſion devolved on his Daughter *Charlotta*, who was married to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*; but *James* the Natural Son depriv'd that Princeſs of her Right; and the Houſe of *Savoy* gained nothing of that fine Kingdom but the empty Title. *James* married a beautiful *Venetian* Lady, named *Catharina Carnaro*, but he died ſoon after, in the Year 1473.

The Queen, indeed, was after his Death deliver'd of a Prince; but he did not live above Two Years.

The *Venetians* hereupon perſuaded the Queen Dowager *Catharina*, to reſide at *Venice*, and to make over to the Republick the whole Kingdom of *Cyprus*.

4. In the Year 1476, the *Venetians* took *Cyprus* into their Poſſeſſion, and kept it above 100 Years to their great Advantage in Trade.

5. This fine Iſland, however, had for a long Time been an Eye-ſore to the *Turks*, 'till at laſt *Selimus* the II. without any juſt Pretence, made himſelf Maſter thereof, in the Year of our Lord 1570.

The Chriſtians, indeed, aſſembled a Fleet, and obtained a wonderful Victory over the *Turks*, in the Year 1571; but as to *Cyprus* it was ſaid, *Ex Inferno non eſt Redemptio*, i. e. *There is no Redemption from Hell.*

We ſhall add here, the Character *Pliny* gives of *Italy* in General; which it really deſerved in his Time.

'*Italy*, ſays he, is the Nurſe, and Mother of all 'Nations; elected by the Gods to make the Hea-'vens more glorious; to unite the diſperſed Go-'vernment of the World, and to fit the diſcordant 'Tongues and Languages of ſo many People in 'Commerce, for Converſation and Diſcourſe; and 'thereby to teach Mankind Humanity; having 'firſt molified or ſoften'd their barbarous Rites, 'Manners or Cuſtoms; ſo that, in a Word, I may 'ſay, *Italy* is the Common Country of all Nations 'and People in the whole World.' See *Plin. Hiſt. Nat.* lib. 2. cap. 5.

OF THE NORTHERN CROWNS.

BOOK II.

CHAP. I.

Of the Kingdom of DENMARK.

THAT Diſtrict, in the Northern Part of the World now called *Denmark*, was, according to the *Daniſh* Hiſtorians, peopled 200 Years after the Flood, by the Poſterity of *Japhet*. The firſt Planter's Name of that Country was *Gomer*, from whom the Word *Cymbria* has its Derivation.

The Inhabitants at firſt were governed by Judges, and among them there was one whoſe Name was *Guthius*, from whence *Jutland* takes its Name.

At laſt, in the Year of the World 2910, it became a Kingdom: The firſt King was called *Dan*; after whom the Country was called *Dania*.

In the Year 826, after the Birth of Chriſt, the *Danes* were brought over from Paganiſm to the Chriſtian Faith: This will lay a good Foundation for the Diviſion of this Hiſtory into Two Periods,

The First of the Pagan Kings of *Denmark*; and the Second of the Chriſtian Kings of *Denmark*.

The whole Period contains 1866 Years; wherefore it will be proper to make a new Diviſion, and to take Notice

I. Of the Pagan Kings before.

And II. Of the Pagan Kings after the Birth of Chriſt.

1. The Kings who reigned before the Birth of Chriſt, were 26 in Number: The Hiſtories of them abound with many Fables; we ſhall only take Notice of ſome few.

Dan, as has been obſerved before, was the firſt King of *Denmark*. *Suibdagerus* was the firſt who poſſeſſed all the three Northern Kingdoms.

Hading agreed with *Hunding*, King of *Sweden*, that they would die together, which they performed accordingly.

Frotho III. lived about the Time of the Birth of Chriſt. He had not only the Government of all the three Northern Kingdoms, but likewiſe *England* and *Ireland*.

2. The Pagan Kings, after the Birth of Chriſt, were principally,

Hiarnus, a Poet; he was elected King, becauſe he made the beſt Poem, upon the Funeral of *Frothoni* II. his Predeceſſor.

Haldanus II. ſlew in a Duel, a Father with his Seven Sons, notwithſtanding they had the Art of making themſelves invulnerable.

Haraldus III. engaged with the *Swedes* in a bloody Battle, in which 30,000 *Daniſh* Officers were ſlain, excluſive of the common Soldiers.

Gormo I. undertook a Voyage to an unknown Iſland, to pay a Viſit to King *Giruth*; he likewiſe made another Journey to Paradiſe.

Ha-

Haraldus and *Ericus*, two *Daniſh* Princes, were at laſt, in the Year 826, baptized at *Mentz*, when in Exile; whereupon Biſhop *Anſgarius* planted the Chriſtian Religion in the North.

The Chriſtian Kings who reign'd in *Denmark* may likewiſe be divided into two Claſſes; for as in the Year 1448, the Line of the ancient Kings became extinct, we may therefore conſider in

The Firſt Claſs, the ancient Chriſtian Kings.

And in the Second Claſs, the modern Race of Chriſtian Kings.

1. Amongſt the former was *Eric* I. who for Reaſons of State, did not adhere to the Principles thereof. In his Time the *Normans* made ſeveral Incurſions into the neighbouring Kingdoms.

Gormo III. carried on a War with the Emperor *Henry the Bold*, at which Time the Marquiſate of *Schleſwig* was eſtabliſhed.

Harald VIII. was obliged by the Emperor *Otho* I. to embrace the Chriſtian Religion, and to propagate the ſame in his Country. He would oblige his Subjects to remove a great Rock out of the Sea, which being a Thing impoſſible to be done, they dethron'd him.

Sveno III. who was the Deſcendant of a Boar; his Sire having raviſhed a Virgin, and carried her into the Woods, had ſeveral Children by her.

Eric III. founded the Archbiſhop's See at *Lund*, for till then the *Daniſh* Biſhops were under the Archbiſhop's See at *Bremen*. The ſame King was by a Muſician made ſo raving mad, that he murdered four Perſons.

Waldemar I. took a great Part of the Country from the *Vandals*, particularly the Iſland of *Rugen*.

Waldemar II. was taken Priſoner by *Henry*, Count of *Schwerin*, becauſe he had committed Inceſt with his Lady. As he was carrying on a War againſt the

the Infidels in *Livonia*, the Enſign *Danebroge* fell down from Heaven, from whence the *Daniſh* Order of Knighthood, call'd *Danebroge*, derives it Origin: This, according to *Daniſh* Hiſtory, happen'd in the Year 1219.

Eric VI. was ſlain by his Brother *Abel*.

Chriſtopher I. was ſacrificed by the Clergy, with a poiſoned Hoſt.

Waldemar III. cauſed his Queen, in a Fit of Jealouſy, to be impriſon'd; however ſhe contriv'd it ſo, that the King lay with her inſtead of a Concubine, that was to be his Bedfellow. This King brought back to *Denmark*, what the *Holſtein* Counts, and the *Hanſe-Towns* had taken from it.

Margaretta was at one Time Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*; *Denmark* ſhe received from her Father *Waldemar* III. *Norway* ſhe had with her Conſort *Haquin*; and *Sweden* ſhe gained by Conqueſt; whereupon, in the Year 1396, an inviolable Law was made, that all the three Crowns ſhould remain united forever.

Eric X. a *Pomeranian*, was, on Account of his being a near Relation, accepted by Queen *Margaret* for her Succeſſor; but he loſt all the three Kingdoms, and at laſt died in *Pomerania*.

Chriſtopher III. a *Bavarian*, was accepted, as neareſt of Kin to the three Crowns; but he died in the Year 1448, without Iſſue. Thus ended the ancient Race of the Kings of *Denmark*.

2. In the Second Claſs, we have the modern Race of Chriſtian Kings, from the Beginning to this preſent Time.

Chriſtian, a Count of *Oldenburg*, was elected King of *Denmark*, in the Year 1448, whoſe Deſcendants have filled that Throne to the preſent Time. He not only had in his Poſſeſſion the three Northern Kingdoms, but added likewiſe *Holſtein* to

it

it by Conqueſt, which he changed from a County into a Dukedom. He was likewiſe the Founder of the Univerſity at *Copenhagen*.

John was poſſeſſed of all the three Kingdoms; but was moſt ſhamefully beaten, in the Year 1501, by the *Ditmarſhes*.

Chriſtian II. or *Chriſtiern*, was a wicked King, and kept a Concubine, call'd *Columbula*; he ſuffer'd himſelf entirely to be governed by his Mother *Sigbritta*. In the Year 1520, he was the Cauſe of the *Swediſh* Maſſacre at *Stockholm*, whereupon he was ſoon diveſted of all the three Kingdoms; and died in the 27th Year of his Age in Priſon. He was the laſt *Daniſh* King, who at one Time governed the three Kingdoms: The Succeſſors contented themſelves with *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Frederick I. in the Year 1524, introduced the Lutheran Religion in *Denmark*.

Chriſtian III. was forwarned of his Death by an Angel, in his Dream, which accordingly happened in the Year 1558.

Frederick II. carried on a War with *Sweden*, on Account of the three Crowns, which the King bore in his Arms; but at the Peace of *Stetin*, in the Year 1570, all Matters were reconciled. He built *Cronenburg* near the *Sound*; as alſo the fine Palace at *Fredericksburg*. He died in the Year 1588.

Chriſtian IV. was engaged in three different Wars; the firſt with *Sweden*; which was ended in the Year 1613. The ſecond was with the Emperor on Account of Religion; but he was defeated in a Battle at *Lutter*, and was obliged to conſent to the Peace of *Lubeck*; the third was with *Sweden*, towards the End of the 30 Years War; but he was obliged to hearken to the Peace of *Bremſebroo*, in the Year 1645. He died in 1648, about which Time the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was concluded.

Fre-

Frederick III. begun a War with the *Swediſh* King *Charles Guſtavus*, and becauſe, in the Year 1658, the *Baltick* was froze over, he narrowly eſcap'd the Loſs of his Crown. The ſame Year a Peace was indeed patch'd up at *Rotſchild*; but it laſted not long; for the *Swedes* laid Siege to his Place of Reſidence, the City of *Copenhagen*. At laſt the King of *Sweden* died, in the Year 1660, whereupon a Peace was directly concluded at *Copenhagen*; by virtue of which the *Swedes* carried off the Spoils, *viz. Schonen*, *Halland*, *Blekingen*, *Huen* and *Bahus*.

After the Concluſion of this Peace, the States gave the King an abſolute Power over the Kingdom, and made the Succeſſion hereditary, notwithſtanding that Power till then was lodged in themſelves.

The Two Counties *Oldenburg* and *Delmhorſt* came to this King by Inheritance, after the Death of the old Count of *Oldenburg*, in 1667, and he died in the Year 1670.

Chriſtian V. carried on a War with *Sweden* with good Succeſs; but at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, in the Year 1679, he was obliged to reſtore all his Conqueſts: He drove indeed, in 1675, the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* out of his Country, and kept it in Poſſeſſion for fifteen Years; but in 1689, the *Swedes* inſiſted on the Reſtitution of it to the Duke. He died in the Year 1699.

Frederick IV. was born in 1671. In the Beginning of his Reign he was engaged on Account of *Holſtein*, in a War with *Sweden*, *England*, *Holland*, *Hanover* and *Lunenburg*; but it was all reconciled at the Peace of *Travendal*, in the Year 1700.

CHAP. II.

Of NORWAY.

THE Hiſtory of *Norway*, will be beſt divided into three Periods: In

In the Firſt, we ſhall take Notice of that Time, in which *Norway* was governed by ſeveral Kings, or Dukes.

In the Second Period, wherein *Norway* was governed by one King only.

And in the Third Period, in which *Denmark* and *Norway* were united.

1. The Name of the Firſt King was *Norus*, from whom that Kingdom received its Name, and he being the Brother of *Dan*, King of *Denmark*, it may from thence be concluded, that *Norway* was peopled in the Year of the World 2910.

In the Beginning *Norway* was divided into ſeveral ſmall Kingdoms, in which State it continued till the Year 868, after the Birth of Chriſt, when *Harald Harfagerus*, brought all the Kings under his Subjection, and became a Monarch of the whole, which Change occaſioned the *Normans* to go from thence by Thouſands, and ſettle in *France*, *Germany*, *England* and *Italy*. About the ſame Time the *Normans* ſettled their Colonies in the oppoſite Iſlands of *Orcades*, *Hetland*, *Ferro*, *Iceland*, *Frieſland*, and *Groenland*.

2. In the Second Period 'tis obſervable, that *Harald Harfagerus* was the firſt King over all *Norway*.

Magnus II. ſirnam'd *Smeeck*, was at the ſame Time King of *Sweden* and *Norway*.

Haquin VI. intermarried with *Margarita*, the Heireſs of the Crown of *Denmark*.

Olaus V. the laſt *Norman* King, died unmarried, in the Year 1387. This *Margarita* being then alive, *Norway* devolv'd on her, and ſince that Time *Norway* and *Denmark* have been united.

3. In the Third Period, *Norway* has always been govern'd by Vice-roys, from the Crown of *Denmark*. The Names of the *Daniſh* Kings, may be found in the *Daniſh* Hiſtory.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Kingdom of SWEDEN.

THE *Swediſh* Hiſtory may be beſt divided into Two Principal Periods:

The Firſt, of the Pagan Kings in *Sweden*.

And the Second, of the Chriſtian Kings.

We ſhall proceed as before, and obſerve,

1. The Pagan Kings before the Birth of Chriſt.
2. The Pagan Kings after the Birth of Chriſt.

1. The Pagan Kings before the Birth of Chriſt. were principally *Magog*, the Son of *Japhet*, who is ſaid to have peopled *Sweden*, in the Year of the World 1745, or 88 Years after the Flood.

Othin, was by the ſuperſtitious Inhabitants after his Death deify'd, and worſhipp'd.

Hunding plung'd himſelf into a Cask of Wine, after he heard of the Death of the *Daniſh* King *Hading*; they having made a Covenant, as before obſerved, that both ſhould die together.

Frotho III. at the Time of the Birth of Chriſt, govern'd over all the Pagans in the North.

2. The Kings moſt worthy of Note who reigned after the Birth of Chriſt, were

Eric III. who on account of his profound Wiſdom, was, from a Chancellor made King of *Sweden*.

Suercherus I. being deſirous to ſee the deified King *Othin*, he appeared to him in the Shape of a Dwarf, and carried him into a Cave, from whence he never returned.

Domalder lived to ſee a great Famine; in the firſt Year they offer'd to the Idol *Othin*, a large Number of Cattle; in the ſecond almoſt as many Men; and in the third the King himſelf, after which the Famine ceaſed.

Da-

Dagerus is ſaid to have been ſo wiſe, as to underſtand the Voice of Birds.

Haquin II. offered to the Idol *Othin*, every ten Years, a Son, by which his Life was to be prolonged for ten Years; this Oblation he made nine Years ſucceſſively.

Ingellas III. the laſt Pagan King, burnt himſelf, when he began to be tired with his own tyrannical Proceedings.

The Chriſtian Kings who have reigned in *Sweden*, muſt be ranged into four Claſſes.

The Firſt Claſs from *Olaus* to *Albert*, when *Sweden* and *Denmark* were ſeparated.

The Second Claſs from *Margarita* to *Chriſtiern*, when *Sweden* and *Denmark* was united.

The Third Claſs from *Guſtavus* I. to the preſent Time, when *Sweden* and *Denmark* were again divided.

The Kings in the Firſt Claſs were principally,

Olaus I. who was the firſt that embraced Chriſtianity.

Eric VI. is ſaid to have been poſſeſſed of an enchanted Hat, by which he could regulate the Winds.

Eric IX. from a Nobleman was advanc'd to the Throne. His Poſterity for a long Time ſucceeded him, and he himſelf was numbred among the Saints.

Olaus II. united *Sweden* and *Gothland* forever, for before there were frequently diſtinct Kings of *Sweden* and *Gothland*.

Birger II. cauſed two of his Brethren to be impriſoned in a Tower, where they periſhed for Want of Food.

Magnus II. call'd alſo *Smeek*, was poſſeſſed of *Norway* indeed, in Right of his Mother; but he loſt both Kingdoms and acted like a private Perſon.

Albert

Albert, the *Megalopolitan*, forced King *Magnus* from his Throne; but he was ſubdued by *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, in the Year 1388, taken Priſoner, and obliged to abjure the Kingdom.

Of the Kings of the Second Claſs the moſt noted were,

Margarita, who in the Year 1396, made an inviolable Law, that from thenceforth the whole North ſhould be govern'd by one King. This Inſtitution is called the Union of *Calmar*.

Eric XIII. of *Pomerania*, in the Year 1439, was diveſted of all the three Kingdoms, and *Sweden* ſubſtituted a Governor in his Stead.

Chriſtopher of *Bavaria* was firſt elected by the *Danes*; and at laſt, *Sweden* was prevailed on to acknowledge him.

Charles VIII. was ſet up in Oppoſition to the *Daniſh* King; he was three Times dethron'd, and as often reinſtated.

Chriſtian Oldenburg reunited the three Crowns; but the *Swedes* were jealous of the *Danes*, and the *Danes* of the *Swedes*.

John was indeed King of all the North; but the *Swediſh* Governor had more Authority in that Kingdom than the King himſelf.

Chriſtian II. came into *Sweden* in the Year 1520, he behav'd himſelf after a very engaging and friendly Manner, till he was poſſeſſed of the City of *Stockholm*; at which Time the wicked Archbiſhop of *Upſal*, *Guſtavus Troll*, impeach'd the principal Men of the Realm, for having innocently degraded him of his Place; whereupon *Chriſtian* cauſed 94 of the Perſons of the firſt Rank to be beheaded, and committed ſeveral other tyrannical Outrages. This is called the *Stockholm* Maſſacre, after which *Sweden* and *Denmark* were never united more.

3. The

3. The Kings of the Third Claſs, as they belong to the modern Hiſtory of *Sweden*, muſt all be ſpecified in their Order. They were theſe who follow:

Guſtavus I. *Erichſon*, an eminent *Swede*, was by the Tyrant *Chriſtiern*, carried Priſoner into *Denmark*; but making his Eſcape, he fixed himſelf on the Throne of *Sweden*. In the Year 1527, he introduced the *Lutheran* Religion into that Kingdom.

Eric XIV. was of a weak Capacity. He married *Catharine*, Daughter of one of his own Guards; and a vile Wretch, governed the whole Kingdom. The King himſelf grew mad, kill'd a Number of People with his own Hands; and at laſt, having ranged about in the Foreſt like a Savage, he was dethron'd in the Year 1568.

John, the Brother of *Eric*, married *Catharine*, a *Poliſh* Princeſs, and to pleaſe her, he not only had the Heir apparent to the Crown educated in the Popiſh Religion; but he likewiſe endeavoured to introduce new Forms of Prayer and Ceremonies, in hopes to unite the Roman Catholicks and the Lutherans; but he died before the Controverſy between the conteſting Parties was ended; which was in the Year 1592.

Sigiſmund was a Roman Catholick, and the *Poles* even in his Father's Life-time elected him for their King. In *Sweden* none deſired to diſpute his Right to the Crown; but however the States convened a Council in 1593, at *Upſal*, and extirpated the Popiſh Religion entirely out of the Kingdom. King *Sigiſmund* unwilling to be confined in Points of Religion, ſome Articles were firſt debated, then they proceeded to Blows; at laſt the *Swedes* declar'd they would pay no Obedience to a popiſh King, and in the Year 1600, at the Diet of *Lincœping*, they not only excluded him, but all his Poſterity from ever enjoying the Crown of *Sweden*.

Charles

Charles IX. an Uncle to the former, was placed on the Throne inſtead of his Nephew; and his Poſterity have maintained it ever ſince. He challenged *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, to fight him in a ſingle Combat, but he never appear'd: He died in the Year 1611.

Guſtavus Adolphus at the Death of his Father was engaged in a triple War with *Denmark*, *Muſcovy* and *Poland*; but extricated himſelf out of all thoſe Difficulties with great Reputation. He concluded a Peace with *Denmark* in the Year 1613, and redeemed thoſe Places which had been taken by the *Danes* with Money. With *Muſcovy* the Peace was concluded in the Year 1617, in which the *Swedes* had deliver'd up to them *Ingria* and *Kexholm*. With *Poland* he concluded a Ceſſation of Arms for ſix Years, and the *Swedes* kept the mean while, what they had gained by Conqueſt in *Livonia* and *Pruſſia*. Hereupon the King employed his Arms in the Defence of the Proteſtant Cauſe. In 1630 he march'd thro' *Pomerania*, and fought the firſt Battle with the Imperialiſts, near *Lipſig*, in 1631, then march'd victoriouſly up the *Rhine* and the *Danube*; but was killed in the Battle near *Lutzen*, in 1632.

Chriſtina, the only Daughter of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, was but ſix Years old at the Death of her Father: The Thirty Years War was in the mean Time continued, by which the *Swedes* gain'd *Pomerania*, *Rugen*, *Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam*, *Golnow* and *Wollin*, beſides *Bremen*, *Verden*, *Wiſmar*, and ſix Millions of Crowns.

Tho' the Thirty Years War was ſtill carried on, the Ceſſation of Arms with *Poland* was prolonged for a farther Term of 26 Years.

Some few Years before the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, a War broke out between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, which laſted but two Years, when a Peace was concluded at *Bremſebroo*, in 1645. At

At laſt, this famous Queen voluntarily reſigned her Crown, in the Year 1654, to her Uncle *Charles Guſtavus*, went to *Rome*, and profeſſed herſelf a Roman Catholick, in which Faith ſhe died, in the Year 1689.

Charles Guſtavus X. by Birth a Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and his Mother *Catharine*, was King *Guſtavus Adolphus*'s Siſter; and becauſe the *Poles* proteſted againſt his Succeſſion, the Ceſſation of Arms in 1656 was broke, which in Juſtice ſhould have continued till the Year 1661. The *Swedes* then ſubdued all *Poland*, ſo that King *John Caſimir* was obliged to fly the Country.

This Succeſs of the *Swedes* was diſagreeable to the *Danes*, who declared War againſt them in 1658, whereupon *Charles Guſtavus* poſtponed the Affairs of *Poland*, and fell upon the *Danes*; but the *Baltick* being unexpectedly frozen over, the *Danes* had Time to make Peace the ſame Year, at *Rotſcheild*.

That Peace, however, laſted but a few Years, at the Cloſe whereof the *Swedes* laid Siege to *Frederick* the IIId's own Place of Reſidence, the City of *Copenhagen*; but they were obliged to withdraw, ſince *England*, *Holland* and *France*, were determined to ſee that the King of *Denmark* ſhould not be ruin'd.

As this was the then Poſture of Affairs, and as the King died in 1660, a Peace was directly concluded with the *Danes* at *Copenhagen*, with the *Poles* at *Oliva*; and likewiſe with the *Muſcovites* at *Cardis*.

By the Peace of *Copenhagen*, the *Swedes* got *Schonen*, *Halland*, *Bleckingen*, *Huen* and *Bahus*.

Charles XI. was in his Minority when his Father died, wherefore *Hedwig Eleonora*, the Queen Dowager, his Mother, took upon her the Guardianſhip and Regency, with five more of the Privy Council.

In the Year 1667 the Differences between the Court of *Sweden* and the City of *Bremen* were all adjuſted.

In

This King, in the Year 1680, began the Reduction of the Crown Lands, which in former Times had been made Preſents of; and the ſame Year, the *Swedes* preſented him freely with the Sovereignity, whereupon followed the Improvement of the Militia, which was ordered in ſuch a Manner, that without Burdening the Publick, 80,000 Men might be kept in Readineſs.

The laſt Work of the King was the Mediation of the Peace of *Ryſwick*; but he died in 1697, before the Peace was concluded.

Charles XII. was born in 1682. Soon after his Acceſſion to the Throne, a War broke out with *Denmark*, on account of *Holſtein*; but it was ſoon ended by the Peace of *Travendal*.

Hereupon a War commenc'd with *Poland* and *Muſcovy*, which ſpread the *Swediſh* Arms, in the Year 1706, as far as *Saxony*.

In 1708, he defeated the *Muſcovite* Army twice in *Lithuania*; and purſuing after Glory, he in 1709, entered the *Muſcovite* Territories; but he had the Misfortune to be defeated in a Battle near *Pultova*; himſelf narrowly eſcaping, went to *Bender*; where he continued till 1714, in which Time he loſt all *Livonia*, and moſt of his Countries in *Germany*. At laſt, in 1718, he was killed by a Canon Ball, at the Siege of *Frederickſtein*, in *Norway*.

Frederick I. the Preſent King of *Sweden*, is Landgrave of *Heſſe Caſſel*; he was born *May* 9, 1676. On *July* 24, 1741, a War was declared at *Stockholm* againſt *Ruſſia*.

INTRO-

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

POLITICAL HISTORY

OF ALL

NATIONS.

PART IV.

BOOK I. Of 1. *Bohemia.* 2. *Moravia.* 3. *Sileſia.* And 4. *Luſatia.*
BOOK II. Of 1. *Polonia.* 2. *Pruſſia.* 3. *Livonia.* And 4. *Courland.*
BOOK III. Of 1. *Hungary.* And 2. *Tranſylvania.*
BOOK IV. Of 1. *Moſcovy*, or *Ruſſia.* 2. Of the *Coſſacks.* And 3. The *European Tartary.*

BOOK I.

I. *Of* BOHEMIA.

THE Country of *Bohemia* was firſt inhabited by the *Suevi*, afterwards by the *Boji*; then by the *Marcomanni*, and laſtly, in the Seventh Century, by the *Slavi*.

The *Bohemian* Hiſtory commences about the Year 644, after the Birth of Chriſt, and from thence to this preſent Time, takes in 1097 Years.

The 1097 Years we ſhall divide into three Periods.

The Firſt, which continued 293 Years, and in which *Bohemia* was governed by Dukes.

The Second, which continued 263 Years, in which *Bohemia* was ſometimes govern'd by Kings, and ſometimes by Dukes.

The Third, which has continued 541 Years, and has been governed by none but Kings.

The Firſt Period under the Dukes.

The Dukes who are moſt worthy of Notice in this Firſt Period are,

Czechus, who in the Seventh Century, introduc'd the *Slavi* into the Country of *Bohemia*.

Libuſſa, the famous Ducheſs, who married a Peaſant, nam'd *Premiſlaus*, and built the City of *Prague*.

Premiſlaus, under whoſe Reign a young Virgin (*Ulaſta* by Name) built the Maiden-Caſtle, and introduced a Female Government in *Bohemia*.

Borivorius I. who firſt introduced the Chriſtian Religion into that Country, in the Year 895.

Drahomira, a Princeſs of a ſavage and inhuman Diſpoſition, who perſecuted the Chriſtians in a violent Manner; ſhe barbarouſly murdered her own Grand-Daughter, St. *Ludumilla*, and as 'tis reported, the Earth opened at laſt, and ſwallowed her up.

Period II. under Dukes and Kings.

This Second Period of the *Bohemian* Hiſtory, may be divided into three diſtinct Claſſes; the Royal Title being beſtowed but on four different Dukes; namely,

1. *Won-*

1. *Wenceſlaus* I. 2. *Wratiſlaus.* 3. *Uladiſlaus.* And 4. *Premiſlaus* II. And becoming extinct every Time, we may therefore range in the Firſt Claſs

Wenceſlaus I. *the Saint*, who in the Year 937, was created the firſt Chriſtian King of *Bohemia*, by the Emperor *Otho* I. He was murdered by his own Brother *Boleſlaus* I.

Boleſlaus II. under whoſe Reign moſt Part of *Bohemia* was brought over, and converted to the Chriſtian Faith, by St. *Adalbert.*

Jaromirus, whoſe Eyes were ordered to be put out by his Brother *Udalric*, with a View of advancing himſelf to the Government.

In the Second Claſs, was

Wratiſlaus II. who was created King of *Bohemia*, by the Emperor *Henry* IV. in the Year 1086, and at the ſame Time was preſented with the Fief of the Marquiſate of *Luſatia.*

And in the Third Claſs was

Uladiſlaus I, who was again created King of *Bohemia*, by the Emperor *Frederick* I. in the Year 1159.

Period III. under Kings only.

Bohemia in this Period was govern'd by three ſeveral Families. 1. By Natives. 2. By the *Lutzelburg.* And 3. By the *Auſtrian* Families. But when theſe Families chang'd, others were at both Times introduc'd, which Circumſtances oblige us to divide the Hiſtory of this Third Period into Five Claſſes; for there have reigned

1. Five Natives.
2. Two that were introduced.
3. Four of the *Lutzelburg* Family.
4. Five that were introduced. And
5. Ten of the *Auſtrian* Family.

Of the Firſt Claſs, or the native Kings of *Bohemia*, the moſt noted are,

Premiſlaus, who indeed was baniſhed, and reduc'd to be a Day-Labourer; but was again reſtor'd to his Government, and crown'd by the Emperor *Philip*, in the Year 1200.

Wenceſlaus III. who, while he was hunting, loſt one of his Eyes, whence he was afterwards ſirnamed *Monoculus*.

Premiſlaus III. in the great Interregnum ſubdued the *Auſtrian* Provinces, when *Frederick*, the laſt Duke of *Auſtria* was beheaded at *Naples*.

But the new Emperor *Rudolphus*, not approving of his Proceedings, ſlew *Premiſlaus* in a Battle, and gave *Auſtria* to his Son *Albert*.

Wenceſlaus IV. whoſe Guardian, *Otho Longus*, Marquiſs of *Brandenburg*, did neither Juſtice to the young King, nor the Country, but play'd the Tyrant with both.

Wenceſlaus V. was aſſaſſinated in the Sixteenth Year of his Age, and with him the ancient Houſe of the Kings and Dukes of *Bohemia* became extinct, in the Year 1306.

Of the Second Claſs, or the introduced Kings, the moſt noted are

Radolphus I. Son to *Albert* I. who ſoon ſurfeited himſelf with eating Fruit, and died.

Henry II. of *Carniola*, or *Karnthen*, who was ſoon baniſhed by the *Bohemians*.

3. Of the Third Claſs, or the Kings of the *Lutzelburg* Family, the moſt noted are

John, Son to the Emperor *Henry* VII. He married with *Elizabeth*, a *Bohemian* Princeſs; on account of which he was choſen King of *Bohemia*. He united the fine Dutchy of *Sileſia* with *Bohemia*. He at laſt grew blind with Age; however, he took the Field, and was ſlain at the Battle of *Creſſy*, in *France*, which happened in the Year 1346.

Charles

Charles IV. who not only advanced *Bohemia* to the higheſt Pitch of Felicity; but was choſen Emperor himſelf, in the Year 1347. In 1356 he publiſhed that excellent Law-Book, called the *Golden Bull*, and died in 1378.

Wenceſlaus VI. ſucceeded indeed his Father, not only as King of *Bohemia*, but likewiſe as Emperor; but he managed his Affairs ſo ill, that in the Year 1400, he was diveſted of the Imperial Dignity, by the Electors in the moſt ſolemn Manner. The *Bohemians* likewiſe twice confined him in Priſon, but he eſcap'd both Times: He invited the Executioner of *Prague* to ſtand God-father to one of his Children, and cauſed an Effuſion of too much innocent Blood. In his Time the Perſecution of the *Huſſites* began: About the Year 1409, 40,000 Students left the City of *Prague* on that Account; and in 1415 *John Huſs* was condemn'd at the Council of *Coſtnitz*, and burnt. Not long after, in the Year 1419, King *Wenceſlaus* died.

Sigiſmund, Brother to King *Wenceſlaus*, was Emperor, King of *Hungary*, and Elector of *Brandenburg*, when he came to the Crown of *Bohemia*. In his Time commenc'd the famous War of the *Huſſites*, which continued 18 Years, that is, from 1418 to 1436. The Commander in Chief of the *Huſſites*, was *Ziscka*, who gained many advantageous Battles, tho' almoſt blind during the two laſt Years of his Execution of that Poſt. The principal Article that the *Huſſites* were ſtruggling for, was the Liberty of receiving the Lord's Supper in both Kinds. The *Huſſites* not only made great Havock in *Bohemia*, but made likewiſe Viſits to their Neighbours. One Year before the King's Death, a Peace was concluded, and the *Huſſites* had their Liberty of Conſcience allow'd them. He died in 1437, without Male Heirs.

Of the Fourth Claſs of introduced Kings were:

Albert II. Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, who had married *Elizabeth*, King *Sigiſmund*'s only Daughter; he was in one Year Emperor, King of *Bohemia*, and King of *Hungary*; but he died ſoon after, in the Year 1439.

Ladiſlaus, who was born after the Death of his Father *Albert*. The States of *Bohemia* during the Time of his Minority, choſe ſeveral Governors over him, among whom *George Podiebrad* was the moſt powerful, and indeed was King of *Bohemia*, for when afterwards, *viz.* in the Year 1457, *Ladiſlaus* was on his Travels, and in his Way to *Prague*, in order to be married, he was ſent out of the World by Poiſon.

George of *Cunſtadt*, a *Bohemian* Nobleman, was firſt Governor, and at laſt actually King of *Bohemia*. He was a Friend to the *Huſſites*, and was on that Account excommunicated by the Pope, who inſtigated *Matthias*, King of *Hungary* againſt him; he continued however King of *Bohemia* to his Death, which happened in the Year 1471.

Uladiſlaus IV. a *Poliſh* Prince, whoſe Mother *Elizabeth* was a *Bohemian* Princeſs. The *Hungarian* King *Matthias* was his Competitor, and after a long Quarrel, *Uladiſlaus* was obliged during Life, to part with *Moravia*, *Sileſia* and *Luſatia*, to *Matthias*; but he ſurviving *Matthias*, not only theſe three Countries devolved on *Uladiſlaus*, but he was alſo choſe King of *Hungary*.

Lewis, who was at the ſame Time King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. He loſt his Life in the Flower of his Age, in a War with the *Turks*, and died without Iſſue.

Of the Fifth Claſs, or the Kings of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the moſt noted are

Fer-

Ferdinand I. who being married with *Ann*, Siſter of the abovenamed King *Lewis*, was on that account choſen King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. Afterwards he became Emperor, and died in 1564. From that Time, the Kings of *Bohemia* have always been Emperors, Kings of *Hungary*, and Arch-dukes of *Auſtria*.

Maximilian II. Son of the above-nam'd *Ferdinand* I. under whoſe Reign the *Lutherans* enjoyed that Peace and Tranquility, to which they have been Strangers ever ſince. He died in 1576.

Rudolphus II. who reſided chiefly at the City of *Prague*, in *Bohemia*. He confirmed to the States the free Exerciſe of their Religion, in 1609, which occaſioned afterwards great Controverſies and Diſputes. He died in 1612.

Ferdinand II. Emperor of *Rome*, and *Frederick* V. Elector of *Palantine*, diſputed the Crown of *Bohemia*. The *Bohemians* at firſt made choice of *Ferdinand*, in 1617, afterwards they changed their Minds, and in 1619 elected *Frederick*, who was of the Reformed Religion; but when, in 1620, it came to a Capital Battle, on the *White Mount*, near *Prague*, *Frederick* was defeated, and *Ferdinand* maintained the Poſſeſſion of *Bohemia*: Hereupon follow'd a 30 Years War; and becauſe the Elector of *Saxony*, *John George* I. had been a good Ally to the Emperor, in the *Bohemian* Troubles, he had in the Peace of *Prague*, in 1635, the Marquiſate of the Upper and Lower *Luſatia*, given to him and his Heirs forever. He died in 1637.

Ferdinand III. who lived to ſee an End of the 30 Years War: The *Swedes* in 1648 took above one Half of the City of *Prague*; by which the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was greatly promoted. After the Peace, the Reformation was ſet on Foot in ſeveral Parts of that Kingdom, but the *Lutherans* were oblig'd

to retire into the neighbouring Provinces. He died in 1657.

Leopold I. govern'd that Kingdom for half a Century, and brought it into a flouriſhing Condition. He died in 1705.

Joſeph I. ſucceeded his Father, both as Emperor and King of *Bohemia*; he died in 1711.

Charles VI. came to the Imperial Throne the ſame Year, and was crowned *Dec.* 22. He was the laſt of the Male Iſſue of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and he dying in 1740, *Bohemia*, as well as all the other hereditary Dominions, were ſettled by the Pragmatick Sanction upon his eldeſt Daughter.

Mary Tereſia, preſent Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Archdutcheſs of *Auſtria*, ſucceeded her Father to his hereditary Dominions.

II. *Of* MORAVIA.

Moravia, tho' antiently a Kingdom, was afterwards in 1086, changed into a Marquiſate; wherefore we ſhall divide the Hiſtory of that Country into Two Periods:

The Firſt, containing the antient Time, in which it was a Kingdom. And

The Second, containing the latter Times, in which it has been a Marquiſate.

1. In antient Times the Country of *Moravia* was firſt peopled by the *Quadi*; then by the *Marcomans*, and laſtly by the *Slavi*.

Fritigil, a *Marcoman* Queen, firſt embraced the Chriſtian Religion, in the Year 396.

Of the *Slavian* Kings, ſome were ſo powerful that they poſſeſs'd *Moravia*, *Auſtria* and *Hungary*.

Suatoplucus I. introduc'd the Chriſtian Religion into *Moravia* in 890.

The

The laſt *Moravian* King was *Suatoplucus* II. who at laſt retired into a Foreſt, and became a Hermit.

After this the *Poles* and *Bohemians* quarrelled about *Moravia*; till at laſt the Emperor *Henry* IV. in 1086, gave it as a Fief to *Wratiſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, under the Title of a Marquiſate.

2. No particular Occurrences happen'd in the latter Times, for *Moravia* has all along continued under the Crown of *Bohemia*; tho' now and then the King's Brothers have been preſented therewith; as for Inſtance, *Jodocus*, a Marquis of the Houſe of *Bohemia*, who in 1410, was elected Emperor of the *Romans*.

III. *Of* SILESIA.

AS *Sileſia* has always had Dukes of her own, and at the ſame Time, Sovereigns of other Nations; we ſhall divide this Matter

I. into a General Hiſtory of the Sovereignty of Foreign Powers; and

II. Into a Special Hiſtory of their native Dukes.

I. *Of the General Hiſtory of* Sileſia.

Sileſia at firſt belong'd to *Poland*, and afterwards to *Bohemia*.

We therefore ſhall firſt take Notice of the *Poliſh*, and ſecondly, of the *Bohemian* Sovereigns.

The firſt Sovereign of *Sileſia* was *Lechus*, Regent of *Poland*, in 550.

Duke *Meiciſlaus* I. introduced the Chriſtian Religion into *Sileſia*, and founded the Biſhoprick of *Breſlau*, in 965.

Uladiſlaus II. the firſt Duke of *Sileſia*, from whom deſcended all the ſucceeding Dukes, died in 1139.

The great Battle in *Sileſia*, between the Natives and the *Tartars*, was fought in 1242.

And *Caſimir*, King of *Poland*, made over his Right and Title to *Sileſia*, to *John*, King of *Bohemia*, in 1335.

Among the *Bohemian* Sovereigns, thoſe of moſt Note are

John, King of *Bohemia*, who made himſelf Sovereign over moſt of the *Sileſian* Dutchies.

When *Uladiſlaus* IV, was King of *Bohemia*, the *Hungarian* King, *Matthias*, took *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, and *Luſatia*, and kept them till his Death, which was in 1400.

In the Reign of King *Lewis*, *viz.* in 1523, the Reformation began in *Sileſia*, with great Succeſs.

In the Time of *Ferdinand*, about 1527, the *Schwenckfield* Schiſm began to make its Progreſs in *Sileſia*.

Under the Reign of the Emperor *Matthias*, in 1614, the Calviniſtical Religion was introduced into ſeveral Places in *Sileſia*.

In the *Bohemian* Commotions, in 1619, *Sileſia* ſided with *Frederick*, Elector of *Feidelberg*; but the Elector of *Saxony* broke their Alliance, and in 1621 a Reconciliation was accepted by *Ferdinand* II.

At the Peace of *Munſter*, in 1648, the free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion was ſtipulated for the *Sileſian* Dukes, and the City of *Breſlau*; as alſo for the three Churches, at *Swinitz*, *Jawer*, and *Glogow*.

At other Places, particularly in Upper *Sileſia*, the Roman Catholicks extended their Religion daily.

II. *Of the Particular Hiſtory of* Sileſia.

Sileſia is divided into 17 Dutchies, and ſix Free Lordſhips.

The Dutchies are 1. *Teſhen*. 2. *Ratibor*. 3. *Troppau*. 4. *Jagerndorf*. 5. *Oppeln*. 6. *Neiſſe*. 7. *Munſterberg*. 8. *Brieg*. 9. *Oels*. 10. *Breſlau*. 11. *Schweid-*

11. *Schweidnitz.* 12. *Jawer.* 13. *Lignitz.* 14. *Wolaw.* 15. *Glogaw.* 16. *Sagan.* 17. *Croſſen.*

The Six Lordſhips are 1. *Pleſhe.* 2. *Wartenbeg.* 3. *Miliſch.* 4. *Trachenberg.* 5. *Beuthen* in Upper *Sileſia.* And 6. *Beuthen* in Lower *Sileſia.*

The Common Parent to all theſe Ducal Houſes was *Uladiſlaus* II. King of *Poland*, of the Houſe of the *Piaſti*, who died in 1159. The Country was at firſt divided into Upper and Lower *Sileſia*, but afterwards into ſeveral Dutchies.

I. *Of the Dutchy of* BRESLAW.

Boleſlaus I. was the firſt Duke of *Breſlau*, in 1164.

Henry II. was killed by the *Tartars* in the Battle of *Wolſtadt*, in 1242.

Henry VI. the laſt Duke of *Breſlau*, died in 1335, without Iſſue, when King *John* of *Bohemia*, took that Dutchy into his Poſſeſſion. From that Time there has been no particular Duke of *Breſlau*, for the Dutchy has depended immediately on the Crown of *Bohemia*, who had a Governor reſiding at the City of *Breſlau.*

II. *Of the Dutchy of* LIGNITZ.

Boleſlaus II. was in 1242 the firſt Duke of the Dutchy of *Lignitz.*

Boleſlaus III. was obliged to ſubmit to *John*, King of *Bohemia*, in the Year 1331.

Frederick III. introduced the Proteſtant Religion into *Sileſia*, in the Year 1522.

George Radolph, profeſſed himſelf, in 1614, of Calvin's Perſuaſion; but return'd again afterwards to that of the Lutheran: His Succeſſors however were Calviniſts.

George William, the laſt Duke of *Lignitz*, *Brieg*, and *Wolaw*, died in 1675, and ſince that Time the Dutchy has been governed by an Imperial Lieutenant.

III. *Of the Dutchy of* BRIEG.

Boleſlaus was in 1296 the firſt Duke of *Brieg*.

George II. in 1564, was the Founder of the famous Academy at *Brieg*.

John Chriſtian, in 1614, profeſs'd himſelf of Calvin's Perſuaſion.

George III. was the laſt Duke of *Brieg*; for after his Death, in 1664, it fell to *Lignitz*, and afterwards in 1675, to the Emperor, who has ſubſtituted in his Stead a Deputy, or Governor.

IV. *Of the Dutchy of* WOLAW.

Conrade III. was in 1298 the firſt Duke of *Wolaw*: After this, it was firſt united to *Oels*; then to *Munſterberg*, at laſt to *Lignitz*. In Proceſs of Time it fell to the Emperor, and is now under the Adminiſtration of a Governor.

IV. *Of the Dutchy of* SCHWIDNITZ.

Boleſlaus III. was in 1175 the firſt Duke of *Schwidnitz*.

Boleſlaus IV. was the laſt Duke of *Schwidnitz* and *Jawer*: And after his Death the Dutchy fell, in 1368, to the Emperor *Charles* IV, at that Time King of *Bohemia*; after which it was governed by a Lieutenant from that Court.

VII. *Of the Dutchy of* GLOGAW.

Conrade I. in 1164 was the firſt Duke of *Glogaw*. In 1332 *Glogaw* was divided; one Half whereof fell to the Dukes of *Teſhen*, and the other Half to the Duke of *Sagan*.

Of

Of the Houſe of *Teſhen*, the Marchioneſs *Margarita* was the laſt Poſſeſſor; after her Death in 1480 the ſame Moiety fell to *Uladiſlaus* IV. King of *Bohemia*.

The *Sagan* Part of *Glogaw* has been given as a Fief ſometimes to one, ſometimes to another; the laſt Duke was *Sigiſmund*, Brother to *Uladiſlaus* IV. King of *Bohemia*; and when *Sigiſmund*, in 1506, came to be King of *Poland*, then that Part of *Glogaw* reverted to the Crown of *Bohemia*; ſince which Time it has been governed by a Lieutenant, or Governor from the Imperial Court.

VIII. *Of the Dutchy of* SAGAN.

John I. was the firſt that govern'd *Sagan*, in 1395, as a Duke thereof.

John II. mortgaged the Dutchy of *Sagan* to the Marquis of *Miſnia*, and ſunk the Money in a vain Search after the Philoſopher's Stone.

After which, for 77 Years, in the Times of *Erneſt*, *Albert*, *George*, *Henry Pii*, and *Maurice*, it continued in the Houſe of *Miſnia*.

In 1548 King *Ferdinand* redeem'd it: After this it came to the Houſe of *Brandenburg*; then to the Counts of *Promnitz*; then to General *Wallenſtein*; and at laſt, in the Year 1646, to the Duke of *Lobkowitz*.

IX. *Of the Dutchy of* CROSSEN.

This Dutchy was for ſome Time united to *Glogaw*, and for ſome Time to *Sagan*. The laſt Duke was *Henry* X. who at his Death, in 1476, left *Barbara*, his Lady Dutcheſs, ſole Heireſs thereof.

This *Barbara* was the Daughter of *Albert*, Elector of *Brandenburg*; at her Death in 1410 *Croſſen* fell to the Electorate Houſe of *Brandenburg*, in which it has remained ever ſince.

X. *Of*

X. *Of the Dutchy of* OELS.

This Dutchy was firſt govern'd by the Dukes of *Breſlau*; then by thoſe of *Glogaw*; then by thoſe of *Munſterberg*; and at laſt by the Dukes of *Wirtemberg*, to whom it fell, in 1647, when *Sylvius Nimrod*, a native Duke of *Wirtemberg*, married with *Elizabeth Mary*, Heireſs of the Dutchy of *Oels*. He was of the Lutheran Perſuaſion, and his Succeſſors have to this Day continued therein.

XI. *Of the Dutchy of* MUNSTERBERG

This Dutchy has had ſeveral different Dukes; the firſt were of the Houſe of *Schwidnitz*; the ſecond of the Houſe of *Troppau*; the third of the Houſe of *Podiebrad*; and the fourth of the Houſe of *Auersberg*.

The Ducal Houſe of *Auersberg*, received the Dutchy of *Munſterberg*, in 1654, as a Fief from the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. to whom it has belong'd ever ſince.

XII. *Of the Dutchy of* NEISSE.

The firſt Duke of *Neiſſe* was *Jaroſlaus*, who in 1198 bequeath'd the whole Dutchy by his laſt Will and Teſtament to the Biſhop's See of *Breſlau*. From which Time, which is above 530 Years, it has been govern'd by the Biſhops of *Breſlau*.

III. *Of the Dutchy of* TESCHEN.

Mieciſlaus I. was in 1164, the firſt Duke, not only of *Teſchen*, but of all Upper *Sileſia*.

Adam Wenceſlaus, turn'd to the Lutheran Perſuaſion a little Time before he died, which happen'd in 1618.

Frederick William, the laſt Duke of *Teſchen*, turn'd Roman Catholick again, and died in 1625, without

without Iſſue. After which, *Teſchen* fell to the Emperor, who has ſent a Governor thither for the Adminiſtration thereof.

XIV. *Of the Dutchy of* OPPELN.

Boleſlaus I. was in 1272 the firſt Duke of *Oppeln*.

John was the laſt Duke, who died in 1532 without Iſſue, whereupon the Dutchy fell to the Emperor, and after this was ſeveral Times chang'd for the Dutchy of *Tranſylvania*; but always alter'd or chang'd again. In 1645 it was mortgaged by the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. to *Poland*; but the Emperor *Leopold* I. redeemed it, and ſent thither a Governor.

XV. *Of the Dutchy of* RATIBOR.

Premiſlaus was in the Year 1272 the firſt Duke of *Ratibor*.

Valentine, the laſt Duke of *Ratibor*, died in 1516, and that Dutchy fell to the Dukes of *Oppeln*. But when *John*, Duke of *Oppeln* and *Ratibor* died, both Dutchies fell to King *Ferdinand* I. after which they both ſhar'd one and the ſame Fate.

XVI. *Of the Dutchy of* TROPPAU.

The Dutchy of *Troppau* was, in 1246, claimed by *Wenceſlaus* III. King of *Bohemia*, who gave it as a Fief to his Natural Son *Nicolaus*.

Premiſlaus III. King of *Bohemia* did the ſame in 1254, who gave it to his Natural Son *Nicolaus*.

Afterwards the *Bohemian* King *Podiebrad* gave it his Son *Victorino*; and ſoon after it was given by *Matthias* King of *Hungary* to his Son *John*.

At the Time of the *Bohemian* King *Uladislaus* the IVth. it was poſſeſſed by the two Brothers of *Poland*, *John Albert* and *Sigiſmund*.

King

King *Lewis* of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, in 1523, made a Preſent of this Dutchy to the Duke of *Teſhen*, *Caſimir* IV. for his Life-time.

At laſt, in 1614, *Troppau* in the Reign of the Emperor *Matthias*, came to the Houſe of *Lichtenſtein*, which has poſſeſſed it ever ſince.

XVII. *Of the Dutchy of* JAGERNDORF.

Jagerndorf and *Troppau* have generally been united.

Jagerndorf, by the Marriage of the Princeſs *Barbara*, was in the Poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Schellenberg* till 1511, after which *Lewis* II. gave it as a Feif to his late Guardian, *George* Marquis of *Brandenberg*, in which Line it continued till 1623, when the laſt Poſſeſſor *John George*, in the *Bohemian* Troubles, taking the Part of the Elector of *Palatine*, was outlaw'd, and deprived of his Dutchy; whereupon, the Emperor *Ferdinand* endow'd the Duke of *Lichtenſtein* therewith, who poſſeſſed the Dutchy of *Troppau*.

In 1686 the Elector of *Brandenburg*, on his Pretenſion to *Jagerndorf*, had the *Schwibuſh* Circle deliver'd up to him; but it has ſince been reſtored to the Emperor by virtue of other Treaties.

How Matters will be decided between the Queen of *Hungary* and the King of *Pruſſia* about *Sileſia*, Time muſt inform us.

IV. *Of* LUSATIA.

THE Marquiſate of *Luſatia*, was firſt inhabited by the *Suevi*; afterwards in the Seventh Century the *Slavi* ſettled there; but when the *Saxon* Emperor, *Henry the Bold*, had undertaken to put the *Roman* Empire into a better State of Defence, he drove

drove the *Slavi* both out of *Bohemia* and *Luſatia*, and transformed the latter, in the Year 930, into a Marquiſate.

For the better apprehending of the Hiſtory of *Luſatia*, we muſt take ſome of the *Bohemian* Kings Reigns for our Guide, and obſerve

1. In the Tenth Century, under the Reign of *Wenceſlaus*, in 930, that it was transformed into a Marquiſate.

2. In the Eleventh Century, under the Reign of *Wratiſlaus* II. in 1086 the Marquiſate was divided.

3. In the Fourteenth Century, under King *John*, in 1319, the Marquiſate was united with *Bohemia*.

4. In the Seventeenth Century, under the Reign of *Ferdinand* the IId. about the Year 1635, the Marquiſate of *Luſatia* was made hereditary to the Electoral Houſe of *Saxony*.

Whence we may obſerve in this Hiſtory Four Periods:

I. From 930 to 1086, when that Country was govern'd by their own Marquiſes, undivided.

II. From 1086 to 1319, when it was divided, and govern'd by two different Marquiſes.

III. From 1319 to 1635, when all *Luſatia* was united to *Bohemia*.

IV. From 1635 to the preſent Year 1741, wherein *Luſatia* has belong'd to the Electoral Houſe of *Saxony*.

I. *Of* Luſatia *before its Diviſion.*

In 930, the Emperor *Henry* conſtituted *Gero* the firſt Marquis of *Luſatia*.

Dedo was the laſt Marquis of that Sort.

II. *Of* Luſatia *during its Diviſion.*

The Upper Marquiſate was given by the Emperor *Henry* IV. to *Uratiſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, in 1086.

The

The Lower Marquiſate was made a Preſent of to *Conrade*, Marquis of *Miſnia*, by the Emperor *Lotharius*, in 1136. From that Time *Luſatia* was divided above 200 Years.

After the Upper *Luſatia* was given to *Uratiſlaus* the IId. that King gave it in Fief to his Couſin *Vipert*, Count of *Groitzſh*, at whoſe Death it fell again to the Crown of *Bohemia*, where it remained till the Year 1254; whereupon *Otho Longus*, about the Year 1254, found Means to take the Upper *Luſatia* into his Poſſeſſion: And when at laſt, *Waldemar*, Marquis of *Brandenburg* died, the Upper *Luſatia* fell again, in 1319, in the Reign of *John*, to *Bohemia*.

III. *Of* Luſatia *under* Bohemia.

King *John*, as obſerv'd, brought both the Upper and Lower *Luſatia* again to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

His Son *Charles* IV. in 1355 and 1370, added both Marquiſates forever to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

Under *Charles* IV. ſix Cities in the Upper *Luſatia* enter'd into a Confederacy, whence they were called the ſix Confederate Cities.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, *Luſatia* ſuffered much from the *Huſſites*.

When *Uladiſlaus* reign'd in *Bohemia*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederick* II. took the Lordſhip *Cotbus* into his Poſſeſſion.

When *George Podiebrad* reigned in *Bohemia*, which was in 1481, the noted holy Sepulcher was built at *Gorlitz*.

After King *George*'s Death, *Luſatia* was obliged to ſubmit for 21 Years, *viz.* from 1469 to 1490, to the *Hungarian* King *Matthias*.

In *Lewis* IId's Reign, in 1525, the Proteſtant Religion was introduced into *Luſatia*.

In the *Bohemian* Troubles, *Luſatia*, in 1618, ſided with *Frederick*, Elector of *Palatine*, but to little Pur-

Purpoſe; for on that Account in the Peace of *Prague*, in 1635, *Luſatia* was made hereditary to the Electoral Houſe of *Saxony*.

IV. *Of* Luſatia *under* Saxony.

John George I. in 1635 acquir'd, as has been ſaid, the Marquiſate of *Luſatia*, as a Fief of the King of *Bohemia*. The ſame Elector, in his Laſt Will and Teſtament, in 1656, united the Lower *Luſatia* to the Ducal Houſe of *Merſeberg*, and from that Time the Upper *Luſatia* has belong'd to the Electors of *Saxony*, and the Lower *Luſatia* to *Saxe Merſeberg*; the Elector of *Brandenburg* has kept *Cotbus*, beſides ſome other Lordſhips in his Poſſeſſion.

BOOK II.

Of POLAND.

AS to the Origin of the *Poliſh* Nation, we muſt obſerve, that in ancient Times *Poland* was a Part of *Sarmatia*; and that in the Sixth Century the *Slavi* were by ancient Authors called *Veneti*, or *Wendes*.

The Name of *Poland* is derived from the Flatneſs of the Country, which it ſignifies in the *Sclavonian* Tongue.

Poland, in 550, was formed into a Republick by one call'd *Lechus*, who, together with *Czechus*, the Founder of the *Bohemian* Kingdom, and *Ruſſus*, the Founder of the *Ruſſian* Empire, are ſaid to have been three Brothers.

As to the reſt, *Poland* has ſometimes been governed by Dukes, and at other Times by Kings.

We

We ſhall divide this Hiſtory therefore into Four Claſſes.

The I. From *Lecho* to *Piaſtus*, which begins in 550, and ends in 842; continuing 292 Years, and comprehending the ancient Dukes of *Poland*.

The II. From *Piaſto* to *Jagellon*, which begins in 842, and ends in 1386; continuing 544 Years, and comprehending the *Piaſtick* Regents.

The III. From *Jagellon* to *Henry Valeſius*, which begins in 1386 and ends in 1574; continuing 188 Years, and comprehending the *Jagellonian* Kings.

The IV. Claſs, from *Henry Valeſius* to *Auguſtus* II. which begins in 1574 and ends in 1741; continuing 167 Years, and comprehending the Kings of different Families.

CLASS I.

Containing the antient Dukes of POLAND.

Amongſt whom the following are the principal.

Lechus, the Founder of the *Poliſh* Republick, came in 550 out of *Croatia* into *Poland*, and peopled that Country with the *Slavi*.

Cracus, who built the Capital City of *Cracow*.

Wenda, Dutcheſs of *Poland*, a Princeſs, who, to ſhew her Courage and Reſolution, flung herſelf into the River *Wixel*.

Popielus II. the laſt Duke of this Claſs, was, in 823, devoured by Mice.

In this firſt Period the *Poles* twice attempted to form their Government ſo as to be managed by twelve *Palatines* or *Woywods*; but on account of their Diviſions they were both Times obliged to have Recourſe to the Ducal Government.

CLASS II.

Of the PIASTICK *Government.*

The Regents of *Poland*, in the Second Claſs, moſt worthy of Note were the following:

Piaſtus, a Peaſant at *Cruſwick*; he was, in 842, on Account of ſome Miracle, choſe Duke of *Poland*. His Poſterity has been bleſt in an extraordinary Manner; for not only many Dukes and Kings of *Poland*, but likewiſe innumerable Dukes are deſcended from his Line.

Mieciſlaus I. ſuffer'd himſelf to be baptiz'd in 965, and was the firſt Chriſtian Regent in *Poland*.

Boleſlaus I. was in the Year 1000, created the firſt King of *Poland* by the Emperor *Otho* III. However, the Royal Name and Title was ſoon after extinguiſhed by the *Poles*.

Boleſlaus II. who cut *Staniſlaus*, the Biſhop of *Cracow*, in Pieces, whilſt he was officiating at the Altar; but was on Account of the Pope's Excommunication obliged to fly the Country.

Boleſlaus III. was one of the moſt heroick Kings of *Poland*, who fought 47 Battles, and all with good Succeſs.

Uladiſlaus II. who was baniſhed out of *Poland* in 1159, and contented himſelf with the Dukedom of *Sileſia*. He was the Common Parent of the Ducal Houſe of *Sileſia*.

Caſimir II. died in 1194, of a Love-Potion; after which *Poland* was in great Confuſion on Account of a proper Succeſſor.

Boleſlaus V. liv'd to ſee the Misfortune of the *Tartars* forcing their Way thro' *Poland*, as far as *Sileſia*.

Ula-

Uladiſlaus Loctícus carried on ſeveral unneceſſary Wars, by which he alienated the Minds of the *Sileſian* Dukes from the Crown of *Poland*. He died in 1333.

Caſimir III. *the Great*, made *Sileſia* over to *John*, King of *Bohemia*; however, in the Room thereof he made himſelf Maſter of *Little Ruſſia*, and added that to the Kingdom of *Poland*. His Concubine *Eſther* was of *Jewiſh* Extraction, which contributed much to the advantageous Privileges the *Jews* enjoy in that Country to this Day. With him ended the Male Line of the *Piaſtick* Regency for the firſt Time.

Lewis I. was King of *Hungary*, and in 1370, after the Death of *Caſimir the Great*, was choſen King of *Poland*, becauſe his Mother *Elizabeth* was Siſter to the late King. He left two Daughters, *Mary*, who was poſſeſſed of *Hungary*, and *Hedwig* of the Kingdom of *Poland*.

CLASS III.

Of the JAGELLONIAN *Kings.*

The Origin of the *Jagellonian* Kings of *Poland* was from the *Lithuanian* Duke *Jagellon*; for *Lithuania* had hitherto been a ſeparate Dukedom, and to that Time had continued in the Pagan Religion and Idolatrous Worſhip; but *Jagellon* marrying the *Poliſh* Princeſs *Hedwig*, he was converted to the Chriſtian Faith; and by that Means the Foundation was lay'd, in 1686, for the Union of *Poland* with *Lithuania*. The moſt noted among the *Jagellonian* Kings are

Jagellon, after his Baptiſm called *Uladiſlaus*, was, as has been obſerved, the firſt King of that Family; he united *Lithuania* to the Kingdom of *Poland*, in 1386.

Ula-

Uladiſlaus III. was killed in 1444, in the Battle of *Varna*, by the *Turks*.

Caſimir IV. carried on a bloody War with the Knights of the Croſs, or Templers, in *Pruſſia*; at laſt, in 1467, he ſet firſt Footing on the *Pruſſian* Territories.

Sigiſmund I. was at War with *Ruſſia*: He brought half the Country of *Pruſſia* under his Subjection, and the other half he changed into an hereditary Dukedom, dependant on the Crown of *Poland*.

Sigiſmundus Auguſtus chang'd *Courland* likewiſe into a Dukedom, in 1561, with this Condition to be a Fief of the Crown of *Poland*. In this King's Reign many Proteſtant Families ſettled in the Kingdom. He was the laſt of the *Jagellonian* Line.

CLASS IV.

Of the Kings of POLAND *of different Houſes.*

This Period admits of no Diviſion; wherefore we ſhall obſerve the Kingsin their Succeſſion as follows:

Henry Valeſius, a native Duke of *Anjou*, in *France*, was elected King of *Poland*, in 1574; but his Brother *Charles* IX. King of *France* dying, he went in a very private Manner the ſame Year to his native Country again, where he was crowned King of *France*.

Stephen Bathor, who was before Duke of *Tranſylvania*. He brought the *Coſſacks* to a better Order and Diſcipline, and made ſeveral wholeſome Laws in *Poland*. He died in 1586.

Sigiſmund III. was Son to *John*, King of *Sweden*; he was choſe King of *Poland*, becauſe his Mother *Catharine*, had been Siſter to the laſt *Jagellonian* King *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*; he maintain'd himſelf on the

the Throne of *Poland*; but loſt thereby his Acceſſion to the Crown of *Sweden*. He died in 1632.

Wladiſlaus IV. Son to the late King. Under his Reign, in 1637, the *Coſſacks* revolted, and fell from the Crown of *Poland*. This King, in 1645, from a Deſire of ſeeing a Union of Religion in his Kingdom, cauſed a Conference to be held at the City of *Thorn*, in *Pruſſia*. He died in 1648.

John Caſimir, Brother to the former King, had been a Jeſuit, and was then a Cardinal. He ingaged in 1655 in a War with *Charles Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*, on Account of his Pretenſions to that Kingdom in Right of his Grand-Mother; but Fortune was ſo croſs, that the *Swedes* drove him out of *Poland*; however, it ſoon came to his Poſſeſſion again, and the War was ended by the Peace made at *Oliva*, in 1660. By this War the Elector of *Brandenburg* gain'd, in 1657, the Sovereignty of his Part of *Pruſſia*. At laſt, this King abdicated the Crown, and retired to *France*, where he liv'd and died as a private Gentleman.

Michael Koributh, otherwiſe a Duke of *Wiſniowiec*, in *Lithuania*. He was unfortunate in the War with the *Turks*, and loſt the important Fortification *Caminiec*, in 1672. He died without Iſſue, in the Year 1673.

John III. was from a Crown Marſhal choſen King of *Poland*. His Father *Jacob Sobieſki* was a *Caſtilian* of *Cracow*.

Tho' he defeated the *Turks* by *Cockin*, in 1673, yet he ſuffer'd them when the Peace was made, to keep *Caminiec* in their Poſſeſſion. In 1683 he obliged the *Turks* to raiſe the Siege of *Vienna*, and made a triple Alliance between the Emperor and the *Venetians* againſt the *Turks*. He died in 1696, and left behind him a vaſt Treaſure.

Auguſtus

Auguſtus II. Elector of *Saxony*, was elected King of *Poland* in 1697; he had the Prince of *Conty* of *France* for a ſtrenuous Competitor. He concluded a perpetual Peace in 1697 with the *Turks*, and brought that important, and almoſt impregnable Fortification of *Caminiec* back again by Treaties, to the Crown of *Poland*. In 1700 he engaged in a War with *Sweden*, in which King *Charles* XII. gain'd the Advantage; at the Concluſion of the Peace in 1706 King *Auguſtus* abdicated, and the Throne of *Poland* being vacant, the King of *Sweden* caus'd the *Poles* to elect

Staniſlaus, a Native of *Poland*, of the Houſe of *Lezkinsky*. He was lawfully choſen, and acknowledged as a lawful King by one Party, but oppoſed by another, that was in the Intereſt of *Auguſtus* II. He was crown'd in 1705; but the *Swedes* being worſted, and his Party in *Poland* defeated, he was oblig'd to quit that Kingdom, and give room for *Auguſtus* to mount the Royal Throne in 1709, about the Time when the *Swedes* loſt the Battle of *Pultova*, which happen'd on the 17th of *June*.

King *Auguſtus* II. died *Feb.* 1. 1733. and King *Staniſlaus* was again elected King of *Poland*; but his Competitor, the Son of the late King, being invited by an oppoſite Party, ſupported by *Ruſſia* and the Emperor of *Germany*, *Staniſlaus* was forc'd to quit *Poland*, and reſiding at *Dantzick*, that City was beſieg'd by the *Ruſſians*, and after a brave Defence, on the Day before the Capitulation, he narrowly made his Eſcape to *Koningſberg* the Capital of *Pruſſia*, and continued there, 'till he went to his Son in Law, the King of *France*; where, after a ſhort War, between the Emperor and *France*; at the Peace of *Vienna* 1735, he gave up the Throne to *Auguſtus* III. but retain'd the Title of King of *Poland*.

Auguſtus III. The preſent King of *Poland* was born *Oct.* 7. 1696. N. S. He ſucceeded his Father as Elector of *Saxony:* And was elected King of *Poland Oct.* 5. 1733. He is married to *Maria Joſepha*, Arch-Dutcheſs of *Auſtria*. At his Acceſſion to the Crown he had a great Struggle with his Competitor King *Staniſlaus* and his Party; but by the Intereſt and Power of the *Ruſſians* and the Emperor of *Germany*, he maintain'd his Election, and ſecur'd himſelf on the Throne of that Kingdom, notwithſtanding all the Efforts made againſt him by the Court of *France*.

II. *Of* PRUSSIA.

THE Hiſtory of *Pruſſia* will be beſt illuſtrated by fixing the *Templars*, or the Knights of the Croſs, for the Foundation thereof; and as they had the Government of this Country 300 Years, *viz.* from 1226 to 1525, we may properly divide the Subject into three different Periods.

The I. before the Arrival of the *Templars*.
The II. under the *Templars*. And
The III. after the *Templars*.

I. Of the State of *Pruſſia* before the *Templars*.

Pruſſia, on Account of its Produce of Amber, was known long before the Birth of Chriſt. The moſt ancient Inhabitants were the *Venedi* or *Vandals*, who afterwards intermix'd with other Nations.

It is uncertain from whence *Pruſſia* derives its Name: the firſt King and Lawgiver of *Pruſſia* was *Waydewut*, but whether he liv'd before, or after the Birth of Chriſt, or whether he ever ſubſiſted at all, is ſtill a Diſpute amongſt Hiſtorians.

The

The ancient *Pruſſians* were addicted to groſs Idolatry; they kill'd St. *Adalbert* in the tenth Century, who came to preach the Goſpel among them.

At laſt, thro' the indefatigable Induſtry of the Kings of *Poland*, and particularly of *Boleſlaus* I. the Chriſtians were permitted to dwell amongſt them.

II. The State of *Pruſſia* under the *Templars*.

The Order of *Templars*, or, the *Knights of the Croſs*, was firſt inſtituted in 1190, in the Holy Land, at the Time of the Holy War; the Cauſe of their coming into *Pruſſia* was this:

The *Poliſh* Duke *Conrad*, who ſuffer'd much from the idolatrous Inhabitants in *Pruſſia*, call'd in the *Templars* in 1226, who then were drove out of the Eaſt, to his Aſſiſtance; they were ready enough to accept of that Invitation, march'd thither with a powerful Army, and in leſs than 53 Years made themſelves ſole Maſters, and brought all the Country under their Subjection.

At firſt the grand Maſter of the Order did not reſide in *Pruſſia*, but the Country was govern'd by an Under-Maſter; till at laſt, in 1309 the Grand-Maſter *Siegfried* reſolv'd for the Future to take up his Reſidence at *Marienburg* in *Pruſſia*.

The moſt noted of the grand Maſters of this Order were; *Henry Walpot*, who was the Founder of the Order of the Croſs.

Herman of *Salza*, who in 1226 ſent the Knights into *Pruſſia*, but reſided himſelf at *Venice*.

Conrad of *Jungingen*, under whoſe Government in 1400, the Order was richer, and more powerful than it had been before, or has been ſince.

Ulrick of *Jungingen*, who gave Battle in 1410 to *Uladiſlaus Jagellon*, King of *Poland*, in which 100000 Men were ſlain on both Sides.

Lewis of *Erlichſhauſen*, under whom in 1454 a Civil War aroſe between the Knights and the

Cities, whereby one Half of *Pruſſia* call'd in King *Caſimir* IV. of *Poland*: The Knights indeed carried on a Bloody War on that Account for 13 Years together, but they were oblig'd, in the Treaty of Peace in 1467, not only to quit their Right in *Upper Pruſſia* to *Poland*; but alſo to be Vaſſals, and to pay Homage to that Crown, for the *Lower Pruſſia*, which they then had in their Poſſeſſion.

Albert, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, at laſt diveſted himſelf of the Habit of that Order, and became a temporal Duke of *Lower Pruſſia:* King *Sigiſmund* I. of *Poland* conſented to this Change, on Condition the Dukes of *Pruſſia* would continue Vaſſals to the Crown of *Poland*: Thus the Regency of the Knights, which had laſted in this Country for 300 Years, came to an End.

III. Of the State of *Pruſſia* after the *Templars*.

Pruſſia after this was never united again; wherefore we muſt divide our Hiſtory of this third Period, into what relates 1. to *Poliſh Pruſſia*; and 2. what relates to *Brandenburg Pruſſia*.

'Tis now above 285 Years ſince *Upper Pruſſia* ſubjected itſelf to the Crown of *Poland*.

In 1524, the *Lutheran* Tenets were introduc'd in the City of *Dantzick*, and other Parts of *Pruſſia:* And when in the Year 1573 the Proteſtants were perſecuted in *France*, a great Number of Refugees repair'd to *Pruſſia*, and ſettled there.

In 1645 the famous *Colloquium Thorunienſe* was held at *Thorn*.

When *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* in 1620 was at War with *Sigiſmund* III. King of *Poland*, the *Poliſh Pruſſia* ſuffer'd much on that Account, 'till in 1629, it came to a Ceſſation of Arms. They were equally Sufferers in 1655, in the War between *Charles Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*, and *John Caſimir*, King of *Poland*, till the Concluſion of the Peace of *Oliva* in 1660.

2. In

2. In *Brandenburg Pruſſia*, in 1525, the laſt grand Maſter of the Knights of the Croſs, *Albert*, did ſeculariſe this Part of *Pruſſia*, and under the Title of Duke, had it in Fief of his Uncle, *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*, King of *Poland*: He introduc'd in this Country the *Lutheran* Religion; he founded the Univerſity at *Koningſberg*; made many wholſome Laws; and died in 1568.

Albert Frederick, his Son, was married to a Princeſs of *Cleveland*, whereby the Pretenſion to *Juliers*, *Cleve* and *Berg*, devolv'd on the Houſe of *Brandenburg*; but he loſt his Senſes before the Celebration of the Nuptials, and never came to himſelf again. In the mean Time the Adminiſtration was carried on by his Uncle. He died in 1618.

Joachim Sigiſmund, Elector of *Brandenburg*, at laſt in 1618, after the Death of *Albert Frederick*, brought the Dukedom of *Pruſſia* to the Electoral Houſe of *Brandenburg*. He was of the Reformed Perſuaſion, and from that Time the Reformed were ſuffered to have the free Exerciſe of their Religion in *Pruſſia*.

George William, Elector of *Brandenburg*, ſucceeded: In his Time the remarkable Hiſtory of the famous *Kniff Swallower*, *Andrew Grünheide*, happened in 1635, near *Knigsberg*.

Frederick William, the Great, Elector of *Brandenburg*, in 1657 obtain'd the Sovereignty over the Dukedom of *Pruſſia*, from *John Caſimir*, King of *Poland*, by a favourable Opportunity of the *Swediſh* and *Poliſh* War, in which he was confirm'd at the Peace of *Welau*.

Frederick III. Elector of *Brandenburg*, not only maintain'd the Sovereignty, which his Father had procur'd over *Pruſſia*, but in 1701 caus'd himſelf to be crown'd, with great Solemnity, at the Palace Church in *Koningsberg*, King of *Pruſſia*. He built

the Reformed Church, as alſo an Orphan Houſe at *Koningsberg*; he was a great Encourager of Arts and Sciences, and the People lived happy under his wiſe and mild Government. He died *Feb.* 14. 1713, in the 57th Year of his Age.

Frederick William, the ſecond King of *Pruſſia*, was born *Sept.* 24, 1688, and ſucceeded his Father when 25 Years of Age: The Year of his Acceſſion to the Throne was 1713, which is plainly figur'd out in his Name, FRIEDRICH VVILHELM. This King eſtabliſh'd large Woollen, and other Manufacturies; he built ſeveral Cities and Towns in the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*, where he cauſed large Tracts to be transformed out of Foreſts into arable Land, and peopled them with ſeveral thouſand Families of *French*, *Palatine* and *Saltzburger* Refugees. At his Death he left an immenſe Treaſure, notwithſtanding the great Charge he was at in maintaining an Army.

Frederick III. King of *Pruſſia*, was born *January* 24, 1712. N. S. He ſucceeded his Father to the Crown Electorate, and all other his Hereditary Dominions. He is at preſent engag'd in a War with the Queen of *Hungary*, in ſecuring the Right and Poſſeſſion of ſome Parts of *Sileſia*.

III. *Of* LIVONIA

Livonia was in ancient Times divided into four Provinces: 1. *Eſthen.* 2. *Litland.* 3. *Courland*, and 4. *Semgallia*; but at preſent *Courland* and *Semgallia*, make one Dukedom, and *Livonia* now conſiſts only of the two Provinces *Eſthen* and *Letten.* The ancient Inhabitants were the *Vandals*, and Idolaters, till in the Year 1138, the Merchants of *Lubeck* firſt ſow'd the Seed of the Goſpel amongſt them.

We muſt here obſerve, that *Livonia* was firſt govern'd by Spiritual Knights, and afterwards by Temporal

poral Powers. The Change happened in 1561, which divides the Hiſtory into two Periods.

The I. under the Spiritual Knights, which continued 357 Years. And

The II. under the Temporal Princes, which has continued ever ſince, *viz.* 180 Years.

I. Of *Livonia* under the Knights.

The firſt Knights were invited by Biſhop *Albert* at *Riga*, in 1204, to aid and aſſiſt him againſt the idolatrous Inhabitants; they went by the Name of *Sword-Bearers*, in *Lat. Equites Crucigeri.* At the ſame Time the Knights of the Croſs had fixt themſelves in the neighbouring *Pruſſia*, and becauſe the Knights of the Sword were not ſtrong enough to face the Infidels, they call'd in the Knights of the Croſs to their Aſſiſtance, and both Orders in 1239 join'd together in one Body.

Among the Maſters of that Order, the following were the moſt noted.

Vinno, who conducted the Knights of the Sword in 1204 into *Livonia*.

Herman Balck, who was the firſt Grand-Maſter in *Livonia* of the Knights of the Croſs.

Walter of *Plettenberg*, made himſelf Sovereign over *Livonia* in 1513. though not without the Conſent of the Maſter of the Order of the Croſs, *Albert*, *Maggraff* of *Brandenburg*.

William of *Fürſtenberg*, was in 1559 taken Priſoner by the *Muſcovites*, and put to Death.

Gothard Ketler was the laſt Maſter of the Order in *Livonia*, and in 1561 the firſt Duke of *Courland*.

II. Of *Livonia* under the Government of Kings.

Near 200 Years ago, there reign'd in *Muſcovy* the noted Tyrant *John Baſilowitz*, who was a bitter Enemy to *Livonia*, and endeavour'd to deſtroy it at all Events. This Proceeding was not approv'd of, either by the *Swedes*, or the *Poles*, who by fiſh-

ing in troubled Waters, thought to catch ſomething for themſelves.

At laſt, in 1561, it came to a Partition of the Country: The City of *Revel*, together with the adjoining Country of *Eſthen*, put themſelves under the Protection of *Sweden*: The laſt Maſter of the Order took *Courland* and *Semgallia*, under the Title of a ſecular Dukedom, as a Fief from the Crown of *Poland*, and renounc'd his Right to the Reſt of *Livonia* to that Crown; whereupon the *Poles* took Poſſeſſion of *Riga*, and the adjoining Country of *Letten* into their Poſſeſſion.

The Czar of *Muſcovy*, not content with this Diviſion, declar'd, in 1570, the *Daniſh* Prince, *Magnus*, King over all *Livonia*: but it was not in his Power to ſee him fixt on the Throne.

From the Time of the Diviſion, the *Swedes* and *Poles*, have for above 100 Years been in Diſpute about that Country, till in 1660 at the Peace of *Oliva*, the Matter was accommodated, in the following Manner: *viz.* That the River *Duna* ſhould fix the Boundaries; for that Part of *Livonia*, which lies on this Side the River towards *Poland*, ſhould remain to *Poland* for ever.

This Peace laſted 40 Years, till a War broke out between *Poland* and *Sweden*, which was made up in the Peace of *Old Raunſtad* in 1706.

In 1710, the *Ruſſians* made themſelves Maſters of all *Livonia*, whilſt the King of *Sweden* was at *Bender*, who have ever ſince kept it in their Poſſeſſion.

IV. *Of* COURLAND.

Courland and *Semgallia* make at preſent one Dutchy. Formerly both Countries belong'd to *Livonia*, wherefore they ſhar'd an equal Fate with the antient *Livonians*. It was firſt govern'd by Spiritual

tual Knights, and afterwards, by Temporal Dukes, ſo that this Hiſtory divides itſelf into two Periods.

The firſt under the Spiritual Knights to the Year 1561. And the ſecond under the Temporal Dukes to this preſent Time.

I. Of *Courland* under the Spiritual Knights.

The ſame Knights which govern'd *Livonia*, govern'd *Courland*. The firſt that enter'd that Country in 1204 were the Knights of the Sword, after which they were joined by the Knights of the Croſs from *Pruſſia* in 1561.

II. Of *Courland* under the Dukes.

Gothard Ketler was the laſt Maſter of the Order, and the firſt Duke of *Courland*. He introduc'd the *Lutheran* Religion into that Country.

Frederick William was born 1682. He, in the Time of the *Swediſh* and *Muſcovite* War, reſided for the moſt Part in *Germany*, where he died in 1707, and the *Swedes* took Poſſeſſion of his Country.

The hereditary Prince *Frederick William*, then 16 Years of Age, continued with his Mother in *Germany*, and was oblig'd to ſee the *Swedes* and *Muſcovites* lord it over his Subjects, till in 1709, thro' the Mediation of the King of *Pruſſia*, his Reſtoration was agreed upon: In 1710 he not only took Poſſeſſion of his Dukedom, but was likewiſe married to the *Muſcovite* Princeſs *Anne*, Daughter to the Czar *Ivan*. The Duke in his Journey from *Petersburg* to *Riga* died in 1711 the 21ſt of *Jan.* N. S. on the Road, in the 19th Year of his Age.

He was ſucceeded by the Princeſs, the Dutcheſs Dowager, tho' his Brother *Ferdinand* was the next lawful Heir, but was kept out by the Czar; ſhe at laſt became to be Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, and prevail'd with the States of *Courland* to elect Count *Biron* for their Duke; but he was diveſted of that Dignity

by the preſent Grand Dutcheſs, Regent of *Ruſſia*, in 1741. And

Prince *Lewis*, of *Brunſwick*, was *June* 27, 1741, unanimouſly elected by the States of *Courland*, as their Sovereign Duke.

BOOK III.

Of HUNGARY.

IN 989 the *Hungarian* Regent *Geyſa* was converted from Paganiſm to the Chriſtian Faith; whence we may divide the Hiſtory of *Hungary* into two Parts.

The I. that of the State of *Hungary* during the Time of the Pagan Regency.

The II. that of the State of the Country ſince Chriſtianity was profeſs'd therein.

Of HUNGARY *during the Time of the* Pagan *Regents.*

ABout 155 Years after the Flood, *Pannon*, one of *Japhet*'s Poſterity, is ſaid to have firſt ſettled in this Part, and call'd it *Pannonia*.

From the Birth of Chriſt to the Time of their receiving the Goſpel, many foreign Nations ſettled in this Country, among which the *Romans* and *Huns* were the two chief.

About ten Years after the Birth of Chriſt, *Pannonia* was chang'd into a *Roman* Province; and ſo continued till the fifth Century.

The *Hunns* came from the furthermoſt *Aſia*, and made two great Incurſions into *Pannonia*; at laſt they call'd that Country after their own Name.

The

The first Time (which was in the Year 400) they came with a Swarm of above a Million of barbarous People: They gave Battle to the *Romans*, in which 300,000 Men were slain on both Sides. In the Beginning they had six Generals, but after that Bloody Battle, they elected the famous *Attila* for their King, who call'd himself *the Scourge of God:* He went with a large Army towards the Western Parts of the World, but in 451 was defeated in *France*, where 180,000 *Hunns* were slain in the Field of Battle: Upon which he went back, but was soon after smother'd in his own Blood.

After *Attilas*'s Death, his two Sons, *Adalric* and *Chaba*, could not agree about the Inheritance; in which Quarrel *Aldaric* was slain, and *Chaba* went back to *Asia*, from whence the *Hunns* came.

About 300 Years after, *viz.* in 744, a new Swarm of *Hunns*, to the Number of 200,000, came from the East, whose Leader was call'd *Almus*; they kill'd the *Sclavonian* King *Suasopluc*, who govern'd at that Time in *Hungary*, and took Possession a-new.

The new Western Emperor *Charles* the Great, indeed, protested against it, and in 805 took the Capital City *Buda*; but afterwards, when the Power of the Emperors began to diminish, the *Hunns* in the Year 909 became entire Masters of that Country, and made afterwards terrible Inroads into the *German* Empire; and tho' in the tenth Century they were defeated near *Merseburg*, and *Augsburg*; yet they maintain'd the Kingdom of *Hungary:* Their first King, or Duke, in the tenth Century was call'd *Toxus*.

Of HUNGARY *since the Time of its embracing the* Christian *Religion.*

The first Duke of the *Hunns*, after they had fix'd themselves in *Hungary*, was *Toxus*, whose Son

Geyſa was baptiz'd in the Year 989, and became the firſt Chriſtian Regent in *Hungary*; but his Son *Stephen* the Saint receiv'd the Title of King in the Year 1001, and was the firſt Chriſtian King of that Country.

Andrew III. the laſt of the Native Kings died in 1301, after which Time ſeveral Foreigners were choſen Kings of *Hungary*. We ſhall divide therefore the Chriſtian Kings into two Claſſes.

The I. contains the native Kings from *Stephen* the Saint to *Andrew* III. which takes in about 300 Years.

The ſecond Claſs contains the Foreign Kings, from *Andrew* III. to *Mary Thereſia*, the preſent Queen of *Hungary*.

I. Among the native Kings the principal are:

Stephen the Saint, who in 1001 was crown'd the firſt King of *Hungary* by the Pope.

Andrew I. in 1061 was aſſaſſinated by his Brother *Bela* I. *Ladiſlaus* I. received of his Siſter (after the Death of the laſt King *Zolomer*) both the Kingdoms of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, and united them to *Hungary*.

Coloman liv'd at the ſame Time when the Chriſtians in 1096 went from the Weſt the firſt Time, into the Holy War in the Eaſt. Tho' *Bela* was blind, yet he was a good Governor.

Andrew II. went himſelf to the Holy Land, on which Account he was call'd *Hieroſolymitanus*. St. *Elizabeth* was the King's Daughter.

Bela IV. was by an Inſurrection of the *Tartars*, drove out of his Country.

Uladiſlaus IV. was excommunicated by the Pope, and when he was abſolv'd, all the *Hungarians* were enjoin'd to cut their Hair, and ſhave their Beards.

Andrew III. the laſt native King, died in 1301 without Iſſue.

II. As

II. As to the Foreigners who came to the Crown of *Hungary*, it muſt be obſerv'd, that the *Hungarians* always chang'd in the Choice of a King. This laſted from the Year 1301 to 1526, that is, 225 Years. The *Hungarians* have kept ſtedfaſt to the Houſe of *Auſtria* ever ſince. The Kings of different Houſes were

Wenceſlaus of *Bohemia*, who was the firſt foreign Monarch.

Otho, of *Bavaria*, who could not maintain the Crown.

Charles Robert, was the moſt powerful King that *Hungary* ever had.

Lewis I. was at one Time King of *Hungary* and *Poland*; he had two Daughters. At his Death in 1382, he left one of them the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and the other the Kingdom of *Poland*. *Mary* was indeed diſpoſſeſſed by *Charles* the Little, the *Neapolitan* King, but was again reinſtated by her Conſort *Sigiſmund*.

Sigiſmund, Son to the Emperor *Charles* IV. came by his Marriage with the Princeſs *Mary*, not only to the Crown of *Hungary*, but alſo became Emperor of *Germany*, and after his Brother *Wenceſlaus*'s Death, King of *Bohemia*. He left only one Duaghter, and died in 1437.

Albert of *Auſtria* came to the Crown of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and likewiſe became Emperor, by the Marriage of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, but died in the firſt Year; he left two Daughters, *Anne* and *Elizabeth*.

Uladiſlaus I. was at the ſame Time King of *Hungary* and *Poland*, and was in 1444, ſlain in a Battle with the *Turks* at *Varna*.

John Hunniadus Corvinus was after the Battle of *Varna* for ſome Years Governor of the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

Ladiſ-

Ladiſlaus Poſthumus, Son to the Emperor *Albert* II. came indeed to the Poſſeſſion of his Father's Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, but died in 1457, in the 17th Year of his Age, by ſome Poiſon which was given him when he was going to celebrate his Nuptials.

Matthias Hunniades Corvinus, one of the *Hungarian* Nobles, maintained the Crown of *Hungary* after the Death of *Ladiſlaus* with great Authority, and oblig'd *Wladiſlaus* IV. King of *Bohemia* to make over to him, during Life, the three fine Countries *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, and *Luſatia*.

Wladiſlaus II. was at the ſame Time King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*; he lived to ſee the Peaſants War in 1514 in *Hungary*.

Lewis II. came into the World before his Time; was crown'd before his Time; came to the Succeſſion before his Time; had a Beard before his Time; was married before his Time; was grey-headed before his Time; and at laſt was in a Battle with the *Turks* kill'd before his Time. In his Reign the Light of the Goſpel made its Appearance the firſt Time in that Kingdom.

The Kings of *Hungary* of the Houſe of *Auſtria* were *Frederick* I. Brother to the Emperor *Charles* V. who had married *Lewis* II's. Siſter, on which Account he was by a ſtrong Party made choice of for his Succeſſor: But another Party crown'd *John Zapolia* their King; and thus *Hungary* had at one Time two Kings. The *Turks*, ſeeing the Kingdom thus divided, embraced the Opportunity, and laid Siege to the City of *Vienna* in 1529, but to no Purpoſe. *Buda* was taken in 1541 after the Death of King *John*, by Stratagem; and thus *Hungary* had again two Regents, namely the Chriſtian Emperor and the *Turkiſh* Emperor, who from that Time have had ſeveral Wars together about it.

Max-

Maximilian II. continued the War with the *Turks*

Radolphus II. carried on the War with the *Turks* for 15 Years together; at laſt a Peace was concluded in 1606 for 20 Years.

Matthias prolong'd the Time for the Peace with the *Turks*.

Ferdinand II. was oblig'd, in the Beginning of his Reign, to ſee *Bethlen Gaber* lay Claim to the Crown of *Hungary*; having his Hands full with the 30 Years War, he brought that *Tranſilvanian* Prince over by gentle Means.

Ferdinand III. did likewiſe intercept and prevent all the Differences, that tended to diſturb the Tranquility of that Kingdom.

Leopold I. was at laſt ſo happy as to bring the whole Kingdom of *Hungary* under his Power; having carried on two ſucceſsful, tho' bloody Wars with the *Turks*.

The firſt of theſe Wars commenc'd in 1663. The *Tranſilvanian* Prince *Ragotzki*, having intermedled in the War between the *Poles* and *Turks*, cauſed the latter to be reveng'd on him. In 1664 a bloody Battle was fought near St. *Gothart* in *Hungary*, in which the Chriſtians were victorious, and kept the Field; whereupon a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed upon, and concluded for 20 Years.

The ſecond War was occaſioned by the Perſecution of the *Lutherans* in *Hungary*, who roſe in a Body, and choſe Count *Teckli* for their Head; but finding himſelf with the Malecontents not in a Condition to ſtand it againſt the Emperor's Forces, he call'd in the *Turks* for Aſſiſtance; they complied with his Requeſt, and notwithſtanding the twenty Years Truce, they in 1683 ſent a great Army into *Hungary*, and were in the Beginning ſo ſucceſsful, not only to defeat the *Imperialiſts*, but alſo to beſiege the City of *Vienna*: However, they were forc'd

to

to raiſe that Siege, by the victorious Arms of the *Poliſh*, *Saxon*, and *Bavarian* Troops. Upon this, from 1684, to 1699, for 15 Years together the War was carried on with great Effuſion of Blood on both Sides. In 1686 *Buda* was taken by the Emperor by Storm; and in 1688 the *Turks* were oblig'd to ſurrender *Belgrade*. In 1689 the Chriſtians gain'd the great Victory in the Battle of *Niſſa*; but in 1690 the *Turks* gain'd the Advantage, and retook *Belgrade* from the Emperor. In 1691 the Chriſtians obtain'd a great Victory near *Salanckemen*. In 1692 they took *Great Waradin*. In 1693 they beſieg'd *Belgrade*, but in vain. In 1694 the Chriſtian Army was drove to great Diſtreſs; and the Year following they receiv'd a terrible Blow in the Battle near the *Iron Gate* in *Tranſilvania*. In 1696 a Battle was fought with equal Loſs. In 1697 the Chriſtians gain'd a compleat Victory in the Battle of *Zenta*. In 1698 *England* and *Holland* labour'd to bring about a Peace, and thro' their Mediation it was concluded the next Year at *Carlowitz* for 25 Years.

The Emperor *Leopold* dying, he was ſucceeded by his Son *Joſeph*, both as Emperor and King of *Hungary*. He died in 1711.

Charles VI. who ſucceeded his Brother as Emperor and King of *Hungary*. In 1715 the *Turks* declar'd War, and took the Kingdom of *Morea* from the *Venetians*. Whereupon in 1716 Prince *Eugene* was ſent with an Army into *Hungary*; he defeated the *Turks* in a Battle near *Peterwaradine*, and took the important Fortification of *Temeſwar*. In 1717 Prince *Eugene* beat the *Turks* before *Belgrade*, and took that Capital Place. In 1718 a Peace was concluded at *Paſſarowitz*. In 1736 a War was declar'd againſt the *Turks*, in favour of *Ruſſia*, in which the *Imperialiſts* were unſucceſsful, and were obliged to give up *Belgrade* to the *Turks*, at the Peace in 1739.

This

This was the laſt Emperor of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. He dying in 1740 without Male Iſſue, his eldeſt Daughter *Mary Thereſia* ſucceeded him to all his Hereditary Dominions, and conſequently as Queen of *Hungary*, where, as ſuch, ſhe was crown'd at *Preſburg*.

II. *Of* TRANSYLVANIA.

THE Hiſtory of *Tranſylvania* may properly be divided into the ancient and modern Hiſtory; the latter commencing at the Death of *John de Zapolia*; for before his Time *Tranſylvania* was Part of *Hungary*; and after him it has ever ſince been a ſeparate Dukedom. The whole Diſtrict was heretofore call'd *Dacia*; and in 105 it became a *Roman* Province.

When the *Hunns* in 471 were obliged to quit *Hungary*, there remain'd 3000 of them in *Tranſilvania*, who at firſt were call'd *Siculi*, and afterwards *Zeckler*.

When the *Hunns* in 744, came a Second Time into *Hungary*, they built ſeven Caſtles in *Dacia*; whence it was call'd *Siebenbürgen*; which Name it retains in the *German* Language to this Day.

After this a Colony of *Saxons* ſettled in this Country, which ſome aſcribe to *Charles the Great*; others to the Rat-Catcher of *Hameln*; but moſt to the *Hungarian* King *Geyſa* II. who liv'd in the Time of the Holy War.

In 1526 the Lutheran Religion was introduc'd into this Country, eſpecially among the *Saxons*.

The modern Hiſtory ſhall begin with the Death of the *Hungarian* King *John de Zapolia*, which happen'd in 1540, whoſe Son *Sigiſmund*, in Lieu of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, got *Tranſilvania*, and was the firſt Duke of that Country.

From

From that Time *Tranſilvania* has been a Dukedom of itſelf, which according to the Circumſtances of Times has ſometimes eſpouſed the Intereſt of the *Turks*, and at other Times that of the Chriſtians.

The moſt noted among the *Tranſilvanian* Dukes are the following:

John Sigiſmund, who, as has been obſerv'd, came to be the firſt Duke of *Tranſilvania* in 1540. He died without Iſſue.

Stephen Bathor, in 1574 was from a Duke of *Tranſilvania* choſen King of *Poland*.

Sigiſmund Bathor exchang'd *Tranſilvania* for *Oppeln* in *Sileſia*, but ſoon repented his Bargain; at laſt the Emperor *Rodolphus* II. had him brought Priſoner to *Prague*, where he died; the *Tranſilvanians* thereupon choſe one *Stephen Bozkay* to be their Duke.

Gabriel Bethlen Gabor put himſelf in Competition with *Ferdinand* II. King of *Hungary*. *Ferdinand*, to get clear of him, not only gave him *Tranſilvania*, but alſo *Oppeln* and *Ratibor* in *Sileſia*.

George Ragoctzky II. aſſiſted the *Swediſh* King *Charles Guſtavus*, againſt *John Caſimir* King of *Poland*; and was on that Account in 1660 ſlain by the *Turks*: His Widow *Helena* married afterwards Count *Teckely*.

Michael Abaffi I. was put into the Poſſeſſion of that Dutchy by the *Turks*, but afterwards in 1688 he put himſelf under the Protection of the Chriſtian Emperor.

Michael Abaffi II. being but 14 Years old, the Emperor *Joſeph* put him under the Care of certain Guardians; but he marrying a Count's Daughter, againſt the Emperors Will, he was ſent for to *Vienna*, where he liv'd like a private Gentleman on a Penſion of 15000 *Florins*: He died in 1713. and was the laſt of the Houſe of *Abaffi*: after which that Country

Country was put under the Adminiſtration of a Governor.

III. *Of* MOLDAVIA *and* WALLACHIA.

In ancient Times the Diſtrict of *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* was Part of the Country of *Dacia*.

In Proceſs of Time the Dukes of *Moldavia* as well as *Wallachia* were Vaſſals to the Crown of *Poland*.

At laſt in 1455, after the *Turks* had taken *Conſtantinople*, both *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* were oblig'd to ſubmit to the Protection of the *Ottoman Port*.

And tho' the *Poles* proteſted againſt it, yet King *Sigiſmund* III. renounc'd his Right by his Embaſſador at *Conſtantinople*.

Since which Time *Moldavia* and *Wallachia* have been conſtantly under the Protection of the *Turks*.

Each Country has its particular Regent, or Duke, who is put in, or diſmiſs'd by the Grand Sultan at his Pleaſure: They are ſometimes call'd *Waywod*'s, but more frequently *Hoſpodar*'s, and are of the *Grecian* Church.

BOOK IV.

I. *Of* RUSSIA, *or* MUSCOVY.

THE *Ruſſians* will have *Ruſſus*, the Brother of *Crechus* and *Lechus*, for their common Parent, whence the Country is ſaid to have its Name.

From 1237, to 1477, being 240 Years, the *Tartars* had *Ruſſia* in their own Power and Poſſeſſion. We may divide therefore the *Ruſſian* Hiſtory into three Periods.

The

The I. before the *Tartars*, which laſted 485 Years, *viz.* from 752 to 1237.

The II. under the *Tartars*, which laſted 240 Years, *viz.* from 1237 to 1477.

The III. after the *Tartars*, which laſted 264 Years, *viz.* from 1477 to this preſent Time.

I. *Of* RUSSIA, *or* MUSCOVY *before the* Tartars.

Ruſſia in antient Times correſponded three Diſtricts; one was call'd *White Ruſſia*, which at preſent belongs to *Lithuania*. The other was call'd *Red Ruſſia*, which now belongs to *Poland:* And the third was call'd *Black Ruſſia*, which at preſent is the Grand Dutchy of *Muſcovy*.

In 732 the *Ruſſians* choſe three wiſe Men, *Rurich*, *Sinaus* and *Truwer* for their Regents, who divided the Country among themſelves.

In the ninth Century reign'd the famous Princeſs *Olga*, who went to *Conſtantinople*, where ſhe was baptiz'd, and call'd *Helena*.

In the tenth Century *Wolodimer* was Sovereign over all *Ruſſia*, and in 989 was converted to the *Grecian* Church.

After him there aroſe ſeveral Dukes at *Smolensko*, *Kiow*, *Wolodimer*, *Halitz*, and other Places.

II. *Of* RUSSIA *or* MUSCOVY *under the* Tartars.

It is obvious from the foregoing Hiſtory, that the *Tartars* in 1242 made great Incurſions into *Hungary* and *Poland*, as far as *Sileſia*, and it was ſome Years before this, when the *Ruſſians* were oblig'd to bend their Necks to the *Tartarian* Yoke. The *Tartarian* King who made a Conqueſt of *Ruſſia* was *Bathi*, and the laſt of the Sovereign Dukes of *Ruſſia* was *Gregory*.

Among

Among the *Ruſſian* Dukes under the Sovereignty of the *Tartars* the two following were the moſt remarkable.

Danilow, who remov'd his Reſidence in 300 from *Wolodimer* to *Moſcow*, ſince which Time the *Ruſſians* were call'd *Muſcovites*.

John Baſilid at laſt in the Year 1477 freed himſelf from the *Tartarian* Yoke: In the Interim the *Poles* made themſelves Maſters of *Red Ruſſia*, and the *Lithuanians* of *White Ruſſia*.

III. *Of* RUSSIA, *or* MUSCOVY *after the* Tartars.

The Poſterity of *John Baſilid* poſſeſs'd the Throne of *Ruſſia* for 100 Years together. After this an *Interregnum* enſued, which continued with great Confuſion for 15 Years. At laſt *Michael Foederowitz* began a new Line, whoſe Poſterity have enjoy'd the Government of *Ruſſia* to this Time, whence we may divide this laſt Period into three Claſſes.

The I. contains the Great Dukes of the old Line, in the ſixteenth Century.

The II. contains the Great Dukes of the fifteen Years *Interregnum*, between the ſixteenth and ſeventeenth Centuries.

The III. contains the Great Dukes of the new Line in the ſeventeenth Century.

I. The Great Dukes of the old Line were chiefly *John Baſilid*, who, as has been already obſerv'd, ſhook off the *Tartarian* Yoke.

Baſilius, his Succeſſor, was the firſt that aſſum'd the Title of *Czar*.

John Baſilid II. made a Conqueſt of both the Kingdoms of *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*. No Tyrant was ever ſo cruel.

Theodore or *Foedor*, Son of the Tyrant, finiſh'd the Race of the Great Dukes of the old Line in 1598.

II. In

II. In the fifteen Years *Interregnum*, *Boris Gudenau* not only privately kill'd the Czar *Theodore*, but likewiſe caus'd his Brother *Demetrius*, who was the laſt of that Line, to be privately murder'd, and mounted himſelf upon the Great Ducal Throne.

But a few Years after there came four Impoſters, each pretended to be the murther'd *Demetrius*; all of them were ſucceſſively aſſiſted by the *Poles*; which made *Ruſſia* a Scene of Rapine, Murder and Deſolation. The *Swedes* would have a Hand in the Fray, and they ſometimes fell upon the *Poles*, and ſometimes upon the *Ruſſians*; at laſt, after the *Ruſſians* for 15 Years had been baffled and impos'd upon by theſe Pretenders, and loſt their two beſt Fortifications, *viz.* *Smolenſko*, which was taken by the *Poles*, and *Newgart* by the *Swedes*, they reſolv'd to rid themſelves of both, and in 1613 made Choice of a new Great Duke of their own Nation, who was call'd *Michael Federowitz*.

III. The Great Dukes of the laſt Line were *Michael Federowitz*, who concluded a Peace with *Poland* and *Sweden*, wherein he left the *Poles* Poſſeſſors of the Fortifications of *Smolenſko* and *Chernicow*; and the *Swedes* of *Kekſholm* and *Ingria*. He died in 1645.

Alexius Michaelowitz, in 1654 took *Smolenſko* again from the *Poles*, but he was oblig'd to raiſe the Siege before in *Riga Livonia* in 1656. He died 1675.

Foeder Alexiowitz was poiſon'd in 1682, and died without Iſſue.

Ivan and *Peter*, his two Brothers, govern'd at firſt together; but ſince *Ivan* was of a weak Capacity, in 1688 he left the whole Government to his Brother *Peter*, who to ſecure himſelf upon the Throne, ſent his Siſter into a Nunnery; in 1696 he took *Aſoph*, a ſtrong Fortification on the *Black Sea*, from the *Turks*. In 1697 he travell'd thro' *Germany*, *Holland*, and *England*. In 1698 he cauſed ſeveral Thou-

Thouſands of Rebels to be executed. In 1699 he agreed to a Ceſſation of Arms with the *Turks* for two Years, which in 1703 was chang'd into a 30 Years Peace; and in 1700 he broke the Peace with *Sweden*, and laid Siege to the City of *Narva*, but was obliged to raiſe it, with a great Loſs.

In 1710 he took all *Livonia* from the *Swedes*, after he had defeated them in the Battle of *Pultova*; which happen'd *June* 27. 1709. N. S.

In 1711 a Battle was fought near the River *Pruth*, and preſently upon it a Peace was concluded in the Field.

In 1713, with a large Fleet of 19 Men of War, and an Army of 20,000 Men, he made himſelf Maſter of all *Finland*, and penetrated along the *Baltick*, as far as *Sleſwig*.

In 1721 a Peace was concluded between *Ruſſia* and *Sweden*; in which *Livonia*, *Ingria*, and Part of *Finland* was ceded to the former.

In 1722 the Czar aſſum'd the Title of Emperor of all *Ruſſia*. He died in 1725. *Feb.* 8. N. S.

He left by his Will and Teſtament the Imperial Crown to *Catharina*, who was crown'd Empreſs of all *Ruſſia* in 1725, ſoon after the Death of *Peter the Great*. In 1726 ſhe enter'd into a ſtrict Alliance with the Emperor of *Germany*, and died in 1727.

Peter II. aſcended the Throne of his Grandfather *Peter the Great*, and was crown'd *March* 2. 1728. N. S. at *Peterſburg*. He concluded a Peace with the *Perſian* Regent *Eſreff*, and enter'd into a Treaty concerning Commerce, and the Provinces which the *Ruſſians* had conquer'd near the *Caſpian* Sea. He died in 1730, and was ſucceeded by his Mother.

Anna, Dutcheſs of *Courland*; ſhe declar'd War againſt the *Turks* in 1735, and ſent Count *Munich* with 40,000 Men to beſiege *Aſoph*, which he took. The City of *Orſova* being taken in 1738, a Peace was

was concluded between *Ruſſia* and the *Porte* in 1740. She died the ſame Year, not long after the ſevere Execution of M. *Wolinsky* and Count *Muſſin Puskin*, the latter having his Tongue torn out for railing and ſpeaking Treaſon againſt the Empreſs. She by an Act ſettled the Succeſſion on the young Prince *Ivan*, Son to *Anthon Ulrick*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, by the Princeſs *Anne* of *Mecklenberg*, and in her Will ſhe declar'd *Biron* Duke of *Courland* Regent of the Empire, during the young Emperor's Minority. But this great Poſt he enjoy'd but for a little while; for *October* 16, was the Day of his Exaltation, and *Nov.* 20 he was ſent to Priſon, and degraded of all his Dignities, being accuſed of exceſſive Ambition, and giving Room to be ſuſpected of ſeizing upon the Imperial Authority, *&c.*

The Regency was conferr'd upon Princeſs *Anne* to the univerſal Joy of all the Empire of *Ruſſia*. She is the Grand Daughter of the Czar *Ivan*, *Peter the Great*'s elder Brother, by *Catharine* his Daughter, who was married to the Duke of *Mecklenberg Swerin* in 1716. She is at preſent engag'd in a War with *Sweden*.

Count *Lacy*, who commands the *Ruſſian* Army in *Finland*, obtain'd a compleat Victory over the *Swedes* on the 3d of *Sept.* 1741, near *Wilmanſtrand*, which Place the *Ruſſians* took Sword in Hand. Soon after they rared the Fortifications thereof, deſtroy'd the Town, and ſent all the Inhabitants away to *Wibourg*; 2000 *Swedes* were made Priſoners of War, among whom was their chief Commander, General *Wrangel*, who was carried to *Petersburg*.

BIBLIOTECA·BOLLERIANA·LEODIENSIS

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE Political Hiſtory of all Nations.

PART V.

Of GERMANY.

THE *Germans* trace their Origin from one of the three Sons of *Noah*, namely *Japhet*, who firſt ſettled in *Europe*: His Son was *Gomer*, and his Grandſon *Aſcanes*, who is ſaid to be *Tuiſco*, the firſt Parent of the *Germans*.

The *German* Hiſtory may therefore be properly divided into three Periods.

The I. from the Flood to the Birth of Chriſt.

The II. from the Birth of Chriſt to *Charles the Great*.

The III. from *Charles the Great* to the preſent Time.

What is moſt remarkable in the Firſt Period is, that about 800 Years after the Flood, the Children of *Iſrael* went out of *Egypt*: This we lay down as a Foundation from the Hiſtory of the People of

God, and make a Diſtinction of the Time. 1. Before the Departure of the Children of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*. 2. After their Departure out of *Egypt*.

Of the State of *Germany* before the Departure of the Children of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*.

During this Period there were eleven *German* Kings, namely, 1. *Tuiſco*, or *Aſcanes*. 2. *Mannus*. 3. *Ingevon*. 4. *Iſtevon*. 5. *Hermion*. 6. *Marſus*. 7. *Gambrivius*. 8. *Suevus*. 9. *Vandalus*. 10. *Teutanes*. 11. *Alemannus*.

The *Germans*, after the Departure of the Children of *Iſrael* out of *Egypt*, and the Death of *Alemannus*, were divided into ſeveral little States, among which the *Suevi*, the *Boji*, the *Vandals*, the *Franks*, the *Saxons* and the *Cimbri* were the Principal, of which we have but little Intelligence in Hiſtory before the Birth of Chriſt,

Between the Time of the Birth of Chriſt and *Charles the Great*, or the firſt eight Centuries, the *Germans* and *Romans* were engag'd with each other in very bloody Wars, in which at firſt the *Romans* overpower'd the *Germans*, but at laſt the *Germans* were ſucceſsful in their Arms, and gain'd ſeveral important Victories over the *Romans*.

About 100 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, *Marius* defeated the *Cimbri*, when with an incredible Body of ſeveral 100,000 Men, he invaded *Italy*.

After which the *Helvetii*, 56 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, made the like Attempt, but were repuls'd by *Julius Cæſar* with a prodigious Slaughter.

The *Germans* thereupon aſſiſting *Gallia* againſt the *Romans*, King *Arioviſtus* was entirely defeated by *Julius Cæſar*: This happen'd about 50 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

A little before the Birth of Chriſt, in the Reign of the Emperor *Auguſtus*, all the Diſtricts along the *Danube*, which are now *Auſtria* and *Bavaria*, were chang'd into *Roman* Provinces. In

In ſhort, tho' the *Romans* were never ſole Maſters of all *Germany*, yet they had all the Countries along the *Danube* and the *Rhine*, in their Power, and preſcrib'd Laws to the neighbouring Provinces.

But in the Fifth Century Fortune favour'd the *Germans*, who were very inſtrumental in the Downfall of the *Roman* Power; for in that Century the *Vandals* and the *Suevi* made an Incurſion into *Spain* and *Africa*: The *Franks* and *Burgundians* into *Gallia*; and the *Saxons* and *Angli* into *Britain*. (See the firſt Part of this Hiſtory with Reſpect to their ſeveral Atchievements.)

In the Sixth Century, in the Year 620, the Duke of *Bavaria*, *Theodore* II. not only drove the *Romans* from the *Danube*, but the *Longobards*, a *German* Nation, ſoon after made an Incurſion into *Italy*, and there eſtabliſh'd a Kingdom of their own, which to this Day is diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of *Lombardy*.

3. In the eighth Century, *Charles the Great*, King of *Bohemia*, and afterwards Emperor of *Rome*, not only ſubdued all *Germany*, but propagated the Chriſtian Faith all over that Country.

He divided *Germany* into certain Biſhopricks and Provinces, in order to promote Chriſtianity, and adminiſter Juſtice and Equity.

Over the ſmall Provinces of *Germany*, he placed certain Judges and Governors, who were in the *German* Language call'd *Grafen*, i. e. *Counts*.

Thoſe upon the Frontiers were call'd *Margraffen*, i. e. *Marquiſes*. Such as had the Command of Caſtles, were call'd *Burggrafen*, or *Counts of the Caſtle*; and thoſe who had the Care of the *Imperial* Seats or Palaces, were call'd *Pfaltz-grafen*, i. e. *Count-Palatines*.

Theſe Counts at firſt were frequently remov'd, and their Places were at the Diſpoſition of the Em-

peror; but afterwards they found Ways and Means to make thoſe Poſts deſcend from Father to Son; and this laid the Foundation of the many States in *Germany*.

The *Counts* having thus accompliſh'd their Ends, *Germany* had two Sorts of Regents; the Emperor, as the Sovereign Head, and the States, as the Repreſentation of the whole Body.

How *Charles the Great* attain'd to the Dignity of Emperor, may be learnt from the firſt Part of this Hiſtory. His Son *Lewis the Pious* maintain'd the ſame.

But the *Carolinian* Family divided itſelf into three Lines, that is to ſay, the *Italian*, *German*, and *French*, with the three Sons of *Lewis the Pious*, namely, *Lothario*, *Lewis*, and *Charles*.

At firſt the Imperial Dignity was poſſeſſed by *Lothario* and his Poſterity, who enjoy'd the *Italian* and *Lotharian* Kingdoms.

The eldeſt Line becoming extinct, *Charles*'s, tho' the youngeſt, ſiez'd on the Imperial Crown. However, it was not long after when *Charles Craſſus*, of the *German* Line, maintain'd himſelf in the Imperial Dignity. And when the Line of *Charles the Great*, ſoon after became extinct by the Death of *Lewis* IV. in the Year 912; the *Germans* elected a new Emperor, a Native, namely *Conrade* I. which Dignity, and the higheſt Honour in *Chriſtendom*, they have maintained ever ſince.

What Emperors, as well before as after the *Interregnum*, have reign'd over *Germany*, may be ſeen in the firſt Part.

The States of *Germany*, as well Spiritual as Temporal, are divided into ſeveral Claſſes, *viz.* Electors, Dukes, Counts, Prelates, Knights, and free Cities: We ſhall at preſent only take Notice of the principal, namely

1. Of

1. Of *Auſtria*.
2. Of *Bavaria*.
3. Of *Palatine*. And
4. Of *Saxony*.

BOOK I.

Of AUSTRIA.

IN ancient Times the Diſtrict of *Auſtria* was call'd *Noricum*. We may therefore properly divide this Hiſtory into three Claſſes, and enquire into the State of this Country.

1. Before the *Romans*. 2. Under the *Romans*. And 3. Since the *Romans*.

1. The Country of *Noricum* or *Auſtria* was before the *Romans* govern'd by its own Kings, which were ten in Number: The firſt whereof was *Brennus*, and the laſt *Moroboduus*, their Government commenc'd 300 Years before, and ſubſiſted no longer than 20 Years after the Birth of Chriſt.

2. Under the *Romans* the Emperor *Auguſtus* converted the Country of *Noricum* into a *Roman* Province, which was afterwards for 500 Years together under the Direction of a *Roman* Governor, 'till at laſt the *Germans*, in 520 ſhaking off the *Roman* Yoke, transformed that Part of the Country into particular Dukedoms.

3. The neighbouring *Bavarians* were the firſt who ſhew'd the *Romans* the Way out of *Germany*, in the Year 520, and in the ſixth, ſeventh and eighth Centuries, they were Maſters of all this Diſtrict, till the Year 788, when the Emperor *Charles the Great* brought it under his Subjection; ſince which Time the *Carolinian* Emperors have for 200 Years

ſucceſſively been poſſeſſed of that Country, and ſubmitted it to the Adminiſtration of ſuch Governors as they thought proper. At laſt, in the tenth Century, when the Empire devolv'd on the *Germans*, there aroſe by Degrees theſe five different Dukedoms, *viz. Auſtria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Crain*, and *Tyrol*: We ſhall give a particular Detail of *Auſtria*, and only take a tranſient View of all the reſt.

Auſtria at firſt, in the Year 928, was converted into a Marquiſate, and in 1156, was advanc'd to a Dutchy; at laſt it was honour'd with the Title of an Arch-Dutchy; but in what Year we are not able to determine.

The firſt Dukes who govern'd this Country before the *Interregnum* were of the Houſe of *Bavaria*; the following were of the Houſe of the Counts of *Habſpurg*, in which Line *Auſtria* has been govern'd ever ſince the *Interregnum*; among whom the moſt remarkable are 1. *Leopold* I. in the tenth Century, 2. *Albertus* I. in the thirteenth Century. 3. *Maximilian* I. in the ſixteenth Century. Hence we may divide this Hiſtory into three Periods:

The I. containing the antient Hiſtory, from *Leopold* I. to *Albert* I.

The II. containing the middle, or intermediate Hiſtory from *Albert* I. to *Maximilian* I.

The III. containing the new, or modern Hiſtory, from *Maximilian* I. to this preſent Time.

I. The Dukes of *Bavaria*, in the firſt Period, moſt worthy of Notice were

Leopold I. who in the Year 928 was created the firſt Marquis of *Auſtria*, by the Emperor *Henry*, ſirnamed *the Bold*.

Leopold V. who cauſed *Bavaria* to be added to *Auſtria*, when *Henry the Proud* was out-law'd.

Henry, who was oblig'd to quit *Bavaria*; but in Lieu thereof was created the firſt Duke of *Auſtria*, and

and had beſides that Part of *Bavaria* allotted to him, which is now call'd *Upper-Auſtria*.

Leopold VI. who arreſted *Richard* I. King of *England*, in his Journey thro' *Auſtria*, from the Holy Land, for whoſe Ranſom he purchas'd the Dutchy of *Styria*.

Frederick II. was the laſt of the ancient Line, which became extinct a little before the *Interregnum*.

After the Death of *Frederick* II. the Right of Succeſſion was diſputed between three Ladies, each of them being married to three different Houſes.

The firſt was *Gertrude*, married to the Marquis of *Baden*.

The ſecond was *Conſtantia*, married to *Henry*, Marquis of *Miſnia*.

The third was *Margarita*, married to *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*.

The two laſt were *Frederick* II's. Siſters; but the firſt was his Brother's Daughter.

Henry of *Miſnia* was too far diſtant, and it was not in his Power to proſecute the Right of his Conſort.

Herman of *Baden* took Poſſeſſion in the Name of his Conſort of *Auſtria*, but ſoon died, and his Son, who ſhould have maintain'd his Right, was taken Priſoner in *Naples*, where he, together with *Conrade* Duke of *Swabia*, was beheaded in the Year 1269.

Ottocar, King of *Bohemia* laid Claim to *Auſtria* on Account of his Conſort the Queen, and brought that Dutchy, together with *Styria* and *Carinthia*, at the Time of the *Interregnum*, under his Subjection; but he was ſlain by the new Emperor *Rudolphus Habſpurg*, in 1278; whereupon *Auſtria* came to the Houſe of *Habſpurg*.

II. In the intermediate Hiſtory of *Auſtria*, we ſhall firſt trace the Origin of the Houſe of *Habſpurg*.

'Tis obſervable, that what is now call'd *Swabia*, *Alſatia*, and Part of *Switzerland*, was anciently known by the Name of *Alemannia:* This Country was under the Subjection of the *Franconian* Kings at *Metz*, who ſent Counts, or Governors thither to tranſact the publick Affairs. Among theſe Governors was one *Romulph*, who purchaſed a Piece of Land in *Breſgaw*, which he call'd his *Habenthum*, or his *Own Property*; the Caſtle therein was call'd *Habſpurg*, i. e. *Habendum*'s *Caſtle*. This happen'd in the Beginning of the Seventh Century; in Proceſs of Time the Counts of *Habſpurg* added more and more to their Eſtate from the adjacent Countries of *Swabia*, *Alſatia*, and *Switzerland*.

Among the Counts of *Habſpurg*, *Rudolphus*, who was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, was the principal, who ended the great *Interregnum* in 1273. In order to ſhew how the Houſe of *Auſtria* came to the Houſe of *Habſpurg*, we muſt inform the Reader that *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, having ſubdu'd *Auſtria* during the *Interregnum*, the new Emperor *Rudolphus* ſoon after, that is to ſay, in 1278, kill'd *Ottocar* in a Battle; and there being no Male Heirs, that could form a Pretenſion to *Auſtria*, *Rudolphus* gave it in Fief to his Son *Albert*; this happened in 1282, which *Albert* is the firſt in the Houſe of *Auſtria*, of the *Habſpurg* Family.

As to the Arch-Dukes of *Auſtria*, we ſhall take Notice only of thoſe, who were advanc'd to the Imperial Throne; namely,

Albert I. Son to *Rudolphus Habſpurg*, the Founder of the preſent Houſe of *Auſtria*. He having ſubdued, and dethron'd the Emperor *Adolphus* of *Naſſaw*, advanc'd himſelf to the Imperial Throne, but in 1308 was aſſaſſinated by his own Brother *John*.

Frederick, Sirnam'd the *Fair*, diſputed his Title to the Imperial Throne in 1314, with *Lewis* the

the *Bavarian*, and had the Misfortune to be taken Priſoner by his Competitor.

Albert II. was Son-in-Law to the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, who by the Marriage of his Daughter *Elizabeth*, after *Albert*'s Death, did not only inherit *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, but likewiſe the Imperial Throne. He died young in 1439; his Son *Ladiſlaus* follow'd him in 1457 without Iſſue, and the Countries were divided: *John Corvinus* had *Hungary*; *Bohemia* was maintain'd by *George*; and *Auſtria* devolv'd on the neareſt Uncle *Frederick* III. who was engag'd in perpetual Quarrels with his Brother, about the Arch-Dutchy; which Diſpute was carried on with ſuch Heat, that the rebellious Burghers in 1462 laid Siege to his Caſtle at *Vienna*; where he muſt inevitably have been ſtarv'd, had not *Gregory*, King of *Bohemia* given him ſome Aſſiſtance and Relief: King *Matthias* of *Hungary* cauſed this Emperor *Frederick* much Trouble; he took from him *Vienna* and *Newſtadt*, but Death put a Stop to *Matthias*'s Career in the Year 1490.

III. In the Third Period the Houſe of *Auſtria* arriv'd to the higheſt Pitch of Glory and Felicity, which was owing in a great Meaſure to three happy Marriages. The Firſt was that of *Maximilian* I. with the *Burgundian* Princeſs *Mary*, with whom he had *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*. 2. That of *Philip* I. Son to *Maximilian* I. with the *Spaniſh* Infanta *Joanna*, who after the Death of her Father *Ferdinand the Catholick*, became Heireſs to the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy. 3. That of *Ferdinand* I. Brother to *Charles* V. with *Anne* Queen of *Hungary*, who after the Death of her Brother, was Heireſs to the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

The Arch-Dukes of *Auſtria* in that Period were at the ſame Time *Roman* Emperors.

Maximilian I. brought with his Conſort *Mary*, *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands* to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. His Son *Philip* married *Joanna*, Daughter to *Ferdinand the Catholick*, Heireſs of the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy: He died before his Father; but left two Princes, *Charles* and *Frederick*.

Charles V. who notwithſtanding he was the right Heir to the Arch-Dutchy of *Auſtria*, made it over to his Brother *Ferdinand*, in the ſecond Year of his Reign.

Ferdinand I. married *Anne*, Queen of *Hungary*, by which he gain'd that, and the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

In his Reign, that is, in 1529, *Vienna* was beſieg'd by the *Turks*, but they were oblig'd to raiſe it.

Having three Sons, he divided the Houſe of *Auſtria* into three Branches. 1. To *Maximilian* II. he gave that of *Auſtria*. 2. To *Ferdinand*, that of *Tyrol*. And 3. To *Charles*, that of *Styria*, but they were all again united under *Leopold* I.

In *Maximilian* II's. Time the Lutheran Religion made a great Progreſs in *Auſtria*, and the neighbouring Provinces.

Rudolphus II. was in his Lifetime oblig'd to reſign *Auſtria* to his Brother *Matthias*, and reſided all his Lifetime in the City of *Prague*.

Tho' *Matthias* made Cardinal *Cleſel* his principal Favourite, and did his utmoſt to protect him, yet that Prelate was taken, and kept Priſoner by *Ferdinand*, *Matthias*'s Succeſſor.

In *Ferdinand* IIds. Time, that is to ſay, in 1618, great Troubles aroſe in *Bohemia*, which preceeded the 30 Years War. In 1626 the Peaſants fomented a Rebellion in *Upper Auſtria*, but it was ſoon quell'd: About this Time the *Lutherans* began to be perſecuted in the Hereditary Dominions of *Auſtria*.

In *Ferdinand* III's Time the 30 Years War was ended by the Peace of *Weſtphalia*. His eldeſt Son *Ferdinand* IV. was King of the *Romans*, but died before his Father, in 1654, of the Small-Pox.

In *Leopold*'s Reign, in 1683, the Imperial Reſidence of *Vienna* was beſieg'd by the *Turks*, but they were defeated, and oblig'd to raiſe the Siege: He died in 1705.

Joſeph ſucceeded his Father to the Imperial Throne in 1705. He was born *July* 26, 1678. made King of the *Romans Jan.* 24, 1690. Emperor of *Germany May* 5. 1705: And died *April* 17, 1711. of the Small-Pox.

Charles VI. was born *October* 1, 1685. He ſucceeded to the Crown of *Spain* in 1703; was crown'd Emperor *Dec.* 22, in 1711, at *Franckfort on the Main*; and at *Preſburg* he was crown'd King of *Hungary* on the 22d of *May*, 1712. Being at *Barcelona* when the late Emperor died, he return'd to *Germany* with all Speed. Soon after, a ſeparate Peace was made between *France*, *England*, *Holland*, *Portugal*, *Pruſſia*, and *Savoy*; he continued the War with *France*; but having loſt *Landau* and *Freyburg on the Rhine*, the Peace of *Raſtad* was concluded *March* 6, 1714; and that of *Baden* was ratified at the Diet of *Ratiſbon*, *Oct.* 10, in the ſame Year. He died in 1740, when with him the Male Line became extinct; he was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Daughter *Maria Thereſia*, to that and all other hereditary Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

I. *Of* STYRIA.

Styria was at firſt united with *Carinthia*, but wa afterwards made a ſeparate Dutchy: At laſt, *Styria* was united to *Auſtria* by the following Means:

Ottocar V. the laſt Duke of *Styria*, having no Iſſue, reſolv'd to ſell the Dutchy of *Styria*, and accordingly ſoon found a Purchaſer, namely *Leopold* VI. Duke of *Auſtria*, who paid for it in good and lawful Money of *England*; which that Nation had ſent to *Leopold* as a Ranſom for King *Richard* I. whom he had confin'd, as we have already obſerv'd, in his Paſſage thro' his Country from the Holy Land. During the great *Interregnum*, *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, brought both *Styria* and *Auſtria* under his Subjection; but after *Ottocar* was ſlain, both Dutchies were preſented a Fief to the Imperial Prince *Albert* in 1282; from which Time *Styria* has always devolv'd on the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

II. *Of* CARINTHIA.

In 788 *Charles the Great* brought *Carinthia* under his Power, and converted it to the Chriſtian Faith. Before that Time this Country in 520 was ſubdued by *Theodore* II. Duke of *Bavaria*, who drove the *Romans* from thence. It was afterwards govern'd by five *Bavarian* Dukes ſucceſſively, 'till in 630 the *Slavi*, or *Wends*, made themſelves Maſters thereof; and to *Charles the Great*'s Time, govern'd that Country by five Dukes of their own.

After *Charles the Great*, Dukes of ſeveral Houſes govern'd; but ſince 1331 it has belong'd to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; for in 1296, Duke *Ulrick* ſold *Carinthia* to *Ottocar* King of *Bohemia*; *Minard*, Count of *Tyrol* had it in Marriage with the Princeſs *Agnes*, Widow to *Ulrick* III. it was given to him by the Emperor *Rudolphus Habſpurg*, after he had ſlain *Ottocar* in Battle. *Henry* V. the laſt Duke of *Carinthia* dying in 1331, his Daughter *Margarita* was oblig'd to reſign *Carinthia* to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and be content with *Tyrol*.

III. *Of*

III. *Of* CRAIN.

The Hiſtory of *Crain* begins at the ſame Time with that of *Carinthia*; both Dutchies ſhared the ſame Fate under the *Romans*, the *Bavarians*, and the *Vandals*; 'till *Charles the Great*, who had it at firſt govern'd by Statholders. Afterwards *Crain* was govern'd by particular Marquiſſes; 'till the Old Line of the Marquiſſes being extinct, the State choſe *Frederick* II. on Account of his Valour for their Duke. The *Bohemian* King, in the Time of the *Interregnum*, took indeed *Crain*, with the Reſt of the Neighbouring Countries; but when he was ſlain in 1282, it was given in Fief to *Albert* I. from which Time it has always remain'd in the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

IV. *Of* TYROL.

In 520 the *Bavarians* drove the *Romans* out of this Quarter; after which it was govern'd by the Counts of *Etſch*, then by the *Bavarian* Counts of *Andech*; who chang'd that Title, and call'd themſelves after their Reſidence, Dukes of *Meran*; the laſt Duke of *Meran* was *Otho*, who died in 1248, a little before the *Interregnum*. After him it came to the Counts of *Gortz*, in the neighbouring Dutchy of *Crain*. *Mainhard* III. receiv'd, in Marriage with *Agnes*, the Country of *Carinthia*, for ſhe was Widow of the laſt Duke *Ulrick* III. he receiv'd the Inveſtiture thereof from the Emperor *Rudolphus Habſpurg*, as a Fief in 1282. *Margarita* was the laſt Heireſs to the County of *Tyrol*, who left it after her Death to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. It is reported that ſhe poiſon'd both her Huſband and her Son. Since her Death, *Tyrol* has always belong'd to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

BOOK II.

I, *Of* BAVARIA. *And* II. *Of* PALATINE.

A Little before the Birth of Chriſt, in the Reign of the Emperor *Auguſtus*, this Diſtrict was converted into a *Roman* Province, and continued ſo for 500 Years after.

At laſt the *Boji*, or *Bojemi*, who before had liv'd in *Bohemia*, made an Inroad into this Country in 508; and after they had diſpoſſeſs'd the *Romans*, they call'd it *Bojaria*, or *Bavaria*: Hence we commence the *Bavarian* Hiſtory from the Year 508, and divide the ſame by the three principal Perſons, namely. 1. *Theodo*, who firſt took *Bavaria* from the *Romans* in 508. 2. *Charles the Great*, who brought *Bavaria* in 788 under his Subjection. And 3. *Otho the Great*, of *Wittelsbach*, who in 1180, began to eſtabliſh the preſent Houſe of *Bavaria*. Hence we may very properly divide the *Bavarian* Hiſtory into three Periods.

The I. contains the ancient Hiſtory from *Theodo* I. to *Charles the Great*.

The II. contains the middle, or intermediate Hiſtory, from *Charles the Great* to *Otho the Great*, of *Wittlesbach*.

The III. contains the new, or modern Hiſtory, from *Otho the Great* to the preſent Time.

I. The Poſterity of the above-mentioned *Theodo* I. have ſucceeded in the Government of *Bavaria* for

280 Years ſucceſſively; moſt of them bore the Ducal Title, and ſome that of Kings. Sometimes the whole Country was govern'd by one, and ſometimes by ſeveral together. At that Time the neighbouring Provinces were dependent upon *Bohemia*. Before the End of this Period, the Light of the Goſpel began to break forth, and to enlighten this Part of *Germany*.

The moſt remarkable among the Regents of this Country were;

Theodo I. who in 508 was created the firſt Duke of *Bavaria*.

Theodo II. who in 520 drove the *Romans* out of *Germany*, and brought all the Countries about the *Danube* under his Subjection.

Garibaldus I. who was the firſt that aſſum'd the Title of King of *Bavaria*.

Thaſſilo III. who was ſubdued by the *Franconian* King *Charles the Great*, and in 788 ſhut up in a Monaſtry.

In the Second Period *Bavaria* was under the Subjection of the *Roman* Emperors from *Charles the Great*, to *Otho the Great*, and by them, given as a Fief, ſometimes to one, and ſometimes to another Family, till at laſt, it came to the Houſe of the Counts of *Wittelsbach*, in which it has remain'd ſucceſſively to this Day: However, the Country *Ens*, now call'd *Upper Auſtria*, was ceded to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and has belong'd to that Family ever ſince.

In the Third Period are principally to be obſerv'd:

1. *Otho the Great*, of the Houſe of *Wittelſbach*, who was created the firſt Duke of *Bavaria*, in the 12th Century, in 1180.

2. *Lewis*, who was ſtabb'd in a Way of Sport, by his Jeſter. He poſſeſs'd, together with *Bavaria*, *Palatine on the Rhine*, which was given him by the Emperor *Frederick* II. At laſt, the Ducal Houſe of

of *Bavaria* was divided into two Governments, the one of *Bavaria*, and the other of *Upper* and *Lower Palatinate*.

3. *Lewis* the *Bavarian*, was in the 14th Century, in 1314, elected Emperor of *Rome*, he brought *Bavaria* again under one Government.

4. *Rudolphus*, Brother to the Emperor *Lewis*, got the *Palatinate*, and with it the Electoral Dignity, by which *Bavaria* and the *Palatinate* was ſeparated, and have never ſince been united together.

Maximilian, likewiſe his Predeceſſors, had been hitherto at Variance with the Electors of *Palatine*, about the Electoral Title; 'till at laſt, *Frederick* V. Elector of *Palatine*, being outlaw'd on Account of the *Bohemian* Troubles, *Maximilian* in 1623, in a general Diet, receiv'd the Electoral Hat, which hitherto had been worn by the Counts of *Palatine*. And ſince *Maximilian* had been a true Ally to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in the *Bohemian* Troubles, he receiv'd in 1623, the *Upper Palatinate*, which before belong'd to the Count *Palatines* on the *Rhine*. He died in 1651.

Ferdinand Maria, at the Death of the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. diſputed with the Elector of *Palatine*, about the Vicarage of the *Roman* Empire; in the mean Time, a new Emperor being choſen, that Quarrel was poſtpon'd.

Maximilian Emanuel, before the Peace of *Ryſwick*, was a good Ally to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, not only againſt the *Turks*, but *France* too, in the late War; however, he ſided with *France* againſt that Houſe; for which he was outlaw'd in 1706, but was reinſtated at the Peace of *Baden* in 1714. He died in 1727.

Charles Albert, the preſent Elector, now in Alliance with *France*, lays Claim to ſeveral hereditary Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; which, jointly with the *French* Troops, he has actually invaded.

II. *Of*

II. *Of* PALATINE.

THE Term *Count-Palatine* ſignifies a Judge, or Juſtice in an Imperial Reſidence, or Court, which Title had its Origin in the Time of the *Carolinian* Emperors, and afterwards became hereditary. There were formerly ſeveral of theſe *Count-Palatines*, but thoſe of the *Rhine* have continued all along to this Day.

Before the *Interregnum*, the *Palatinate*, and the Title of the *Counts* thereof, was given ſometimes to one Houſe, and ſometimes to another. The Firſt was *Eberhard*, a Count of *Franconia*, and the laſt was *Henry*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, who was outlaw'd by the Emperor *Frederick* II. and the *Palatinate* was given to *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*, of the Houſe of *Wittelsbach*.

Ever ſince the *Interregnum*, the Poſterity of the Houſe of *Wittelsbach*, has had the Poſſeſſion of the *Palatinate*; whereof *Lewis* was the Firſt Elector: He liv'd a little before the *Interregnum*.

Lewis the Severe, out of Jealouſy, cauſed his Conſort *Mary* to be beheaded.

Rudolphus I. and his Brother *Lewis*, divided *Bavaria* and the *Palatinate* between them; ſo that *Rudolphus* kept the *Palatinate*, and *Lewis* had *Bavaria*; and theſe are the Founders of both Houſes.

Rupert, in 1400, was elected Emperor of *Rome*.

Lewis, the Peacemaker, liv'd in the Time of the Reformation.

Frederick II. declar'd himſelf of the Lutheran Religion.

Frederick V. in 1619 accepted of the Crown of *Bohemia*, but in 1620 was defeated in a Battle on the *White Mount*: In 1682 he was depriv'd of his Country,

Country, and in 1623 of his Electoral Dignity; and at laſt he died in Exile. His Conſort, *Elizabeth*, was Daughter to *James* I. King of *Great Britain*, the Mother of the late Princeſs *Sophia*, who was Grand-Mother to his preſent Majeſty *George* II. King of *Great Britain*, and Elector of *Hanover*.

Charles Lewis, his Son, was at laſt reinſtated at the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, but inſtead of the Fifth, he was directed to the Eighth Seat in the Electoral College.

Charles died without Iſſue, his Siſter was the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*; *Philip William*, Heir of the *Newburg* Line, took Poſſeſſion of the Electorate, but the King of *France*, in the Name of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, laid Claim thereto, and reduc'd the *Palatinate*, in 1688, to the utmoſt Diſtreſs.

John William was reinſtated in the Electorate of *Palatine*, by the Peace of *Ryſwick* in 1697, who by the Sentence of the Pope, was declar'd the lawful Heir, and the Dutcheſs of *Orleans* was excluded.

In 1708 he was reinſtated again in the Seat of the Electoral College, which had for 82 Years been fill'd by the Electors of *Bavaria*.

The preſent Elector of *Palatine*, is *Charles Philip*, Brother to the late *John William*, who was born in 1661.

Beſides the Electoral Houſe of *Palatine*, there are four Lines of the *Count Palatines*, *viz.* 1. That of *Sultzbach*. 2. *Zweybrück*. 3. *Birckenfield*. And 4. *Veldentz*.

BOOK III.

I. *Of* SWABIA. II. *Of* BADEN.

Swabia was anciently govern'd by its own Kings; the laſt was *Alaric*, who being ſlain in 499, by the

the *Franconian* King *Clodovæa*, the Title of King came to be extinct, and the Country of *Swabia* was govern'd by Stadholders; it depended on the Kings of *Auſtraſia*, who reſided at *Metz*, 'till by Degrees it was chang'd into an hereditary Dutchy. The principal Dukes were *Rudolphus*, who, by the Inſtigation of the Pope, ſet himſelf up in Oppoſition to *Henry* IV. as a Competitor for the Imperial Dignity, but in a Battle loſt his Right Hand, and his Life.

Henry, of *Stauffen*, found Means to ſucceed him; whoſe Poſterity enjoy'd it till the *Interregnum*.

Frederick Barbaroſſa, brought the Imperial Dignity to the Houſe of *Swabia*, in which he had his Son *Henry* VI. for his Succeſſor, who in Marriage with the Princeſs *Conſtantia*, brought both the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* to the Houſe of *Swabia*.

Philip, claim'd the Imperial Throne, in Oppoſition to *Otho*, Duke of *Brunſwick*; but he was on that Account ſtabb'd by a Count of *Wittlesbach*.

Frederick II. among the Emperors, died in 1250. Soon after his Deceaſe the *Interregnum* began.

Conrade, a Son of *Frederick* II. maintain'd the Poſſeſſion of the hereditary Dominions, namely *Swabia*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*; but he was kept out of the Imperial Throne by the Pope, who was a ſworn Enemy to the Houſe of *Swabia*.

Conradin was the laſt of that Line; in his Minority the Pope took Poſſeſſion of both the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and preſented them to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, in *France*, and when *Conradin* came to Years of Maturity, and endeavoured to maintain his Right to his two Kingdoms in *Italy*, with the Sword, he was defeated, taken Priſoner, and in 1269 beheaded in the City of *Naples*.

After the *Interregnum*, when the Emperor *Rudolphus Habſpurg* came to be Emperor, he gave the vacant

vacant Dukedom of *Swabia* in 1282, to his Son *Rudolphus*, by which it deſcended to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; and tho' afterwards this Country was divided into ſeveral little States, yet that Houſe has preſerv'd the Title, and ſome of the principal Diſtricts. Of the ſeparate States we ſhall mention only Two, *viz.* 1. *Wirtemberg*, and 2. *Baden*.

Wirtemberg was firſt govern'd by Counts, and afterwards by Dukes.

Before the *Interregnum* was *Eberhard*, Lord of *Beutelsbach* in *Swabia*, the Founder of the Houſe of *Wirtemberg*: He lived in the Ninth Century.

Conrade, in the Time of *Henry* IV. was the Firſt Duke of *Wirtemburg*.

After the *Interregnum*, *Wirtemberg* was govern'd again by Counts, among whom *Eberhard* was very powerful, for he had 6 Dukes, 8 Counts, 5 Barons, and 70 Nobles in his Service.

The Emperor *Maximilian* I. created *Eberhard*, from a Count to the Firſt Duke of *Wirtemburg*.

Ulrick, in 1520, being forc'd by the *Swabian* Confederacy to fly his Country, the Emperor *Charles* V. bought it of him, and gave it to his Brother *Ferdinand* I. but 14 Years after, the Landgrave *Philip* the magnanimous, of *Heſſe*, reſtor'd *Ulrick* by Force; but on Condition that *Wirtemberg* ſhould be a Fief of the Houſe of *Auſtria*: Under theſe Misfortunes, *Ulrick* profeſs'd himſelf of the Lutheran Religion, which after his Reſtoration, he introduced into the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*.

Frederick, in 1599, obtain'd of *Rudolphus* II. the Reſtitution of his Right in the Imperial Diet; yet with this Condition, after the Ducal Houſe became extinct, that then that Dutchy ſhould devolve on the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

In the 17th Century the Houſe of *Wirtemberg* was divided into three different Lines, namely. 1. Into that

that of *Stutgard*. 2. *Mumpelgard*. And 3. *Brentz*. That of *Brentz* was again divided into two Lines, namely, into that of *Weilting* and *Sileſia*. As to the *Sileſian* Line, we ſhall ſay more, in the Hiſtory of that Country.

II. *Of* BADEN,

THE Marquiſes of *Baden* derive their Pedigree from the Family of *Zäringen*, which has the ſame Deſcent as that of the Houſe of *Habſpurg*.

The Dukes of *Zäringen* flouriſh'd in the 11th and 12th Centuries. The Founder was *Herman*, who liv'd in the 12th Century, about 640 Years ago.

Since which Time, the Houſe of *Baden* has been divided twice, and each Time into a double Line; about 540 Years ago, it was divided in the Lines of *Baden*, and of *Habſpurg*; and about 240 Years ſince, into the Upper and Lower *Baden*.

Lewis William, the celebrated Hero, was firſt drove from his Country by the *French*; however, he was of great Service to *Chriſtendom*, in the *Turkiſh* War: In the Peace of *Ryſwick* he had his Country reſtor'd to him again; and afterwards he commanded the Imperial Army upon the *Rhine*, 'till his Death, which happen'd in 1707.

BOOK IV.

I. *Of* FRANCONIA. II. *Of* THURINGIA. *And* III. *Of* HESSIA.

I. *Of* FRANCONIA.

THE *Franconians* trace their Pedigree from *Francus*, a Son of the *Trojan* Prince *Hector*, who after the *Trojan* War, ſettled with his Adherents, between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*.

At firſt this People were call'd the *Cimmeri*, then *Sicambri*, and at laſt the *Franci*. Their firſt Arrival in *Germany* was 429 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, under the Conduct of their King *Marcomir*; but other Hiſtorians laugh at theſe Fictions, and ſay, that the firſt Inhabitants were ancient *Germans*, and that their Name was derived from the Word *Franc*, or *Free*, they being a free People, and never ſubject to the *Romans*.

Pharamond, King of *Franconia*, in 418, made an Incurſion into *Gallia*, where he eſtabliſh'd the *French* Monarchy. He was the 41ſt King from *Marcomir*; 17 of them reigned before, and 24 after the Birth of Chriſt.

Since *Pharamond*'s Time, we muſt diſtinguiſh the Weſt, from the Eaſt *Franks*: For thoſe that went into *France* were call'd the Weſtern *Franks*; the Eaſt *Franks*, were thoſe that continued on this Side the *Rhine*, and inhabited that Country, which is now call'd *Franconia*. As to what relates to the Weſt *Franks*, we muſt inform ourſelves from the *French*

French Hiſtory, and treat only here, under that of *Germany*, of the Eaſt *Franks*.

Their Regents did not ſtile themſelves Kings, but Dukes; *Genebald*, in 326, laid the firſt Foundation of this Dutchy.

Netan, the laſt Duke of *Franconia*, died in 740. After his Death, the Weſt *Franks* made themſelves Maſters thereof, and then this Country was annex'd to the Crown of *France*.

When King *Pipin* came to the Crown of *France*, he preſented that Dukedom of the Eaſt *Franks* to *Burckaad*, then Biſhop of *Würtzburg*.

After which it was again govern'd by Temporal Dukes, of which four were advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, *viz.* 1. *Conrad* II. 2. *Henry* III. 3. *Henry* IV. 4. *Henry* V.

At laſt *Franconia* was divided into ſeveral little States, all which at preſent compoſe the Circle of *Franconia*; among which we muſt obſerve, that the antient Houſe of the Counts of *Henneberg*, which became extinct in the Year 1583, and that Ducal County devolv'd on the Houſe of *Saxony*.

II. *Of* THURINGIA.

AT the Time of the Birth of Chriſt, this Country was a Kingdom, but in 524 it was deſtroy'd by the *Franks* and *Saxons*; and in 1248 it was united to *Miſnia*.

At the Time of the Birth of Chriſt the *Thuringians* inhabited theſe Parts down the *Elbe*, which are now call'd *Bremen* and *Hadlerland*; but in the third Century they were routed from thence by the *Saxons*, and were oblig'd to withdraw into that Part of *Germany*, which to this Day is call'd *Thuringen*. After the *Franks* and *Saxons* had divided *Thuringen* in 524,

among

among themſelves, each of them govern'd it by a Statholder, which Statholderſhips by Degrees became hereditary: The Firſt call'd themſelves Marquiſſes; but the latter were ſtiled Landgraves. The Marquiſſes flouriſh'd in the Time of the *Franconian* Emperors, in the eleventh Century; *Egbert* II. an Enemy to the Emperor *Henry* IV. was the laſt of them.

Of the Landgraves of *Thuringen*, was *Lewis* the Firſt, nicknam'd *the Jumper*; he was ſo call'd, becauſe he had ſaved himſelf by jumping from the Tower at *Giebichenſtine*, where he was impriſon'd for the Murder of *Frederick*, Count *Palatine* of *Saxony*.

Henry Reſpo, was the laſt, who died a little before the *Interregnum*, in the Year 1248, without Iſſue. He left one Brother and a Siſter: The Brother's Daughter *Sophia* was married to *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*. The Siſter *Jutha* was married to *Dieteric*, Marquis of *Miſnia*, and her Son was *Henry*, the Illuſtrious, Marquis of *Miſnia*; this created a Diſpute, whether the Brother's Daughter *Sophia* in *Brabant*, or the Siſter's Son *Henry* in *Miſnia* had the moſt Right to the Succeſſion.

Heſſia then was Part of *Thuringia*. This was at the Diviſion ſeparated, and given to *Sophia* in *Brabant*, and that Part, particularly call'd *Thuringia*. fell to *Henry* of *Miſnia*, to which Houſe it has belong'd ever ſince.

Of HESSIA, *or* HESSEN.

THE moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Heſſia*, were the *Catti*; but when *Thuringen* was converted from a Kingdom into a Marquiſate, and at laſt into a County, *Heſſia* always was a Part of it. At laſt, indeed, at the Death of *Henry* in 1248, *Heſſia* was ſeparated from *Thuringen*, and afterwards govern'd by its own Landgraves, of the Houſe of *Brabant*.

The Firſt Landgraves of the Houſe of *Brabant* had all *Heſſia* under their Juriſdiction and Government. Afterwards it was divided into two Lines; namely, *Caſſel* and *Marpurg*. At laſt under *Philip* the *Magnanimous*, it was united again.

The moſt noted Landgraves before *Philip* were,

Henry, the Firſt of the Houſe of *Brabant*; he was but a Child when *Heſſia* was allotted for his Right of Inheritance, on which Account he was call'd the Child of *Heſſe*.

Henry, ſirnamed the *Hard-hearted*, liv'd in ſuch Authority, that it was a common Saying; *Beware of the Landgrave of* Heſſe, *if thou wilt not be devoured*. In *High-Dutch* it is thus expreſt.

Hute dich vor den Landgrafen zu Heſſen-
Wenn du nicht wilt werden aufgefreſſen.

Herman, in 1375, eſtabliſh'd an hereditary Brotherhood with the Houſe of *Saxony*.

Philip the Magnanimous was remarkable for three Things:

1. He introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into *Heſſe*.
2. He was, in the Battle at *Smalkalden*, taken Priſoner by the Emperor *Charles* V. And
3. He married two Wives at one Time.

among themſelves, each of them govern'd it by a Statholder, which Statholderſhips by Degrees became hereditary: The Firſt call'd themſelves Marquiſſes; but the latter were ſtiled Landgraves. The Marquiſſes flouriſh'd in the Time of the *Franconian* Emperors, in the eleventh Century; *Egbert* II. an Enemy to the Emperor *Henry* IV. was the laſt of them.

Of the Landgraves of *Thuringen*, was *Lewis* the Firſt, nicknam'd *the Jumper*; he was ſo call'd, becauſe he had ſaved himſelf by jumping from the Tower at *Giebichenſtine*, where he was impriſon'd for the Murder of *Frederick*, Count *Palatine* of *Saxony*.

Henry Reſpo, was the laſt, who died a little before the *Interregnum*, in the Year 1248, without Iſſue. He left one Brother and a Siſter: The Brother's Daughter *Sophia* was married to *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*. The Siſter *Jutha* was married to *Dieteric*, Marquis of *Miſnia*, and her Son was *Henry*, the Illuſtrious, Marquis of *Miſnia*; this created a Diſpute, whether the Brother's Daughter *Sophia* in *Brabant*, or the Siſter's Son *Henry* in *Miſnia* had the moſt Right to the Succeſſion.

Heſſia then was Part of *Thuringia*. This was at the Diviſion ſeparated, and given to *Sophia* in *Brabant*, and that Part, particularly call'd *Thuringia*. fell to *Henry* of *Miſnia*, to which Houſe it has belong'd ever ſince.

Of HESSIA, *or* HESSEN.

THE moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Heſſia*, were the *Catti*; but when *Thuringen* was converted from a Kingdom into a Marquiſate, and at laſt into a County, *Heſſia* always was a Part of it. At laſt, indeed, at the Death of *Henry* in 1248, *Heſſia* was ſeparated from *Thuringen*, and afterwards govern'd by its own Landgraves, of the Houſe of *Brabant*.

The Firſt Landgraves of the Houſe of *Brabant* had all *Heſſia* under their Juriſdiction and Government. Afterwards it was divided into two Lines; namely, *Caſſel* and *Marpurg*. At laſt under *Philip* the *Magnanimous*, it was united again.

The moſt noted Landgraves before *Philip* were,

Henry, the Firſt of the Houſe of *Brabant*; he was but a Child when *Heſſia* was allotted for his Right of Inheritance, on which Account he was call'd the Child of *Heſſe*.

Henry, ſirnamed the *Hard-hearted*, liv'd in ſuch Authority, that it was a common Saying; *Beware of the Landgrave of* Heſſe, *if thou wilt not be devoured*. In *High-Dutch* it is thus expreſt.

Hute dich vor den Landgrafen zu Heſſen-
Wenn du nicht wilt werden aufgefreſſen.

Herman, in 1375, eſtabliſh'd an hereditary Brotherhood with the Houſe of *Saxony*.

Philip the Magnanimous was remarkable for three Things:

1. He introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into *Heſſe*.
2. He was, in the Battle at *Smalkalden*, taken Priſoner by the Emperor *Charles* V. And
3. He married two Wives at one Time.

He divided *Heſſe* between his four Sons; who had each a diſtinct Reſidence; one at *Caſſel*, another at *Marpurg*, a Third at *Rhinefels*, and the youngeſt at *Homburg:* The two Lines of *Rhinefels* and *Marpurg* ſoon became extinct, and there remain'd but two, which have continued to this Day; namely, *Caſſel*, and *Darmſtadt:* Out of theſe two Lines there aroſe two others; namely, out of that of *Caſſel* the *Rhinefels*, and out of *Darmſtadt* the *Homburg* Line.

With reſpect to the *Heſſe-Caſſel* Line, *Mauritius* was remarkable for being a Prince of profound Learning; he embrac'd the Reformed Religion, in which his Succeſſors have continued ever ſince.

As to the new Line of *Rhinefels*, 'tis obſervable, that *Erneſt*, the Founder thereof, was of the Roman Catholick Religion, and his Succeſſors have ever ſince adher'd to the ſame.

In Regard to the *Darmſtadt* Line, we muſt obſerve, that *George*, the Founder of that Line, was of the Lutheran Religion, to which his Succeſſors have ever ſince adher'd.

In Relation to the new Line of *Heſſe Homburg*, 'tis remarkable, that *Frederick* was of the Reformed Religion, from which that Houſe has never ſwerv'd.

BOOK V.

Of SAXONY.

THE *Saxons* firſt ſettled in the Diſtrict of *Holſtine*, from whence they have extended themſelves towards the South, Weſt and Eaſt. At preſent *Saxony* takes in a great Part of *Germany* about the River

River *Elbe*. That Part which lies North is call'd *Lower Saxony*; and that Part which borders upon *Bohemia* is call'd *Upper Saxony*.

In ancient Days the Government, in Time of Peace, was carried on between twelve Captains, or Dukes: In Time of War they choſe a King from among themſelves. As to the ancient Regents of *Saxony*, *Hengeſt* and *Horſt*, two Brothers, are the moſt worthy of Notice, who in the firſt Century, in 449, were the Head Leaders of the *Saxons* that went to *England*, where they eſtabliſh'd the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

As to thoſe who flouriſh'd before this Expedition, the moſt remarkable amongſt them were *Harderich*, who liv'd about 90 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

Swartick, who burnt himſelf and his Gueſt, the King of *Denmark*.

Hengeſt, whom the *Britons* applied to for his Aſſiſtance, but he brought the Iſland under his own Subjection.

With Reſpect to thoſe who liv'd after the *Britiſh* Expedition, the following were moſt conſpicuous: namely, *Gatuigate*, who aſſiſted the *Franks* in the Deſtruction of *Thuringen*, and gain'd one half of that Country for his Pains.

Bartholdus, who was kill'd by the *Franks*, and the *Franconian* King *Clotarius* II. who for three Days ſucceſſively, caus'd all the *Saxons* that were taller than his Sword, to be cut to Pieces.

Witekind the Great, who carried on a moſt bloody War with *Charles* the Great; at laſt the *Saxons* were over-power'd, and the *Franks* became Maſters of the whole Country: The *Irmenſäule*, or Pagan Temple was deſtroy'd, *Witekind* was converted and baptiz'd in the Year 785, and made the Firſt Duke of *Saxony*: He had a White Horſe added to

his Coat of Arms; *Charles* the Great likewiſe gave him *Engern* in *Weſtphalia*.

The *Saxons* hereupon ſpread themſelves over one half of the *German* Dominions, but the Title of King was never after heard of amongſt them; the Succeſſors were either Dukes and Electors, or Marquiſſes and *Count-Palatines* of *Saxony:* They were of ſeveral Houſes, Five of the *Witekind* Families were advanc'd to the Imperial Throne: *viz. Henry*, ſirnam'd *the Bold. Otho* I. II. III. And *Henry* II.

Of the Houſe of *Billingi*, was *Herman Billingus* the Firſt, who from a Nobleman of *Luneburg* was created Duke of *Saxony* by *Otho* the Great.

Magnus was the laſt of that Family; he left behind him two Daughters, one named *Elicke*, and the other *Wulfhild*.

Of the Houſe of *Guelph*, *Henry* the Proud, Duke of *Bavaria*, was poſſeſs'd of *Saxony*, on Account of his Mother *Wuifhild*, but was out-law'd in 1138.

His Son *Henry the Lion*, was reſtor'd indeed, but in 1180 proſcribed by the Emperor *Frederiek Barbaroſſa*.

Whereupon the Houſe of *Bavaria* devolv'd on the Houſe of *Wittelsbach*; *Saxony* on the Houſe of *Anhalt*; *Weſtphalia* on *Coln*; *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* became a ſeparate Dutchy.

Of the *Aſcanian* Houſe was *Albert*, ſirnam'd the *Bear*, a Count of *Aſcania* or *Anhalt*; he got Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Saxony* on Account of his Mother *Elicke*, but was obliged to reſtore it to *Henry the Lion*.

Bernard, Son to the former, got Poſſeſſion of *Saxony* again, after Duke *Henry the Lion*'s Proſcription, and the Emperor added to his Arms a Garland of Rue.

Rudol-

Rudolphus III. had two Sons, who were kill'd by the Fall of a Tower.

Albert III. was the laſt Elector of the *Aſcanian* Line, by whoſe Death it became extinct in 1422.

Amongſt the Marquiſſes of *Saxony* was *Bruno* the Firſt; his Grandfather was the Emperor *Henry*, ſirnamed the *Bold*.

The laſt Heireſs of this Line was *Richenza*, who brought all to her Conſort the Emperor *Lotharius* II. ſince whom that Title has not been heard of.

As to the *Count-Palatines* of *Saxony* 'tis obſervable, that among their Cities, *Alſtadt* in *Thuringen* was the moſt noted. Among the *Count-Palatines* was *Frederick* II. who on Account of his beautiful Conſort, was ſtabb'd by *Lewis the Jumper*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*. After which the *Palatinate* of *Saxony* came to the Houſe of *Miſnia*, to which it has been united ever ſince.

The Marquiſate of *Miſnia* was eſtabliſh'd by the Emperor *Henry*, ſirnam'd the *Bold*, in 928 againſt the neighbouring *Wends* or *Slavi*: The Marquiſſes of *Miſnia* deſcended from *Witekind* the Great, and particularly from his Son *Witekind* II. who was a Count of *Wettin*.

In Order to proceed regularly, we muſt divide the Hiſtory of *Miſnia* into three Claſſes.

The Firſt relates to *Miſnia* alone.

The Second to *Miſnia* as united with *Thuringen*.

The Third to *Miſnia*, when united with *Saxony* and *Thuringen*.

In the firſt Claſs was *Frederick*, Count of *Wettin*, the firſt Marquiſs in 928.

Otho, ſirnamed the *Rich*, was poſſeſs'd of all the Silver Mines which were diſcover'd in *Miſnia*.

Albert the Proud was poiſon'd by his Domeſticks.

Dieterick diſtreſs'd the City of *Lipzick*, but they brib'd his Phyſician to poiſon him.

In the Second Claſs was *Henry*, who was poſſeſs'd of the County of *Thuringen*, in Right of his Mother, during the *Interregnum*.

Albert, who abandon'd his Conſort *Margarita*, and had a Son by his Concubine, whom he endeavour'd to prefer before his lawful Iſſue; and becauſe they oppos'd his Proceedings, he ſold *Thuringen* to the Emperor *Adolphus* of *Naſſaw*: After that, the Country ſuffer'd much on Account of the Emperor's Soldiers. At laſt, the two Sons maintain'd their Right, and were reinſtated; the Father was put into Priſon, where he died. This happen'd ſoon after the *Interregnum*.

Frederick, the eldeſt Son, when the Emperor *Albert* I. ſent an Army of *Swabians*, and laid Claim to the Poſſeſſion of his Predeceſſor *Adolphus*, he gain'd a compleat Victory over them near *Lucca* in *Altenburg*; this happen'd in the Year 1307.

Diceman, Brother to *Frederick*, was murder'd at *Lipzick* on *Chriſtmas Eve*, before the Altar, in the Church of St. *Thomas*.

Frederick the Severe, who was, after the Deceaſe of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, elected Emperor of *Rome*; but he reſign'd that Dignity for a large Sum of Money, that was given him by his Competitor *Charles* IV.

Frederick the Valiant, who was poſſeſs'd of the Dutchy of *Coburg* in Right of his Wife in the Year 1346.

In the Third Claſs were,

Frederick the Brave, who in 1423 obtain'd of the Emperor *Sigiſmund* the Electoral Dignity of *Saxony*, after the Line of *Anhalt* became extinct. He founded the Univerſity at *Lipzick* in the Year 1409.

Frederick,

Frederick, who carried on a deſtructive War with his Brother *William*. He had two Sons, *Erneſt* and *Albert*, between whom the Houſe of *Saxony* was divided into two Lines; we ſhall therefore take Notice

1. Of the Electoral Houſe of *Saxony* in the *Erneſtian* Line. And

2. Of the Ducal Houſe of *Saxony* in the *Albertine* Line.

Erneſt, being the Eldeſt, poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Electorate of *Saxony*, and of other Territories, principally in *Thuringen*.

Frederick the Wiſe, was elected Emperor after the Death of *Maximilian* I. but he refuſed to accept of the Imperial Throne, and contributed towards the Eſtabliſhment of *Charles* upon the ſame.

In 1517 *Luther* began the Reformation, he founded the Univerſity at *Wirtemberg* in 1520.

John the Conſtant, Brother to *Frederick*, in 1530 deliver'd with great Reſolution the *Augsburg* Confeſſion to the Emperor *Charles* V. In the ſame Year, the *Smalkald* Covenant was concluded, for the better Security of the Proteſtant Religion.

John Frederick the Magnanimous, who was born with the Mark of a Gold colour'd Croſs upon his Back. After the Death of *Luther*, in 1546, the *Smalkald* War began; and whilſt *John Frederick* was engag'd with the Emperor *Charles* V. his Uncle Duke *Maurice*, of the *Albertine* Line, invaded his Country; and the Emperor eſpouſing his Intereſt, they not only defeated the Elector in a Battle near *Muhlburg*, but likewiſe took him Priſoner; whereupon *Maurice* was made Elector in his Stead, and altho' *John Frederick*, after five Years Impriſonment was ſet at Liberty, yet the Electorate remain'd in the *Albertine* Line.

The *Erneſtian* Line was after this divided into ſeveral different Houſes, but we ſhall take Notice only of the four following, *viz.* 1. Of the ancient Houſe of *Gotha*, 2. Of that of *Altenburg*. 3. Of *Weimar*. And 4. Of the new Houſe of *Gotha*.

Among theſe the two firſt Houſes, namely *Gotha* and *Altenburg* are extinct. The other two, namely the new Houſe of *Gotha* and *Wimar*, are ſubſiſting and flouriſh at this preſent Time.

Amongſt the Dukes belonging to the ancient Houſe of *Gotha*, thoſe of moſt Note were,

John Frederick II. Son to the Elector *John Frederick* the Magnanimous. He protected *William Grumbach*, together with his Band, that had aſſaſſinated the Biſhop of *Wurtzburg*; whereupon a Proſcription was iſſued out againſt the Duke, and the Elector *Auguſtus* was oblig'd to put it in Execution: The City of *Gotha* was taken in 1567, and Duke *Frederick* I. was deliver'd up to the Emperor, who kept him Priſoner for 28 Years at *Newſtat* in *Auſtria*, where he died.

Of thoſe who belong'd to the extinct *Altenburg* Line, the moſt noted were,

Frederick William I. who was made Adminiſtrator of the Electorate of *Saxony* in 1591. during the Minority of the Elector *Chriſtian* II.

Frederick William III. in 1602, was the laſt of the *Altenburg* Houſe; *Erneſt*, Duke of *Gotha* became entitled to all his Country, except a few Lordſhips, which were left to the Houſe of *Weimar*.

Amongſt the Dukes of the Houſe of *Weimar*, the following are moſt worthy of Notice:

John William, Brother to the unhappy *John Frederick* II. was the Founder of that Houſe.

Bernard, of the Houſe of *Weimar*, was one of the moſt celebrated Heroes in the 30 Years War.

William,

William, who built *Williamſburg* at *Weimar*, ſoon after the Peace of *Weſtphalia*. s

Not many Years ſince, the Houſe of *Weimar* wa divided into three different Lines, *viz.*

1. Into that of *Weimar*. 2. Into that of *Eiſenach*. And 3. Into that of *Jena*.

As to the New Houſe of *Gotha*, 'tis obſervable, it was founded by the good Duke *Erneſt*, whoſe Piety was attended with many ſignal Bleſſings during his whole Life.

When the Houſe of *Altenburg*, in 1672, became extinct, Duke *Erneſt* was the next Heir, and inherited both the Dutchies of *Altenburg* and *Coburg*, except ſome few Lordſhips, which were left to the *Weimar* Line.

Duke *Erneſt* at his Death left ſeven Sons, who divided into ſeven Lines, whoſe reſpective Reſidences were: 1. *Gotha*. 2. *Coburg*. 3. *Mainungen*. 4. *Romhild*. 5. *Eiſenberg*. 6. *Hildburghauſen*. And 7. *Saalfeld*.

With Reſpect to the *Albertine* Line, we ſhall take Notice of 3 Dukes, and 10 Electors: The Dukes were, 1. *Albert* the Courageous, Brother to the Elector *Erneſt*; he was the Founder of the *Albertine* Line: In the Diviſion he got the greateſt Part of *Miſnia*: He was of ſingular Service to the Emperor *Frederick* III. and *Maximilian* I. both in *Hungary* and the *Netherlands*. In conſideration whereof, he was rewarded with a Title to both the Dutchies of *Juliers* and *Bergues*, and the hereditary Statholderſhip of *Frieſland*, but the Houſe of *Saxony* never had any Share in either of them.

George, who was an inveterate Enemy to *Luther*; his Sons died in his Life-time, wherefore he was oblig'd to leave his Country to his Brother *Henry*; for he dying ſuddenly had no Time to make his Will.

3. *Henry*, Brother to *George*, who was a zealous *Lutheran*; he eſtabliſh'd in 1539 the *Lutheran* Religion throughout all *Miſnia*.

The Electors of the *Albertine* Houſe were,

1. *Maurice*, who when *John Frederick* the Magnanimous, oppos'd the Emperor *Charles* V. join'd with the Imperial Forces, invaded the Electorate, and took his Nephew Priſoner: Whereupon *Maurice* was made Elector of *Saxony* in 1548, from which Time the Electoral Dignity has remain'd in the *Albertine* Line: He went to War in 1552 with *Albert*, Margrave of *Brandenburg*, and was ſhot in an Engagement in *Lower Saxony*.

2. *Auguſtus*, who in 1567 executed the Emperor's Proſcription againſt *John Frederick* II. Duke of *Gotha*: He cauſed the famous Book, call'd *Formula Concordiæ* to be publiſh'd, and thereby put a Stop to the Diſſention of the Clergy. After his Death 17 Millions of Crowns were found in his Treaſury.

3. *Chriſtian* I. who cauſed Chancellor *Crell* to be impriſon'd on Account of his introducing the Calviniſtical Perſuaſion, and ten Years after, to be publickly beheaded. This was in the Year 1610.

4. *Chriſtian* II. who was under Age when he came to the Government; at which Time *Frederick William* I. had the Adminiſtration, which he executed with great Applauſe.

5. *John George*, who govern'd all the Time of the 30 Years War, in which his Country and Subjects ſuffer'd very much.

At the Beginning of that War, he aſſiſted the Emperor, but in 1631 he was oblig'd to ſide with the *Swedes*; in Conjunction with whom, he gain'd two Battles over the *Imperialiſts*, and did Abundance of Miſchief in *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and *Luſatia*.

At laſt, in 1635, he concluded a Peace with the Emperor at *Prague*; and employ'd his Troops jointly with

with the *Imperialiſts*, againſt the *Swedes*; but the *Swedes* defeated him in ſeveral Battles; whereupon a Suſpenſion of Arms enſued, and then the Peace of *Weſtphalia*. He died in 1656, and left behind him four Sons, and to prevent all Diſputes amongſt them, he made his Will, by which *John George* II. ſucceeded him in the Electoral Dignity. *Auguſtus* had *Weiſſenfeld*. *Chriſtian* had *Merſeburg*, and *Maurice* had *Zeitz*; which different Houſes are now ſubſiſting.

6. *John George* II. at the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. Death in 1657, was Vicar of the Empire. He aſſiſted the Emperor faithfully againſt the *French*, before the Peace of *Nimeguen*. He died in 1680.

7. *John George* III. who was perſonally preſent at the raiſing of the Siege by the *Turks*, before *Vienna* in 1683. He likewiſe went himſelf at the Head of the whole Imperial Army, againſt the *French*, but did not return home; for he died at *Tubingen*.

8. *John George* IV. who went into the Campaign before his Father's Death, and likewiſe after it, againſt the *French*; his Reign was but three Years, which ended with his Life in the Year 1694.

Frederick Auguſtus, who travell'd all over *Europe* before his Brother died. In 1693 he married the Princeſs of *Bareith*. He came to the Government in 1694. In 1695, and 1696, he aſſiſted in two Campaigns in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks*. In 1697 he was elected King of *Poland*. [More of him under that Head.]

Auguſtus, in 1733, ſucceeded his Father as Elector of *Saxony*, and was likewiſe choſe that ſame Year King of *Poland*, under the Name of *Auguſtus* III. [More of him, under the Article of *Poland*.]

Of thoſe belonging to the Houſe of *Saxe-Weiſſenfels* the following were the moſt noted:

1. *Auguſtus*, the ſecond Son of the Elector *John George* I. who was the firſt of this Line; he alſo was Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg* for Life; but after his Death in 1680, that Country fell, by Virtue of the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, to the Houſe of *Brandenburg*.

John Adolphus got the Reſidence of *Weiſſenfelds*, together with the Towns and Bailiwicks, which were left by his Grandfather.

John Adolphus, the preſent Duke, was born in 1685.

Of the Houſe of *Saxe Merſeberg* was

Chriſtian Senior, the Third Son of *John George* I. He began that Line; he died in 1691.

Ckriſtian Junior died in the third Year of his Reign, in 1694.

And Laſtly, of the Houſe of *Saxe Zeitz*.

Maurice, the youngeſt Son of the Elector *John George* I. began this Line.

Maurice Adolphus, is the preſent Duke; he was born in 1702.

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

Political Hiſtory of all Nations.

PART VI.

I. *Of* ASCANIA. II. *Of* BRUNSWICK *and* LUNEBURG. III. SLESWICK *and* HOLSTINE. IV. MECKLENBURG *and* POMERANIA. *And* V. *Of* BRANDENBURG.

BOOK I.

Of ASCANIA, *or, the Dutchy of* ANHALT.

ANHALT, in *Latin* call'd *Aſcania*, is a Dutchy in the *German* Empire. The Hiſtory thereof may be divided into ſix Parts: In which we ſhall take Notice. 1. Of the Noble Lords of *Anhalt*. 2. Of the ancient Counts of *Anhalt*. 3. Of the Margraves of *Brandenburg* of the Houſe of *Anhalt*. 4. Of the Electors of *Saxony* of the *Anhalt* Line. 5. Of the Dukes of *Saxe-Lauenburg* of that Line. And 6. Of the Dukes of *Anhalt* themſelves.

1. As to the Noble Lords of *Anhalt*, *Beringer* the Firſt was the moſt remarkable in the Fifth Century: His

His Poſterity govern'd that Country till the Time of *Witekind the Great*, Duke of *Saxony*.

2. As to the Counts of *Anhalt*, *Beringer* the Firſt was the moſt noted, who in 786 embrac'd the Chriſtian Religion, and was baptiz'd preſently after King *Witekind*, whereupon he was created Count of *Anhalt* by the Emperor *Charles the Great*. The laſt of them was *Otho the Rich*, who died in the Year 1123.

3. *Albert*, ſirnam'd the *Bear*, Count of *Anhalt*, was in the Year 1153, preſented with the Fief of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, aud it remain'd in the Houſe of *Anhalt* for 170 Years; in which Time there reign'd 13 Electors ſucceſſively of the ſame Houſe. The laſt Elector of *Brandenburg* of the *Anhalt* Line was *John* VI. after whoſe Death in 1322 the Electorate of *Brandenburg* did not devolve on the remaining *Anhalt* Line, but on the Duke of *Bavaria*.

4. *Otho*, the laſt Count of *Anhalt*, married the *Saxon* Princeſs *Elick*; his Poſterity came to the Electorate of *Saxony*. The firſt Elector of *Saxony*, of the Houſe of *Anhalt*, was *Bernard*, who was advanc'd to that Electoral Dignity by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* in 1180. The Competitors for that Electorate were *Henry the Haughty*, and *Henry the Lion*, Dukes of *Bavaria*, but they were both outlaw'd. After which Time, there reign'd in 242 Years, ſeven Electors in *Saxony*, of the Houſe of *Anhalt*. The laſt Elector of that Family was *Albert* III. After whoſe Death, in 1422, the Electorate of *Saxony* deſcended not to the remaining *Anhalt* Line, but to the Margraves of *Miſnia*.

5. *Saxe-Lauenburg*, was antiently the Property of the Dukes of *Saxony*, who drove the *Wends* out of it, and when *Bernard*, of the Houſe of *Anhalt*, came to be Elector of *Saxony*, he got alſo this, and the

the adjoining Country of *Hadelerland*, in the *Bremer* Diſtrict, into his Poſſeſſion. *Bernard*'s Poſterity increaſing, the *Saxon* Countries were divided, and *John*, of the Houſe of *Anhalt*, in 1260, got the Dutchy of *Saxe-Lauenburg* for his Share. From which Time, to the Year 1689, being a Period of 429 Years, that Country was ever in the Poſſeſſion of the Houſe of *Anhalt*.

John, the Firſt Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, liv'd in the Time of the *Interregnum*; and *Julius Franciſcus* was the laſt; who was a Roman Catholick, and died in 1689, without Iſſue. After his Death, ſeveral Competitors laid Claim to the Dutchy of *Lauenburg* and *Hadelerland*. *viz.* 1. The Houſe of *Anhalt*. 2. The Elector of *Saxony*. 3. The Dukes of *Saxony*. 4. The Dukes of *Brunſwick Luneburg*. 5. The Dukes of *Mecklenburg*. 6. The Dukes of *Holſtine Gottorp*. 7. The Princeſs of *Lanenburg*. And 8. The King of *Sweden*.

However, at laſt, *George William*, Duke of *Zell*, took thoſe Countries into his Poſſeſſion, in which he was eſtabliſh'd by certain Treaties, of the Electoral Houſe of *Saxony*: In Proceſs of Time, it fell with the Reſt of the *Luneburg* Dominions, to the Houſe of *Hanover*.

6. The firſt Duke of *Anhalt* was *Henry*, who liv'd about the Middle of the great *Interregnum*: His Poſterity has ſpread itſelf into various Branches, and flouriſhes to this Day in ſeveral Illuſtrious Houſes. The Houſe of *Anhalt* is now divided into four Branches, which are

1. The Houſe of *Anhalt-Deſſau*. 2. That of *Bernberg*. 3. Of *Cœthen*. And 4. That of *Zerbſt*.

BOOK II.

Of the Houſe of BRUNSWICK *and* LUNEBURG

BOTH theſe Countries were in ancient Times a Part of the great Dukedom of *Saxony*, but were ſeparated therefrom in the Year 1235, and erected into one diſtinct Dutchy, under the Name of *Brunſwick-Luneburg:* Hence it will be proper to divide the Hiſtory thereof into two Periods, and ſpeak. 1. Of the Time when *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* belong'd to *Saxony*. And 2. Of the Time wherein *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* have been an united Dukedom.

1. The firſt Period commenced from the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and continued till *Frederick* II. in which *Saxony* in 785, was tranſlated into a Dukedom after the Baptiſm of *Witekind the Great*; to which Dukedom, by Degrees, the Diſtricts of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* were annex'd.

In the Emperor *Otho* I. Time, the great Dukedom of *Saxony* was divided into three Parts. The Country of *Luneburg* fell to *Herman Billing*; whoſe Succeſſors ſtil'd themſelves Dukes of *Saxony*. *Bruno* had the Country of *Brunſwick*, whoſe Succeſſors call'd themſelves *Margraves of Saxony*; and *Otho* was put in Poſſeſſion of the *Hanoverian* Dominions.

1. Amongſt the Dukes of *Saxony* in that Time, *Herman Billing* was moſt worthy of Notice, who from a great Nobleman in *Luneburg*, was created Duke of *Saxony* by the Emperor *Otho* I.

Magnus, the laſt Duke of *Saxony*, of the *Billing* Line, left two Daughters, one of them was married to

to *Anhalt*, and the other to *Bavaria*: At firſt neither of theſe two Daughters ſucceeded the Father, but the Emperor gave the Country of *Luneburg* to *Lothario*, a Count of *Querfurt*, who at laſt came to be *Roman* Emperor; but afterwards the Houſes of *Anhalt* and *Bavaria* both came to be poſſeſs'd thereof.

2. Amongſt the Margraves of *Saxony*, of that Time, *Bruno*, Uncle to the Emperor *Otho* I. was the Firſt, and *Egbert* II. was the Laſt: Whoſe only Daughter *Gertrude* brought afterwards the Country of *Brunſwick* to the Dukes on the *Weſer*.

3. Concerning the Dukes on the *Weſer*, 'tis obſervable, that *Otho* was the firſt of them; he was nearly related to the Emperor *Otho* I.

Henry, ſirnam'd *Pinguis*, got with the Princeſs *Gertrude*, his Conſort, the neighbouring Country of *Brunſwick*, whoſe only Daughter brought *Brunſwick* and the Dutchy on the *Weſer* to her Conſort the Emperor *Lotharius* II. He having obtain'd the *Luneburg* Country before, thoſe three Dukedoms in his Time became again united. *Lotharius* leaving one only Daughter, named alſo *Gertrude*, ſhe brought the whole Country, in 1136, to her Conſort *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*, of the Houſe of *Welph*.

4. As to the Origin of the Houſe of *Welph*, we find the following Account of it in Hiſtory.

In the Time of the Emperor *Charles the Great*, liv'd *Iſenbart*, Lord of *Altort* in *Swabia*, whoſe Wife had twelve Children at a Birth; one ſhe preſerv'd, but gave the Reſt to an old Woman, in order to have them drowned: Before ſhe got to the River, ſhe was met by *Iſenbart*, the Father of theſe Children, who aſk'd her what ſhe had got in the Bag, to which ſhe made Anſwer, a Parcel of Whelps, that is, Puppies: But upon Inſpection, finding what they were, he oblig'd her to carry them back, and

in

in Commemoration thereof, he had one of theſe twelve Sons chriſten'd *Welphus*, whoſe Poſterity came afterwards to be Dukes of *Bavaria*, and at laſt, Dukes of *Saxony*.

Among the Dukes of *Saxony*, of the *Welph*'s Line, *Henry the Haughty* is moſt worthy of Notice, whoſe Mother was a Princeſs of *Saxony*, and his Conſort *Gertrude* was the *Saxon* Emperor *Lotharius*'s Daughter, ſo that he had a double Right to *Saxony:* And being poſſeſs'd of *Bavaria* and *Saxony* too, he look'd upon the Imperial Crown as his own: But when, in 1138, the Duke of *Swabia* was advanc'd to that Dignity, *Henry the Haughty* was outlaw'd, and *Bavaria* was added to *Auſtria*; and *Saxony* to the Houſe of *Anhalt: Henry the Haughty* died the Year following.

His Son *Henry*, ſirnam'd the *Lion*, ſucceeded ſo far, as to be reinſtated, not only in *Bavaria*, but in *Saxony* too, and there was no Duke in all *Germany* ſo powerful as he was; but at laſt, falling out with the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, on Account of the War with the Pope, and being envied by moſt of the Dukes in *Germany*, he was, in the Year 1180, outlaw'd, as his Father had been before him; by which all his Dominions became a Rapſody. *Bavaria* was given to the Count of *Wittelsbach*; *Saxony* fell to the Houſe of *Anhalt*; *Weſtphalia* came to be annex'd to the Electorate of *Cologn*; and the Reſt was divided amongſt the Neighbouring Provinces, in the beſt Manner that they could, whilſt *Henry* was oblig'd ro go to *England* in Exile: He return'd, indeed, from thence with a powerful Succour, and demoliſh'd the City of *Bardowick*, and turn'd it into a Heap of Stones; but he could obtain no more than the Countries of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg:* His Son *Otho*, indeed, in 1197, came to be Emperor, but as *Philip* of *Swabia* was his Opponent, he could not

not recover the laſt Provinces, but was oblig'd to reſt ſatisfied with *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*. Which two Countries, in the Year 1235, were by the Emperor *Frederick* II. tranſlated into one New Dutchy, which to this Day, is call'd the Dutchy of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*.

II. In that Period of Time, wherein *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* have been a particular Dukedom, we muſt obſerve, that

Otho, the *Youth*, was the firſt Duke thereof; after whoſe Death, the Houſe was thrice divided: The firſt Diviſion was when *Otho* the *Youth*, left that Country between his two Sons, *Albert* and *John*; the Firſt had *Brunſwick*, and the Second the Country of *Luneburg*.

Of the *Luneburg* Line, we ſhall take Notice only of Duke *William*, on Account of his two Daughters: *Elizabeth*, the eldeſt, was married to the Houſe of *Anhalt*, and *Matilda*, the youngeſt, to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*. Now, when the ancient Houſe of *Luneburg* became extinct, both the Dukes of *Saxony* of the *Anhalt* Line, and the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, laid Claim to the Succeſſion; at laſt, it was decided, Sword in Hand: Fortune favour'd the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, which maintain'd the Poſſeſſion thereof.

With Reſpect to the ancient Houſe of *Brunſwick*, we muſt obſerve, that it was again divided into three different Branches, *viz.*

1. The *Grubenhag*. 2. The *Gotting*. And 3. The *Brunſwick* Line.

Of the *Grubenhag* Line, the following were the moſt conſpicuous, namely *Henry*, ſirnam'd *Mirabilis*: In whoſe Time, in 1284, the well-known Hiſtory of the Rat-catcher, or the Departure of the Children of *Hameln* was trump'd up.

Otho was the Fourth Conſort of *Joan* I. Queen of *Naples*.

Philip

Philip I. introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into that Country.

Philip II. concluded the Line of *Grubenhag*.

2. Of the *Gotting* Line was *Otho*, who carried a Golden Sickle, hanging about his Neck.

3. In the *Brunſwick* Line, *Frederick*, in the Year 1400, was elected *Roman* Emperor, but returning from the Election, was murder'd on the Road.

In the ſecond Diviſion was *Magnus*, nicknam'd *Torquatus*, who wore a Silver Collar about his Neck, becauſe his Father threaten'd to have him hang'd. He had two Sons, *Bernard*, and *Henry*; to the eldeſt he left *Brunſwick*, and to the youngeſt *Luneburg*.

The *Brunſwick* Houſe was again ſubdivided into the *Calenberg*, and *Wolfenbuttle* Line.

In the Emperor *Charles* V's Time, the Houſe of *Luneburg* was divided into three Branches, *viz.* 1. That of *Harburg*. 2. Of *Zell*. And 3. Of *Giffhorn*; but this Diviſion was of no long Duration.

Of the new Diviſion, was *Erneſt the Pious*, the Stem-Father, he had two Sons, *Henry* and *William*, the Firſt got *Brunſwick*, and the Laſt *Luneburg*.

Of the *Brunſwick* Line, was *Auguſtus*, who died in 1666; he left three Sons, and in them he eſtabliſh'd three Lines. 1. In *Rudolph Auguſtus*, the *Brunſwick*. 2. In *Anthony Ulrick* the *Wolfenbuttle*. And 3. In *Ferdinand Albert*, the *Bevern* Line.

Of the *Luneburg* Line, in the third Diviſion, 'tis obſervable, that Duke *William* left behind him ſeven Sons, who caſt Lots, which of them ſhould marry; the Reſt were to continue ſingle: The Lot fell upon Duke *George*; after whoſe Death, the Houſe of *Luneburg* was again ſubdivided into the Houſe of *Zell* and *Hanover*.

The

The Houſe of *Zell* depended only upon *George William*, who died in 1707, when the Country of *Zell* and *Hanover* were re-united.

Of the Houſe of *Hanover*, 'tis remarkable, that *John Frederick* was the firſt Duke thereof: He turn'd to the Roman Catholick Religion, and died in 1679. He left behind him two Princeſſes; one was married to the Emperor, and the other to the Duke of *Modena*.

In 1692, *Erneſt Auguſtus* obtain'd the High Dignity of Elector for himſelf, and his Houſe. He died in 1698.

George Lewis ſucceeded him; he was born in the Year 1660. He was proclaim'd by the Title of *George* I. King of *Great Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, *Auguſt* 1. 1714, and died *June* 11. 1727.

His preſent Majeſty, *George* II. ſucceeded his Father, both as King of *Great Britain*, and Elector of *Hanover*, whom God long preſerve.

BOOK III.

Of SLESWIC *and* HOLSTINE.

THIS Hiſtory may be properly divided into three Parts; and therefore we ſhall ſpeak,

1. *Of* SLESWIC *in particular.*
2. *Of* HOLSTINE *in particular.*
3. *Of* SLESWIC *and* HOLSTINE *together.*

I. *Of the Dutchy of* SLESWIC *in particular.*

The Diſtrict of the Dutchy of *Sleſwic* being anciently very much incommoded by the Inroads of the *Danes*,

Danes, the *Saxon* Emperor *Henry*, ſirnam'd *the Bold*, ſent thither a Margrave, in the Year 930. Soon after this, the Chriſtian Religion was introduc'd into that Part of *Europe*.

But the *Danes* not approving the Margraves of *Sleſſwic* for their Neighbours, they routed them out, and ſubſtituted *Daniſh* Princes in their Stead, who were ſtil'd Dukes of *Sleſſwic*. Amongſt whom was

Olaus, the Firſt of the antient Dukes of *Sleſſwic*.

Henry, in 1385, concluded the Line of the antient Dukes of *Sleſſwic*, whereupon that Dutchy devolv'd on the Crown of *Denmark*. But in 1388 the *Holſtine* Count *Geffard* VI. obtain'd *Sleſſwic* as a Fief of *Margarita*, Queen of *Denmark*.

II. *Of the Dutchy of* HOLSTINE *in particular.*

The Dutchy of *Holſtine* was formerly the Native Country of the ancient *Saxons*. At preſent that Dutchy conſiſts of four Diviſions, *viz.* 1. *Ditmarſhen*. 2. *Wagrien*. 3. *Stormarn*. And 4. *Holſtine*.

1. *Ditmarſhen* had anciently its own Counts, who at the ſame Time were poſſeſs'd of the City of *Stade*. Afterwards the Inhabitants form'd themſelves into a little Republick, which was independent; in which State they maintain'd their Liberty againſt the Invaſions of the *Danes* with great Courage and Succeſs for ſome Hundreds of Years. At laſt, in 1559, *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*, in Conjunction with the Duke of *Holſtine*, oblig'd them to ſubmit; at which Time the Country was divided between the Crown of *Denmark*, and the Duke of *Holſtine*.

2. *Wagria* was formerly inhabited by the *Wends*, but they were afterwards diſpoſſeſs'd by the Chriſtians.

3. *Stormarn* has always been join'd with *Holſtine*, and has always met with the ſame Fate.

4. *Hol-*

4. *Holſtine* was anciently a County; Count *Adolphus* I. was call'd the Apoſtle of the *Vandals*. *Adolphus* II. built the City of *Lubeck* in 1140. *Adolphus* III. was drove from his Country by the *Danes*. *Adolphus* VI. drove the *Danes* out of *Holſtine*, and gain'd a compleat Victory over them at *Bornhoven* in 1227. *Gerhard the Great* grew ſo powerful, that he oblig'd the King of *Denmark* to give him *Sleſſwic* in Fief; however, he could not maintain it. *Gerhard* VI. obtain'd the Dutchy of *Sleſſwic* in Fief of Queen *Margarita* in 1388, and was about making himſelf Maſter of *Ditmarſhen*, but was kill'd there. *Adolphus* VIII. was the laſt Count of the Houſe of *Shoumburg*: He died in 1459. He had a Siſter that was married to *Theodore*, Count of *Oldenburg*, by which came the *Oldenburg* Family to the Succeſſion.

III. *Of* SLESSWIC *and* HOLSTINE *together.*

Amongſt thoſe of the ancient Houſe of *Oldenburg* we ſhall take particular Notice of the following;

Count *Otho*, who whilſt he was a hunting, was preſented with the famous *Oldenburg* Horn * by a Woman, who after ſhe had given it to him, vaniſh'd.

Count *Frederick* engag'd and vanquiſh'd a Lion to ſave his Father's Life, whoſe Name was *Huno*.

Count *Theodore* married the *Holſtine* Princeſs *Heilwig*, and thereby made *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine* hereditary to the Houſe of *Oldenburg*. This *Theodore* had two Sons, *Chriſtian* and *Gerard*; the former got *Holſtine* and *Sleſſwic*, on Account of his Mother, and the three Northern Crowns beſides; the latter was content to be the Progenitor of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. But when *Anthony Gunter*, the laſt Count of *Oldenburg* in 1667 died without Iſſue, both the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt* devolv'd, after

* *Vid.* The Entertaining Correſpondent, VOL. III.

after ſome Diſpute on the Crown of *Denmark*. The Lordſhip of *Jevern* came to the Duke of *Anhalt-Zerbſt*; and the Lordſhip *Knipbauſen* fell to the Count's natural Son, who ſtiled himſelf Count of *Oldenburg*.

In Proceſs of Time, *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine* were ſtrangely divided, and to be well acquainted with the Revolutions that have happen'd therein ſince the laſt Duke of *Oldenburg*, we muſt take particular Notice of the four following *Daniſh* Kings, *viz.* 1. *Chriſtian* I. Son to Count *Theodore*, of *Oldenburg*, who got *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine*; as alſo the three Northern Crowns, on Account of his Mother *Hedwick*. In his Time *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine* were united; and the County of *Holſtine* was in 1474, by the Emperor *Frederick* III. tranſlated into a Dutchy.

2. King *John* in his Reign made a Preſent of *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine* together to his Brother *Frederick* I. but when he came to the Crown, both the Dutchies were again united to the Crown of *Denmark*; King *Frederick* I. in 1526, introduc'd the Lutheran Religion into both the Dutchies.

3. *Chriſtian* III. had two Brothers, *John* and *Adolphus*; theſe three Brothers divided *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine* in ſuch a Manner, that every one of them had ſome Part of *Sleſſwic*, and ſome Part of *Holſtine*. In 1533, theſe three Brothers eſtabliſh'd a certain Union, and in 1544, a certain Communion of the Countries Government; which Words afterwards created many warm Debates.

Of theſe three Brothers, *John* died firſt, without Iſſue, and the two ſurviving parted his Eſtate between them.

4. *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*, and his Uncle *Adolphus* Duke of *Holſtine*, came in 1581 to the following Agreement, namely: that in *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine*, the Prelates and Nobles ſhould from thenceforth

forth be govern'd as Subjects in common; and with Reſpect to the divided Countries, it was ſtipulated, that from thenceforth two diſtinct Governments, namely the Royal and the Ducal, ſhould be introduc'd into both Dutchies. And to prevent the Diviſion of thoſe Countries for the Future, the *Jus Primogenitura* was at that Time eſtabliſh'd. The Royal Government was firſt at *Haderſleben*, then at *Flensburg*, and at laſt at *Glückſtadt*, but the Ducal has always continued at *Gottorp*.

We muſt now divide the Reſt of the Hiſtory; and treat of it under the two following Heads, *viz.* 1. Of the Royal Government. And 2. Of the Ducal Government.

The above-mention'd *Frederick* II. had one Brother, *John*, to whom he gave two Dutchies, namely that of *Sunderburg* in *Sleſſwic*; and that of *Ploen* in *Holſtine*. Duke *John*'s Poſterity being numerous, the Royal Government was again divided. 1. Into the Royal Capital Line. And 2. Into the Royal Collateral Line.

In the Royal Capital Line, the five *Daniſh* Kings *Frederick* II. *Chriſtian* IV. *Frederick* III. *Frederick* IV. and *Frederick* V. ſucceeded each other in the Government. What is moſt remarkable in the Reign of theſe Kings, concerns chiefly the Houſe of *Holſtine Gottorp*, of which proper Notice ſhall be taken under that Head.

With Reſpect to the Royal Collateral Line, we muſt obſerve, that Duke *John* left behind him four Sons, who eſtabliſh'd four Places of Reſidence, and alſo four new Lines, *viz.* *Sunderburg*, *Norburg*, *Glücksburg*, and *Ploen*.

In Relation to the *Sunderburg* Line, we muſt obſerve, that notwithſtanding the King of *Denmark* took *Sunderburg* to himſelf by Virtue of a Debt; yet out of that Line iſſu'd five new ones, *viz.* The

Frantzbag, the *Popiſh*, the *Auguſtsburg*, the *Beck*, and the *Wieſienburg* Line.

We come now to the Ducal Government; and in order to entertain an adequate Idea of this Part of our Hiſtory, we muſt take ſome Notice of the following Dukes of *Sleſſwic* and *Holſtine*.

Frederick IV. in his Time, *viz.* in 1634, the Iſland of *Nordſtrand* was loſt at once by an Inundation: About that Time, this Duke ſent a grand Embaſſy to *Moſcow* and *Perſia*. In the Peace of the *North* in 1660, this Prince got the Sovereignty of the Houſe of *Holſt ne Gottorp*. His Son *Auguſtus Frederick* was Biſhop of *Eutin*, but died in 1705, without Iſſue.

Chriſtian Albert founded a new Univerſity at *Kiel* in 1665. In the Year 1675, he was arreſted by *Charles* V. King of *Denmark*, and oblig'd to ſubmit to the *Rendsburg* Treaty, by which the King became Maſter of the whole Country; and tho' in 1679, that Treaty was diſannull'd, and Duke *Chriſtian Albert* reinſtated in his Country, yet it was but for a ſhort Time, for the Duke was again oblig'd to retire. At laſt, thro' the Mediation of ſeveral Powers, the Duke was abſolutely reſtor'd to all his former Poſſeſſions, and died in 1694.

Frederick V. made his Applications to the Crown of *Sweden*; he exerciſ'd in his Country, the *Jus Armorum*, and cauſed ſuch Fortifications to be built as he thought moſt convenient: which Proceedings the Crown of *Denmark* proteſted againſt, and cauſed the Fortifications to be demoliſh'd, notwithſtanding the Pains the Mediators took to accommodate Matters in an amicable Manner.

In the mean Time *Chriſtian* V. died in 1699, and the *Holſtine-Gottorp* Fortifications were again repair'd. The new King *Frederick* IV. laid Siege to the Fort of *Tonningen*, but *England*, *Sweden*, *Holland*

land and *Luneburg* eſpous'd the Duke's Part by Land and Sea, till at laſt, in 1700, the Peace of *Travendal* was concluded, in which the Duke not only obtain'd the free Exerciſe of the *Jus Armorum*, but likewiſe the Sovereignty of *Sleſſwic*, and a conſiderable Sum of Money.

Thereupon Duke *Frederick* V. went with the King of *Sweden* in the Campaign againſt *Poland*, but had the Misfortune in 1702, to be kill'd in the Battle of *Cliſſovia*. He left a Prince, namely *Charles Frederick* to ſucceed him, but he being not two Years old, the late Duke's Brother, *Chriſtian Auguſtus* took upon him the Adminiſtration. The young Prince was in the mean Time educated at the Court of *Sweden* with his Grandmother the Queen-Dowager. His Mother, who was the eldeſt Siſter to *Charles* XII. late King of *Sweden*, dyed at that Court in 1708. In 1710, the Differences between the Crown of *Denmark*, and the Houſe of *Holſtine Gottorp* were brought to a final Accommodation; but in 1713 the *Swedes*, by an Order they produc'd from Duke *Charles Frederick*, taking Poſſeſſion of *Tonningen*, the *Ruſſians*, *Swedes*, and *Danes*, blockaded that Place with 50,000 Men, and oblig'd the *Swedes* to ſurrender; their Number amounting to near 12,000 Men. The Reſidence of *Gottorp* was ſtript of all its Glory, among the Reſt, the *Ruſſians* carried to *Petersburg* the famous Globe of Copper, the outſide repreſenting the Terreſtrial, and the Inſide the Celeſtial Globe, with the true Motion of the Planets and Stars; the Inſide was large enough to contain 10 Perſons ſitting round a Table. In 1720 a Peace was concluded between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, by which the *Danes* kept the Dutchy of *Sleſſwic*. In 1725 the Duke married Princeſs *Anne*, eldeſt Daughter by the ſecond Venter of the late Czar *Peter* I. She died in 1728, and he the Year following, in the 39th Year of his Age. His Son

Charles Peter Ulrick, the preſent Duke, was born in 1728; and during his Minority, the Biſhop of *Lubeck* was Adminiſtrator.

BOOK IV.

Of MECKLENBURG *and* POMERANIA.

THE Hiſtory of theſe Countries may be properly rang'd under three different Heads; under the Firſt we ſhall give ſome Account of the Kingdom of the *Wends*; under the Second of the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*; and under the Third, of the Dutchy of *Pomerania*.

I. *Of the* WENDISH *Kingdom.*

In ancient Times, Perſons of various Nations liv'd promiſcuouſly all along the *Baltick*, *viz.* 1. The *Heruli*. 2. The *Vandals*. And 3. The *Veneds*, or *Wends*. 1. The *Heruli* came out of *Scandinavia*, and ſettled themſelves in that Diſtrict, which is now call'd *Mecklenburg*, after which, they withdrew from thence to the Borders of the *Black Sea*. When *Alexander the Great* died, they return'd and ſettled again in that Part near the *Baltick*, where they had liv'd before.

2. The *Vandals*, about the Birth of Chriſt, were drove by the *Romans* out of *Germany*, towards the *Baltick*. In the firſt Century, the ancient *Heruli* and *Vandals* liv'd promiſcuouſly together; but in the Fifth Century, a large Colony of theſe *Vandals* went thro' *Germany*, *France* and *Spain*, to the Coaſt of *Africk*.

3. The *Venedi* were a ſervile Nation, and are commonly call'd the *Wends*; after the Departure of the

the *Vandals*, they came thro' *Livonia* and *Prussia*, and settled along the Borders of the *Baltick*.

The Government of this People was Monarchical; their Kings of most Note were

Anthyrius, who was Cotemporary with *Alexander the Great*. He conducted the *Heruli* from the *Black Sea*, to the *Baltick*, after the Death of *Alexander the Great*. About this Time, the Foundation of the famous City of *Mecklenburg* was laid, which was about 300 Years before the Birth of Christ.

Wismarus, who liv'd 300 Years after the Birth of Christ: He built the City of *Wismar* on the *Baltick*.

In the Eighth Century happen'd the remarkable *Migrationes Gentium*. A strong Army of the *Heruli* went under their King *Odoacer*, into *Italy*, and there dethron'd the *Roman* Emperor *Romulus*: However, they were not able to maintain their Conquests in that Country.

Another Swarm of these barbarous Nations, among which the *Vandals* were the strongest, went thro' *France* and *Spain*, and establish'd on the *African* Coast, a Kingdom of their own. Among the *Vandal* Kings in *Africa*, *Genseric* and *Hunner* made themselves famous on Account of the Persecutions which they carried on against the Christians.

Gilimer, the last King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*, was vanquish'd by the Emperor *Justinian* I. at *Constantinople*, and with him ended their Monarchy in *Africa*.

But we must come again to the Kings of the *Wends*, who are likewise call'd Kings of the *Obotrites*, because the *Obotrites*, among the *Wends* in that Quarter were the principal Inhabitants.

Mistevojus I. who liv'd immediately after the Emperor *Charles the Great*: He became indeed a Proselite to the Christian Faith, but soon denied the same.

Miſtevojus II. was at Firſt a Chriſtian, but demanding a *Saxon* Princeſs in Marriage, he was denied, and being call'd a *Wendiſh Dog*, he grew ſo enrag'd, that he ſaid, *If I am a Dog, then will I bark in the Ears of many, and make them hear me.* Whereupon he began to perſecute the Chriſtians in a terrible Manner. From his two Sons *Bartiber* and *Bogiſlaus*, deſcend the Dukes of *Pomerania*.

Godſhalck, who was a pious Chriſtian King of the *Wends*, was Cotemporary with the Emperor *Henry* IV. but was aſſaſſinated by his own Subjects, who for the moſt Part were Idolaters at that Time.

Pribiſlaus II. happen'd to be engag'd in a bloody War with *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, in which he was ſo far defeated, that he loſt the Royal Title, and was oblig'd to content himſelf with that of Duke of *Mecklenburg*. This happen'd in the Year 1163.

In this terrible War, moſt of the *Wendiſh* Nations about the *Baltick* were diſperſed, and either drove to other Countries, or made Slaves of, and the fine City of *Mecklenburg*, which was five *German* Miles in Circumference, was by the *Wends* themſelves laid level with the Ground.

II. *Of* MECKLENBURG *in particular.*

Pribiſlaus II. was the firſt Duke of *Mecklenburg*, after he had been vanquiſh'd by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* in 1163, which is to this Time 579 Years. From that Time, the *Jus Primogenituræ* not beirg obſerv'd in that Country, it was very much divided, till Duke *Henry*, ſirnam'd *Pinguis*, was ſo happy as to ſee all the Collateral Lines extinct, and himſelf ſole Maſter of the Country of *Mecklenburg:* This happen'd in 1471, for which Reaſon we ſhall divide this Subject into two Capital Periods. The Firſt before the Union, and the Second after the Union of the Country.

I. The

I. The Regents of the Country had at firſt, the Title of Dukes only, but were no Members of the *Roman* Empire; till at laſt, by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in 1349, he was created a Duke of the Empire. The Ducal Family was ſo large, that at one Time there were four Reigning Dukes in that Country: However, two died without Iſſue, and then there remain'd only the *Mecklenburg*, and the *Stargard* Families: At laſt, *Henry*, ſirnamed *Pinguis*, became ſole Sovereign. The whole Country of *Mecklenburg* conſiſted at that Time, of ſeven Provinces, *viz.* 1. The Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*. 2. The Dutchy of *Wenden*. 3. The Biſhoprick of *Swerin*. 4. The Biſhoprick of *Ratzeburg*. 5. The County of *Swerin*. 6. The Lordſhip of *Roſtock*. And 7. The Lordſhip of *Stargard*. Among the Dukes before the Union, we ſhall only take Notice of *Albert*, who came to be King of *Sweden*, but was defeated in a Battle by *Margarita*, Queen of *Denmark*, taken Priſoner, and depriv'd of the Crown. *John*, in 1419, founded the Univerſity at *Roſtock*.

II. Tho' the *Mecklenburg* Countries became united under Duke *Henry*, yet they did not remain ſo long, but his Poſterity divided it ſometimes in one Shape, and ſometimes in another. In the Time of the 30 Years War, the whole Country was divided into two Governments, namely *Swerin* and *Güſtrow*: Of late Years there has been likewiſe a double Government eſtabliſh'd, *viz.* That of *Swerin*, and that of *Strelitz*.

Among the Dukes in the Second Period, or after the Union, we ſhall only take Notice of *Adolphus*, *Frederick*, and *John Albert*, who divided the Family into two Houſes, namely into that of *Swerin*, and that of *Güſtrow*. Both theſe Families were in the 30 Years War proſcrib'd, and outlaw'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and tho' drove from their

Habitations, were reinſtated by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*.

Amongſt thoſe of the Houſe of *Güſtrow*, we muſt take Notice of *John Albert* II. who profeſs'd himſelf of the Reformed Religion.

Guſtavus Adolphus died in 1695 without a Male Heir. He was the laſt Duke of *Güſtrow*, and left behind him ſix Princeſſes, one of whom was married to the King of *Denmark*.

With Reſpect to the Houſe of *Swerin*, we muſt obſerve, that *Adolphus Frederick* left behind him ſeveral Sons, of whom three are principally to be mentioned, *viz. Chriſtian* had *Swerin*. *Frederick* got *Grobbau*; and *Adolphus Frederick*, had *Strelitz*.

Chriſtian of *Strelitz* was the reigning Duke, but turning Roman Catholick, ſpent his Time for the moſt Part in *France*. He died at *Holland* in 1692, without Iſſue.

Hereupon a Quarrel enſued about the Succeſſion, between the two Houſes of *Grobbau* and *Strelitz*; which at laſt was mitigated, ſo that two ſeparate Governments were again eſtabliſh'd, namely that of *Swerin*, and that of *Strelitz*; at the ſame Time the Right of Primogeniture was agreed upon. So that the Houſe of *Mecklenburg* at preſent conſiſts of two Lines. The Line of *Swerin* has the moſt Part of the Country, *viz.* 1. The whole Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*. 2. The whole Dutchy of *Wenden*. 3. The Dutchy of *Swerin*. 4. The County of *Swerin*. And 5. The Lordſhip of *Roſtock*. The preſent Duke of *Mecklenburg Swerin* is *Charles Leopold*, who was born in the Year 1679.

The Houſe of *Mecklenburg Strelitz* is poſſeſs'd of 1. The Dutchy of *Ratzburg*. 2. The Lordſhip of *Stargard*. 3. *Mirow* and *Nemorow*. And 4. Of the *Boitzinger* Toll of 9000 Crowns.

The

The preſent Duke *Adolphus Frederick* III. was born in 1686. His Dutcheſs is *Dorothea Sophia*, Princeſs of *Holſtine Ploen*, who was born in 1692.

Of POMERANIA.

POMERANIA was anciently Part of the Kingdoms of *Herules*, *Vandales*, and *Wenden*. In Proceſs of Time this Country became a Prey to the *Danes* at Sea, and the *Poles* by Land; 'till in the Eleventh Century, in the *Franconian* Emperors Time it was transformed into a particular Dukedom; the Dukes whereof deſcended from the Blood of the ancient *Wendiſh* Kings: The Firſt of them was *Svantibor*.

In the *Pomeranian* Genealogy there are four principal Pedigrees, *viz.* 1. *Barnimus* I. 2. *Wartiſlaus* IV. 3. *Bogiſlaus* V. And 4. *Bogiſlaus* XIV. Wherefore it will be proper to divide this Hiſtory into four Periods.

In the firſt Period from King *Svantibor* to King *Barnimus* I. *Pomerania* was converted to the Chriſtian Faith by *Otho*, Biſhop of *Bamberg*, who began to preach the Goſpel to that People in 1124: After which the Country was divided into *Upper* and *Lower Pomerania*; and when the Line of *Lower Pomerania* came to be extinct, the *Poles*, the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, and *Brandenburg*, ſhar'd that Country between them. There were in this Period, particular Dukes of the Iſland of *Rugen*, but they ſoon became extinct. In *Upper Pomerania* were introduc'd the *Saxon* Cuſtoms and Manners; but *Lower Pomerania* continued in the Obſervance of their old Cuſtoms.

Amongſt the Dukes in this Period, the moſt noted are *Sobieſlaus*, Duke of *Lower Pomerania*, who encompaſs'd *Dantzick* with a Wall.

Sventopulcus II. in *Lower Pomerania*, who kill'd the *Poliſh* King *Leſcus Albus* in a Bagnio.

Miſtevin, who was the laſt Duke of *Lower Pomerania*.

Wartiſlaus I. who founded the Biſhoprick of *Julin* in *Upper Pomerania*, but that fine City was not long after, in 1170, demoliſh'd by the *Danes*.

In the Year 1181, the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa* receiv'd the Dukes of *Pomerania*, as Members of the Holy *Roman* Empire.

In the Second Period, from *Barnimus* I. to *Wartiſlaus* IV. there were two diſtinct Houſes in *Pomerania*, namely that of *Stetin*, and that of *Wolgaſt*. In this Period, the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*'s Sons had *Brandenburg* in their Poſſeſſion; and it was no difficult Matter, for them to prevail with their Father to ſettle *Pomerania* on them, when either of thoſe two Houſes ſhould be extinct; now when the Duke of *Stetin* died without Iſſue, *Brandenburg* endeavoured to ſucceed him; but the Duke of *Wolgaſt* at that Time gain'd his Point, and became ſole Heir to that Country. However, *Brandenburg* had his Right confirm'd a-new.

Otho III. who was the laſt of the *Stetin* Line, died in 1464.

In the Third Period, from *Wartiſlaus* IV. to *Bogiſlaus* X. there were again two Governments in *Pomerania*, namely, one in *Upper*, and another in *Lower Pomerania*.

The Dukes moſt worthy of Notice in this Period were,

Barnimus IV. who was made Foreſter of the *Roman* Empire by *Charles* IV.

Eric, who by Right of his Mother became King of the three Northern Crowns, but meeting with ill Succeſs, he return'd, and contented himſelf with his Dukedom.

Wartiſlaus IX. founded the Univerſity at *Griphſwald*.

In

In the fourth Period, from *Bogiſlaus* X. to *Bogiſlaus* XIV. the Reformation, began by *Luther*, was ſucceſſively introduc'd throughout all *Pomerania*. Amongſt the Dukes *Bogiſlaus* X. was the moſt potent that ever was in *Pomerania*; he liv'd in *Luther*'s Time; and not long before the Reformation he travell'd to the *Holy Land*.

At laſt, tho' there were five Brothers all grown up; yet the whole Family died in the 30 Years War, in 1637. The laſt Duke was *Bogiſlaus* XIV. who had made an Agreement with the Princes of *Brandenburg*, that if he dy'd without Iſſue, *Pomerania* ſhould be united to that Marquiſate; but at the Death of *Bogiſlaus*, the *Swedes* made themſelves Maſters of moſt Part of *Pomerania*; and tho' the Houſe of *Brandenburg* claim'd its undeniable Right of Inheritance, yet it was oblig'd to reſt ſatisfied with only *Lower Pomerania*, and the Biſhoprick of *Camin*; however, to make it ſome Amends, *Magdeburg* and *Halberſtadt* were given to the Houſe of *Brandenburg* as an Equivalent, in the Peace of *Weſtphalia*.

BOOK V.

Of BRANDENBURG.

THE Country of *Brandenburg* being continually harraſs'd and ruin'd by the neighbouring *Wends*, the Emperor *Henry*, ſirnam'd *the Bold*, in 928 took it under his Care, and erected it into a Marquiſate; it will therefore be proper to divide the *Brandenburg* Hiſtory into three Periods: The firſt from the ſaid Emperor *Henry*, to *Frederick Barbaroſſa*. The Second from *Frederick Barbaroſſa* to the Emperor *Sigiſmund*. And the Third from the Emperor *Sigiſmund* to the preſent Time.

PERIOD I. *From the Emperor* Henry, *to* Frederick Barbaroſſa.

The Margraves that govern'd in this Period were of three different Families, *viz.* 1. Of the *Saxon*. 2. Of the *Wends*. And 3. Of the *Stadiſh* Family.

Among the Margraves of the *Saxon* Line was *Sigfried* the Firſt, a Count of *Ringelhime* by Birth. The laſt was *Theodoric*, who calling the King of the *Wends* a Dog, was thereupon baniſh'd the Country.

Whilſt the *Wends* were Maſters of *Brandenburg*, the Chriſtian Inhabitants ſuffer'd very much for 130 Years together, 'till the Emperor *Henry* IV. gave that Marquiſate in Fief, to the Counts of *Stade*.

The Houſe of *Stade* us'd its utmoſt Endeavours to clear that Country of the *Wends*, but could never maſter them.

PERIOD II. *From the Emperor* Frederick Barbaroſſa, *to the Emperor* Sigiſmund.

In this Period, *Brandenburg* was govern'd by three different Families, *viz.* 1. *Anhalt*. 2. *Bavaria*. And 3. *Lutzelburg*.

In the Year 1152, it was given by the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, in Fief to the famous Duke *Albert*, ſirnam'd *the Bear*; and ſince the *Saxons* had deſtroy'd the Kingdom of the *Wends*, the *Mark Brandenburg* was freed from thoſe unwelcome Gueſts. The Principals of this Family were

Albert I. Margrave of *Brandenburg*, of the Houſe of *Anhalt*.

John, his Succeſſor, added the *Ucker Mark* to *Brandenburg*, which he gain'd from Part of *Pomerania*.

Otho, ſirnam'd *Longus*, by Means of his Mother, got the Guardianſhip over the *Bohemian* Prince *Wenceſlaus*, ſoon after the great Interregnum.

Otho,

Otho, ſirnam'd *Sagittarius*, had that Title given him on Account of his being ſhot in the Head with an Arrow, which remain'd there for a whole Year, before it could be extracted.

Waldemar I. cauſed his Embaſſador *Nicol. Boek* to periſh with Hunger, becauſe he had voted for *Lewis* of *Bavaria* againſt his Inclination. *John* IV. and laſt Margrave of the Houſe of *Anhalt*, died in 1322.

2. The *Brandenburg* Line of the Houſe of *Anhalt* being extinct, no one had more Right to the Succeſſion than the remaining Line of that Houſe; but as this Vacancy happen'd after *Lewis* of *Bavaria* was made Emperor, he gave it in Fief to his Son *Lewis*.

Otho, the laſt of the Houſe of *Bavaria*, ſold the *Mark* to the Emperor *Charles* IV. and ſpent the Money with a Miller's Daughter, after it had belong'd to that Family near 50 Years.

3. The Emperor *Charles* IV. being of the Houſe of *Lutzelburg*, having bought the *Mark Brandenburg*, as has been obſerv'd; his Son *Sigiſmund* afterwards gave it in 1417, to the Burgrave of *Nurnburg*, of the Houſe of *Hohenzollern*.

PERIOD III. *From the Emperor* Sigiſmund, *to the preſent Time.*

The Margraves in this Period are of the *Zollern* Line, whence proceed the Electors and Margraves of *Brandenburg* to this Day. Amongſt the ancient *Nurnburg* Burgraves, the following are chiefly to be noted.

Conrade I. who was the firſt *Nurnburg* Burgrave of the Houſe of *Zollern*.

Frederick III. was a great Favourite of the Emperor *Rudolphus Habſburg*.

Frede-

Frederick IV. ſided with the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, by which he gain'd very conſiderable Advantages.

Albert, ſirnam'd *the Handſome*, ſucceeded ſo far as to be conſtituted Statholder of the *Mark Brandenburg*. And

Frederick VI. at laſt prevail'd on the Emperor *Sigiſmund* to make it hereditary, and it continued in that Houſe ever ſince.

We ſhall now divide the Subject of this third Period into two Chapters, and in the Firſt treat of the Electoral Line; and in the Second of the *Franconian* Line, of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*.

CHAP. I.

Of the Electoral Line of BRANDENBURG.

IN this third Period there have reign'd twelve Electors; whereof five were Roman Catholicks; three of the Lutheran, and ſix of the Reformed Religion.

Frederick I. found this Country in a terrible Condition, and it cauſed him no ſmall Trouble to bring it into Order. He died in 1440.

Frederick II. on Account of his Courage, was call'd *Frederick with the Iron Tooth*. He made an Attempt to bring the *Lower Luſatia* to his Houſe, but was too powerfully oppoſed in his Deſign, by *George*, King of *Bohemia*: However, he got *Cotbus* and *Peitz*.

He laid Claim to *Lower Pomerania*, in Hopes to ſucceed the *Stetin* Line after it was extinct, but it was given in Favour of the other Dukes of the *Wolgaſt* Line: The Crown of *Bohemia* was offer'd him in his old Age, but he would not accept of it; ſince his Thoughts were fixt on another in Heaven.

Albert,

Albert, ſirnam'd *Achilles*; which Title was given him on Account of his Valour: He carried on a bloody War with the City of *Norinburg*, and gain'd eight Battles; at laſt, their Differences were all adjuſted by a Peace. He had ſuch Intereſt at the Emperor *Frederick* III's Court, that it was a common Saying, Margrave Albert *rules the whole Empire, through the Perſon of the Emperor* Frederick. In his Time, namely in the Year 1473, the hereditary Fraternity was eſtabliſh'd between *Saxony*, *Brandenburg* and *Heſſen*.

John, ſirnam'd the *German Cicero*. He had this Title given him on Account of his extraordinary Eloquence. His Siſter *Barbara* was married to *Henry*, Duke of *Croſſen*; after whoſe Death ſhe got *Croſſen*, which afterwards devolved on the Houſe of *Brandenburg*.

Joachim I. was the Founder of the Univerſity at *Franckfort on the Oder*, in 1506. In his Time began *Luther*'s Reformation, but he being a zealous Papiſt, did not countenance it.

Joachim II. who publickly profeſſing the Lutheran Religion, was poiſon'd by a *Jewiſh* Doctor in 1571.

John George reveng'd his Father's Death, and baniſh'd all the *Jews* out of his Dominions. He died in 1598. This Elector was the common Parent of all the now living Margraves of *Brandenburg*: He not only got the Territories of *Barith* and *Anſpach* in *Franconia* of his Uncle *George Frederick*, but likewiſe the Dutchy of *Jagerndorff* in *Sileſia*.

John George, his Son had *Jagerndorff* given him, but acting in the *Bohemian* Troubles, againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria*, he was proſcribed, and the Dutchy of *Jagerndorff* was by that Means remov'd from the Houſe of *Brandenburg*.

George William got the Succeſſion of the Dukedom of *Pruſſia*, when the Line of the ancient Dukes

of

of *Prussia* came to be extinct, which in his Time, was a Fief of the Crown of *Poland*. In his Reign lived in 1637, *Bogislaus*, the last Duke of *Pomerania*; but it being about the Middle of the 30 Years War, and the *Swedes* being possess'd of most Part of *Pomerania*, the Succession was not decided till the Peace of *Westphalia*.

Frederick William the Great, succeeded *George William* in 1640. He was esteem'd the common Father of *Germany*, and was a zealous Advocate for the Protestant Religion. At the Peace of *Westphalia*, the *Lower Pomerania*, the Dutchies of *Camin*, *Magdeburg*, *Halberstat*, and *Munden*, were assign'd over to him. In the Year 1656 a War commenc'd between *Sweden* and *Poland*, in which the Elector was oblig'd to side with *Sweden*, and even receive *Prussia* as a Fief of that Crown. It came at last to a strict Alliance, and the *Brandenburg* Forces had a great Share in the victorious three Days Battle, which the *Swedes* gain'd over the *Poles* near the City of *Warsaw*. Whereupon *Frederick William* enter'd into a Treaty with *Sweden* at *Libou*, by which he obtain'd the Sovereignity over *Prussia*. The like Treaty was enter'd upon with *Poland*, at *Welau*; whereby *Brandenburg* was likewise declar'd Sovereign over *Prussia*, which was confirm'd in the Peace of *Oliva*, in 1660.

In 1672 this Hero turn'd his Arms against *France*, and tho' a Peace was concluded in 1674; yet he soon after exerted his Power in maintaining the Liberty of the *German* Empire.

In 1674 the *Swedes* made an Incursion into the *Mark Brandenburg*, but in 1675 they not only lost a Battle, but the Elector took within four Years Time, all the *Swedish Pomerania*: However, at the Peace of *Nimeguen* and St. *Germain*, he was oblig'd to restore it again.

After

After the Peace of *Nimeguen*, the Elector equipt a Number of Ships to cruize upon the *Spaniards*, in Order to make Repriſals for Subſidies due to him from that Crown.

At laſt, this great and victorious Prince died in 1688, ſoon after he had receiv'd and given Protection to many Thouſands of Hugunot Rufugees, who came to ſettle in his Dominions.

Frederick III. ſucceeded his Father as Elector of *Brandenburg*, and at his Acceſſion, he publiſh'd a ſevere Edict againſt Duelling. He continued to carry on the War againſt *France* and the *Turks* with Vigour. He founded the famous Univerſity at *Hall* in 1694, which to his immortal Memory was call'd *Academia Fredericana*. In 1701 this glorious Prince was crown'd King of *Pruſſia*. All his Reign was one continued Scene of Tranquility and Happineſs to his Subjects: Arts and Sciences were by him greatly encourag'd, Trade and Manufacturies were in a flouriſhing Condition, and every one enjoy'd Comfort and Satisfaction under his wiſe and mild Adminiſtration.

Frederick William ſucceeded his Father in 1713, of whom more is ſaid under the Head of *Pruſſia*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Brandenburg *Margraves of* FRANCONIA.

JOHN, Elector of *Brandenburg*, had two Brothers, *Frederick* and *Sigiſmund*, to which he left the *Brandenburg* Territories in *Franconia*; theſe eſtabliſh'd the ancient Houſe of the Margraves of *Brandenburg*.

Joachim Frederick, Elector of *Brandenburg*, had again two Brothers, *Chriſtian* and *Erneſtus*, who had the ſame Territories in *Franconia*, and were the Founders

Founders of the youngeſt Houſe of the Margraves of *Brandenburg* in *Franconia*.

1. As to the ancient Houſe of theſe Margraves we may obſerve, that one of them, namely *Albert*, was in 1525 created Duke of *Pruſſia*; and after his Poſterity became extinct, it fell to the Electoral Houſe of *Brandenburg*; of which more is ſaid in the Hiſtory of *Pruſſia*.

Some of the reſt have poſſeſs'd the Marquiſate of *Bareith*, and others again that of *Anſpach*.

Amongſt the Margraves of *Bareith*, the moſt worthy of Notice are:

Caſimir, who was at perpetual Variance with his rebellious Peaſants.

Albert, ſirnam'd *the Excellent*, was of a turbulent Spirit, and cauſed a great Confuſion in the Empire in *Charles* V's Time, in which the City of *Norinberg*, and the neighbouring Diſtrict were great Sufferers: He was at laſt proſcrib'd, and in a Battle fought between him and *Maurice*, Elector of *Saxony*, both were kill'd in 1553.

Amongſt the *Anſpach* Margraves, thoſe of moſt Note are:

George, who was High Chamberlain to *Lewis*, King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, by whom he was preſented with the Dutchy of *Jagerndorff* in *Sileſia*.

George Frederick was a pious, wiſe Regent, he was the Founder of the Academy at *Heilsbron*. By his Death, that Family became extinct, and the *Brandenburg* Territories in *Franconia* fell again to the Electoral Houſe.

2. As to the younger Houſe of the Margraves of *Brandenburg* in *Franconia*, 'tis obſervable, that *Joachim Frederick* had two Brothers, *Chriſtian* and *Joachim Erneſtus*, who divided again between them the *Franconian* Territories of *Bareith* and *Anſpach*; both which remain in theſe Families.

With

With Regard to the Reſt of the Temporal Princes in the *German* Empire, we ſhall only give a general Liſt of them, without any particular Account of their Pedigrees; they are the following.

1. The Duke of *Aremberg*. 2. Of *Hohenzollern*. 3. Of *Eggenberg*. 4. Of *Lobkowitz*. 5. Of *Salm*. 6. Of *Dieterichſtine*. 7. Of *Naſſaw*. Here we muſt obſerve, that the Houſe of *Naſſaw* is divided chiefly into three Lines, *viz.* Into that of *Naſſaw Orange*. *Naſſaw Dillenburg*, and into *Naſſaw Saarbruck*. Beſides theſe, the Family of the *Naſſaws* has ſpread itſelf into many other Branches, too tedious here to enumerate. 8. The Duke of *Averſberg*, 9. Of *Oſtfrieſland*. 10. Of *Fürſtenberg*. 11. Of *Swartzenberg*. 12. Of *Oettingen*. 13. Of *Lichtenſtine*. 14. Of *Croy*. 15. Of *Piccolomini*. 16. Of *Portia*. 17. Of *Swartzburg*. And 18. Of *Mindelhime*, which laſt was preſented in 1706, to *John Churchil*, late Duke of *Marlborough*, for his Heroic Actions, and Glorious Exploits againſt the *French* in *Germany*.

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

Political Hiſtory of all Nations.

PART VII.

Containing the particular Hiſtories of the three Eccleſiaſtical Electorates in the Holy Roman Empire. Namely,

I. *Of the Electorate of* MENTZ.
II. *Of the Electorate of* TRIERS.
And III. *Of the Electorate of* COLOGN.

BOOK I.

Of the Archbiſhoprick of MENTZ.

IN this Book we ſhall treat of the Archbiſhoprick of *Mentz*, alſo of all the Biſhopricks thereunto belonging, all which we ſhall range under the 14 following Heads, *viz.*

1. Of *Mentz*. 2. Of *Bamberg*. 3. Of *Wurtzburg*. 4. Of *Eichſtat*. 5. Of *Worms*. 6. Of *Spyer*. 7. Of *Straſsburg*. 8. Of *Augſpurg*. 9. Of *Coblentz*. 10. Of

10. Of *Chur*. 11. Of *Hildeſhime*. 12. Of *Paderborn*. 13. Of *Halberſtat*. And 14. Of *Verden*.

Obſerve, that the Biſhopricks here are not rang'd in a Political Order, according to their Rank; but according to their regular and Geographical Situation. Take Notice likewiſe, that *Bamberg* doth not actually belong to *Mentz*, or to any other Archbiſhoprick, but is only here inſerted as one of the *Franconian* Biſhopricks. And laſtly, we muſt inform the Reader, that the two laſt mentioned Biſhopricks, namely *Halberſtadt* and *Verden*, have been ſecularis'd.

I. *Of* MENTZ.

THE City of *Mentz* firſt receiv'd its Name from the River *Main*, which in that Quarter falls into the *Rhine*.

As to the Origin of the Biſhoprick, Hiſtory informs us, that the Apoſtle *Paul*, in the Year of Chriſt 80, laid the firſt Foundation of the Church of *Mentz*.

And in Order to underſtand the Hiſtory of *Mentz* more clearly, we ſhall divide it into three Periods, and in the Firſt treat of the Biſhops of *Mentz*. 2. Of the Archbiſhops of *Mentz*. And 3. Of the Electors of *Mentz*.

As to the Biſhops we are inform'd, that the very firſt of them was S. *Creſcens*, and the laſt *Gebelibus*, who was diveſted of his Epiſcopal Dignity, on Account of his murdering a *Saxon* General.

2. Of the Archbiſhops was S. *Boniface* the Firſt, who in the Year 745, preſided at *Mentz* under that Title; this *Boniface* may juſtly be ſtil'd the Apoſtle of the *Germans*, ſince he extirpated Idolatry from all Places, but more eſpecially from *Thuringen*, and planted Chriſtianity in its Stead. However, this muſt likewiſe be ſaid of him, that he was the Firſt who brought *Germany* under the *Roman* Yoke. The Time

of

of this remarkable Revolution may with Eaſe be adjuſted, ſince *Boniface* died but a little before *Charles the Great.*

Hatto I. is remarkable on Account of his perfidious Behaviour towards Count *Albert* of *Bamberg*, whom he entic'd from his Caſtle, and was the Cauſe of his utter Ruin.

Hatto II. in the Tenth Century, was devoured by Mice, becauſe, as its ſaid, the poor People were burnt by his Order. The Mice-Tower, in which he thought to ſecure himſelf from their Purſuit, is ſtanding to this Day, in the River *Rhine.*

3. We come now to the Electors of *Mentz*, who commenc'd about the Year of Chriſt 998. We ſhall go thro' every Century, and take Notice in the Eleventh of

Willigis, the firſt Elector of *Mentz*, who being a Wheel-wrights Son, cauſed a Wheel to be placed in his Coat of Arms, with this Inſcription, Willigis, Willigis, deiner Ankunft nicht vergiß, i. e. Willigis, Willigis, *forget not from whence thou deriv'd.*

Sigefried I. was at great Variance with his Subjects in *Thuringen*, on Account of the Tithes.

In the twelfth Century, the moſt noted were *Adelbert* I. who was put in Priſon by the Emperor *Henry* V. where he was reduc'd to the utmoſt Difficulties and Diſtreſs.

And *Arnold*, who was murder'd by the Populace of *Mentz:* They ſtrip'd his Body naked, drag'd it about the Streets, and at laſt flung it on a Dunghill; on which Account the City of *Mentz* was turn'd into a Heap of Stones by the Emperor *Frederick* I.

In the Thirteenth Century, we ſhall take Notice of *Wernerus*, who in the Time of the great Interregnum, and when he was in his Journey to *Italy*, was well receiv'd and entertain'd by *Rudolphus Habſpurg.* And as a Teſtimony of his Gratitude, he afterwards cauſed *Habſpurg* to be choſe *Roman* Emperor.

Ger-

Gerhard II. conſtituted *Adolphus* of *Naſſaw* Emperor, which created a great deal of Blood-ſhed: He uſed to ſay, *If the Emperor acts contrary to my Will, then I have another Emperor in my Pocket.*

In the Fourteenth Century, the moſt remarkable is *Peter*, a Phyſician, who after he had cured the Pope of a dangerous Fit of Illneſs, was made Elector of *Mentz*, as a grateful Acknowledgment of his faithful Service.

In the Fifteenth Century we muſt take Notice of *John* II. who cauſed the new elected Emperor *Frederick*, of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* to be murder'd.

Dietherus of *Iſenburg*, and *Adolphus* of *Naſſaw*, were for a long Time Competitors for the Electorate; during which Conteſt, the City of *Mentz* ſuffer'd much, by being plunder'd between two Parties.

In the Sixteenth Century we ſhall take Notice of *Albert*, of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, who was Elector of *Mentz*, Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, Biſhop of *Halberſtat*, and Cardinal of *Rome*. He lived in the Time of *Luther*'s Reformation.

In the Seventeenth Century, thoſe of moſt Note are *Anſelmus Caſimir*, who in the Time of the 30 Years War, was drove from his Reſidence by the *Swedes*.

John Philip, in the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, retriev'd thoſe Loſſes which the Electorate had ſuſtain'd in the 30 Years War. He, with the Aſſiſtance of the King of *France*, in 1664, brought the City of *Erfurt* under his Subjection.

We ſhall here make ſome few Remarks concerning *Erfurt*, which before was a free City, and had the Landgrave of *Thuringen* for its Protector; but the Electors of *Mentz* have always laid a Claim to it; and when in the Year 1509, a Tumult aroſe between the Magiſtracy and the Burghers; the Magiſtracy kept to the Houſe of *Saxony*, but the Burghers and common

common People had Recourſe to the Elector of *Mentz*. And tho' this Inſurrection had riſen to that Pitch, that one of the Burghermaſters, *Kneller* by Name, was hang'd, yet in 1516 it was all made up and reconcil'd, and the City enjoy'd its former Liberty. But in 1660 a new Diſſention aroſe, on Account of a ſet Form of Prayer required to be uſed in the Churches there, which was dictated to them by the Elector of *Mentz*, but the Clergy refuſed to make uſe of it: This Spark of Fire broke out into a terrible Flame. The principal Ringleader was *Limprecht*, a School-maſter, who firſt was made a Burghermaſter, but was hang'd ſoon after. In theſe troubled Waters the Elector of *Mentz* thought there was good Fiſhing, and he brought it to that Iſſue, that *Erfurt* in 1663, was proſcrib'd and outlaw'd; and, becauſe the Burghers of *Erfurt* kill'd the Imperial Herald, the Elector of *Mentz*, in Conjunction with the *French* Troops which were returning from *Hungary*, laid Siege to that City in 1664, and ſoon oblig'd it to ſurrender. From that Time, *Erfurt* has been ſubject to the Elector of *Mentz*.

II. *Of* BAMBERG,

BABA, Siſter to the Emperor *Henry*, ſirnamed *the Bold*, was married to a *Franconian* Count, who nam'd that County from her Name *Babanberg*, or *Bamberg*. But the Emperor *Henry* II. and his Conſort, tranſlated it into a Biſhoprick, and endued it with large Revenues, both from *Franconia* and *Carinthia*, and made it independent of any Arch-Biſhop.

III. *Of* WURTZBURG.

IN ancient Times there were ſeveral very powerful Dukes in *Franconia*, who were Pagans; among whom was Duke *Gosbert*; one *Kilian* converted it to

to the Chriſtian Faith, and perſuaded him likewiſe to forſake that Courſe of Adultery, which he then follow'd; but *Kilian* was for his good Doctrine murder'd by the Adultreſs, who was his Brother's Wife. This was the firſt Foundation of Chriſtianity in *Franconia*. At laſt, about 40 Years after, St. *Boniface*, in 742, founded the *Wurtzburg* Biſhoprick; the firſt Biſhop whereof was *Burchard*. About that Time, the old Houſe of *Franconia* became extinct, when the Ducal Title thereof was transfer'd to the Biſhop of *Wurtzburg*, who bears it to this Day.

IV. *Of* EICHSTAT.

The Biſhoprick of *Eichſtat* was founded by S. *Boniface* in 742. The firſt Biſhop was S. *Willibaldus*, whoſe Father, 'tis ſaid, was *Richard*, Kind of *England*. It is obſervable, that none of the Biſhops of *Eichſtat* were ever engag'd in War.

V. *Of* WORMS.

The City of *Worms* was in 1024, made a free Imperial City, and has enjoy'd its Liberty ever ſince. In 1521 was held that famous Diet to which Dr. *Luther* was ſummoned, who appear'd accordingly, notwithſtanding his Friends diſſuaded him from it. In 1688 this City was ſet on Fire by the *French*, who reduc'd it to Aſhes. The Origin, or firſt Foundation of its Biſhops See is not known; all the Account we have, is, that in 348, liv'd a Biſhop, whoſe Name was *Victor:* There is a Tradition that *Worms* has been an Arch-biſhoprick, which was tranſlated into that of *Mentz*. The preſent Biſhop is *Francis George*, Elector of *Triers*.

VI. *Of* SPEYER.

The City of *Speyer* has been Time out of Mind a Free Imperial City, in which have been held ſeveral Diets: In 1688 it was entirely deſtroy'd by the

French. The firſt Biſhop's Name that can be met with, was *Jeſſius*, who attended the Council at *Cologn* in the Year 348; after which that Biſhoprick was ſuppreſs'd by the *Arrians*, till *Dagobert* I. the *Franconian* King reſtor'd it again to its former Privileges and Revenues. In 1529 the famous Diet was held at *Speyer*, where the Name of Proteſtants was firſt mentioned. The preſent Biſhop is the Elector of *Triers*.

VII. *Of* STRASBURG.

When *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, had deſtroy'd this City, he cauſed a Street to be made in the Middle of the Ruins thereof, whence it was afterwards call'd *Straſburg*, i. e. *Streetburg*; before, it was call'd by the *Latins*, *Argentina*.

After this, *Straſburg* was rebuilt, and became a populous wealthy and Imperial free City; but in 1681 the King of *France* brought it under his Subjection, it being the Key, and Partition Wall between *France* and *Germany*. In the Firſt Century after the Birth of Chriſt, Saint *Maternus* planted the Chriſtian Religion in this Diſtrict. The firſt Biſhop of *Strasburg* that can be met with in Hiſtory, was S. *Amandus*, who was at the Council of *Cologn* in 348. After him there is no Account of any other, 'till the Seventh Century, at which Time *Dagobert* I. renew'd it.

The preſent Biſhop of *Strasburg* is the Cardinal *de Roan*.

VIII. AUGSPURG.

THE Emperor *Auguſtus* having ſent a Colony of Soldiers into that Quarter, it was in honour of him call'd *Auguſta*; the *German* Name *Auſpurg*, or *Auguſtburg*, has its Derivation from thence: This City obtain'd its Freedom by Degrees, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition it met with from the Biſhops and Dukes of *Bavaria*. In 1530 the Great Diet was held, when the Confeſſion of the Proteſtant Faith was deliver'd to the Emperor *Charles* V. which

which after that was call'd the *Augſpurg* Confeſſion. In 1555 the Religious Peace was concluded in that City. In 1703 the City of *Augspurg* was taken by the *Bavarians* and *French*, and in 1704, after the Battle of *Hochſtet*, it was reſtor'd to its former Liberty.

In the Fourth Century St. *Narciſſus* arriv'd at *Augspurg* from *Spain*, where he converted a lewd Woman, *Afra* by Name, to the Chriſtian Faith; but ſhe and ſeveral other Proſelytes afterwards ſuffered Martyrdom. At laſt, in the Sixth Century Chriſtianity was again reſtor'd in thoſe Parts, and *Sozimus* made the firſt Biſhop of *Augſpurg* in 590.

In 1525, *Augspurg* profeſt the Proteſtant Religion. In the Thirty Years War *Guſtavus Adolphus* ſettled all Religious Concerns between the Roman Catholicks and Proteſtants in favour of the latter; but in the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, they were both ſet on an equal Footing; ſo that the Magiſtracy of that City conſiſts of an equal Number of Roman Catholick and Proteſtant Members.

IX. COSTNITZ

IS in the *Latin* call'd *Conſtantia*, which Name that City deriv'd from the Emperor *Conſtance* I. who in 297 ſubdued the *Allemans* in that Quarter.

When *Zwinglius* reform'd the *Switz*, the greateſt Part of the City of *Coſtnitz* was in the Proteſtant Intereſt, but they afterwards turn'd Roman Catholicks: It was formerly a Free City, but it now belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

The Origin of the Biſhoprick of *Coſtnitz* was this: In *Switzerland*, in the Canton of *Bern*, there was a large City, call'd *Vindoniſſa*, or *Windiſh*, in which was St. *Beatus*, a Diſciple of the Apoſtle *Peter*, the firſt Biſhop: That City being deſtroy'd, in the Sixth

Century, by the *Allemans*, the Biſhop's See thereof was remov'd to *Coſtnitz* in 570.

X. CHUR.

IN the Fifth Century, when the *Huns* had laid *Germany* waſte, great Numbers of Chriſtians remov'd to the *Graubundter* Land, among whom was St. *Aſimo*, who in 451 was the firſt Biſhop of *Chur*.

XI. HILDESHEIM.

THE Emperor, *Charles* V. built in a Village, call'd *Eltze*, a Church, and conſtituted one *Gunter* by Name, Biſhop thereof. This happen'd about the Time when the *Saxon* King *Wittekind* was baptized, in 785. And foraſmuch as the Emperor *Charles the Great*, kept his Court for ſome time in this Place, that Village was call'd *Aula Regia*, and the Biſhoprick *Epiſcopatus Aulicenſis*; but in the time of the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*, the Epiſcopal See was remov'd to *Hildeſheim*, the Occaſion of which was this: The Emperor's Chaplain had conceal'd a Picture of the Virgin *Mary* under a Tree in the Foreſt, and when he ſearch'd for it again, he found it grown to the Stem of the Tree; and the Emperor having the ſame Night dreamt, that the Virgin *Mary* had choſe to dwell under that Tree, he remov'd that Biſhoprick thither, and by Degrees a City was built about the Cathedral, which was call'd *Hildeſheim*.

XII. PADERBORN.

THE City of *Paderborn* has its Name from the River *Padera*, which flows through it.

Charles the Great firſt founded the Biſhoprick at *Heriſtell* on the *Weſer*, becauſe *Paderborn* was an open Place, but *Heriſtell* a ſtrong Caſtle: However, when King *Wittekind* was baptized, and the Land

Land was in Peace and Tranquility, that See was remov'd to *Paderborn*.

XIII. HALBERSTADT.

IN the Year 780 the Emperor *Charles the Great* founded a Biſhoprick at *Selingſtat*, which Place is now call'd *Oſterwyck*, but when the firſt Biſhop *Hidegrin* had ſome Thoughts of building the Cathedral, he was forewarned in a Dream, by an Angel, to remove the See to *Halberſtadt*.

In the Peace of *Weſtphalia* the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt* was ſeculariſed, and made an hereditary Dutchy to the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

XIV. VERDEN.

THIS Biſhoprick was likewiſe founded by *Charles the Great*, about the time when *Wittekind* was baptized. The firſt Biſhop was St. *Suibertus*, an *Engliſhman*: In the Year 1648, at the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, it was ſeculariſed, and being a temporal Dutchy, made over to the Crown of *Sweden*, as a Fief of the Empire.

BOOK II.

Of TRIERS.

TREBETA, Son in Law to the *Aſſyrian* Queen *Semiramis*, is ſaid to have built the City of *Triers*, however, if this can't be prov'd, it is certain that *Triers* is the moſt ancient City both in *Germany* and *France*. The ancient Inhabitants were call'd *Treveri*. It firſt belong'd to *Gallia*, then it became ſubject to the *Romans*; after that to the *Franks*; and at laſt to the *Germans*. The City of

Triers was for a conſiderable time an Imperial Free City, but in 1580 was ſubjected under the Elector: It has ſuffer'd very much in time of War between the Emperor and *France*.

Eucharius was in the Year 50, the firſt Biſhop of *Triers*, we ſhall therefore divide this Hiſtory into three Periods, and treat

I. Of the Biſhops of *Triers*.
II. Of the Archbiſhops of *Triers*.
III. Of the Electors of *Triers*.

As to the Biſhops in the firſt Period, the moſt noted were:

St. *Eucharius*, the Diſciple of St. *Peter*.

St. *Maternus*, who, according to Tradition, was after his Death reſtor'd to Life again.

In *Marcellus*'s time, all the Chriſtians were ſlain, that were in the City of *Triers*, inſomuch that the River *Moſelle* was for ſeveral Miles together tinctured with their Blood.

II. In the Second Period we ſhall take Notice of the following Archbiſhops.

St. *Helena*, was the Patroneſs, who tranſlated the Biſhoprick of *Triers* into an Archbiſhoprick.

Agritus, a *Grecian* by Birth, was in the Fourth Century, made the firſt Archbiſhop of *Triers*.

Severus was ſo unhappy as to ſee his Arch-Dioceſe entirely deſtroyed by the *Huns*.

Milo was a great Sportſman, and was kill'd in Hunting by a wild Boar.

Theidgaudee countenanc'd *Lotharius the Younger*, who kept a Concubine in *Auſtraſia*; for which Reaſon he was excommunicated; and could never procure his Abſolution.

III. In the Third Period the following Electors were moſt noted:

The Electorate is preſum'd to have commenc'd in 998, and according to this Calculation, *Ludolphus* was the Firſt Elector. *Conrade*

Conrade poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Electoral Dignity by Force; but was by ſome of the Burghers in *Triers* flung down a precipice, and inſtantly expir'd.

John I. was prevail'd on to imagine, that he had found the Coat of our Saviour without a Seam.

Jacob I. laid the Foundation of the Univerſity of *Triers*.

John V. had *Triers* taken from him by *Albert*, Margrave of *Brandenburg*.

At that Time the *French* King, *Henry* II. took the three Biſhopricks, *Metz*, *Tull*, and *Verdun*. This Elector was an Enemy to the Proteſtant Religion.

James III. obtain'd of the Emperor *Rudolphus* II. in 1580, that the City of *Triers* ſhould be entirely under his Subjection, which before had been a Free City of the Empire.

Philip Chriſtophorus, was Elector in the Thirty Years War; in his Reign the City was beſieg'd and taken by the *French*; and in the Year 1635, the *Spaniards* blew up the City Gates, took the Elector Priſoner, and carried him firſt to the *Netherlands*, and then to *Auſtria*, where he was confin'd for ten Years. As ſoon as he was ſet at Liberty, he prevail'd on the *French* King to eſpouſe his Intereſt, who drove all the *Spaniards* out of *Triers*, and out of the Electorate of *Cologn*. Notwithſtanding in the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, it was ſtipulated, that the three Biſhopricks of *Metz*, *Tull*, and *Verdun*, ſhould be in the Hands of *France*, yet the *Jus Metropolitanum* of the Elector of *Triers*, was to continue in its former State.

Charles Caſpar, in whoſe Reign, in 1673, the City of *Triers* was taken by the *French*, and in 1675 by the *Germans*.

The preſent Elector is *Franciſcus Georgius*, who was born *June* 15, 1682.

III. *Of* COLOGN.

IN this Hiſtory we muſt conſider *Cologn* as an Archbiſhoprick, and then take Notice of all the Biſhopricks under that Metropolitan, *viz.* 1. *Liege*, 2. *Utrecht* 3. *Munſter*. 4. *Oſnabrug*. And 5. *Minden*.

1. *Of the Archbiſhoprick of* COLOGN.

The *German* Word *Cologn* had its Derivation, in all Probability, from the *Latin*, *Colonia*; for 50 Years after the Birth of *Chriſt*, this City was ſettled by a *Roman* Colony; but the firſt Inhabitants were call'd *Ubii*. In the City of *Cologn* was born the Princeſs *Agrippina*, Conſort to the Emperor *Claudius*, on which Account it is alſo call'd *Colonia Agrippina*.

Cologn has for many Ages been a Free City of the Empire, and has maintain'd itſelf as ſuch againſt all the Attempts that have been made againſt it to this Day. The famous Univerſity was founded in 1388.

The firſt Biſhop of *Cologn* was St. *Maternus*, who is ſaid to have been the Widow's Son of *Nain*, who was once raiſed from the Dead by Chriſt, and to have been ſent by the Apoſtle *Peter* to the River *Rhine*, where he died a ſecond time in *Alſatia*, but was again brought to Life by St. *Peter*'s Staff, which happen'd 88 Years after the Birth of Chriſt.

Euphrates was diveſted of his Biſhoprick in 348. on Account of his being an *Arrian*.

Agilofgus, was the firſt of the Archbiſhops in the eighth Century, and was Contemporary with St. *Boniface*.

Bruno I. brought the whole Dutchy of *Lorain* under his Power, but his Succeſſors could not maintain it.

St. *Heribert*, was the firſt Elector of *Cologn*, he is ſaid to have wrought Miracles. He lived in the Eleventh Century.

Pili-

Piligrimus, who in his Youth got his Bread by ſinging from Door to Door, and begging Alms; the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* told him once, that notwithſtanding his being ſo poor, he ſhould in time become an Archbiſhop, and ſo it happen'd.

Engelbert II. had form'd a Plot to take the City of *Cologn* by Surprize, and made a Communication by undermining the Walls, ſo that his People could go privately in and out; but the Plot was diſcover'd by two of the Confederates, and when the Elector was entering the City, he met with a very rough Reception.

Siffried, who, tho' at firſt impriſon'd for Seven Years by the Count of *Bergen*, afterwards took the Count Priſoner, put him in an Iron Cage, and in the Heat of Summer cauſed him to be ſtrip'd naked, and his Body to be anointed all over with Honey, in order that he ſhould be tortur'd to Death by Flies and other Inſects.

Rupert, who ſign'd a Contract of Union with the Chapter, but not performing his Engagement, was depoſed, and *Herman* of *Heſſia*, was choſen Elector in his Stead: This occaſion'd a War, but *Herman* was ſupported by the Emperor, and kept Poſſeſſion of the Electorate. This happen'd at the latter End of the Fifteenth Century.

In the Sixteenth Century *Herman* V. a Count of *Wied*, was Elector of *Cologn*; he us'd his utmoſt Endeavours to introduce the Lutheran Religion; but the Pope prevented his Deſign before he could bring it to Perfection.

Gerbhard profeſs'd the Lutheran Religion, and married *Agnes*, Counteſs of *Mansfield*. But the Chapter put up another Elector in Oppoſition to him, namely, *Erneſtus* of the Houſe of *Bavaria*, who was then Biſhop of *Liege*, and who had the *Spaniſh* Army in the *Netherlands* at his Service; ſo

that *Gerbhard* in 1583 was oblig'd to fly the Country with *Agnes*, and live in Exile.

Ferdinand reign'd all the time of the Thirty Years War, and died in the Middle of the Seventeenth Century.

Maximilian Henry held it with *France* againſt *Holland*, in 1672, by which he gain'd the Fortification of *Rheinbergen*.

Joſeph Clemens, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, was advanc'd to the Electoral Dignity; he became Biſhop of *Liege* and *Ratisbon*, as alſo Coadjutor of *Hildeſheim*. Notwithſtanding in the late War about the Succeſſion of *Spain*, he ſided unexpectedly with *France*; he loſt indeed all his Poſſeſſions, but they were reſtor'd to him again, in the Peace of *Utrecht* and of *Raſtadt*, in 1714 and 1715.

In *September*, the ſame Year, he went to pay a Viſit to his Brother at *Munich* in *Bavaria*; where on *Michaelmas* Day he preach'd in the Church belonging to the Jeſuits.

Clemens Auguſtus, the preſent Elector of *Cologn*, who is likewiſe Biſhop of *Munſter*, *Paderborn*, *Oſnabrug*, and *Hildeſheim*, was born *Auguſt* 16, 1700.

The BISHOPRICKS dependent on *Cologn*, are:

I. *LIEGE*,

WHICH derives its Name from the City of *Liege*, and is ſurrounded by the *Netherlands*.

Towards the End of the Fifth Century, in Biſhop *Lewis*'s time, a Tumult aroſe in the City of *Liege*, on Account of the inſatiable Avarice of the Clergy, which was inſupportable to the Inhabitants. They depoſed him indeed, and choſe another Biſhop of the Houſe of *Baden*; but he ſaw the confuſed State of his Dioceſe, and ſoon quitted it. In the mean time Biſhop *Lewis* receiv'd ſuch large Supplies from the Houſe of *Burgundy*, that *Liege* underwent three Sieges, one after another.

Upon

Upon the firſt Attack the Difference was made up, and *Liege* was oblig'd to ſubmit to the Biſhop, and pay a large Fine.

On the Second, the City of *Liege* was oblig'd to give Hoſtages, but they deſerted them moſt ſhamefully.

On the Third they ſallied out upon the Beſiegers, but were repulſed with a great Slaughter; the City was taken, and the Magiſtrates obliged to deliver up their Charters: The Walls and Towers were demoliſh'd: All the Arms, and other dangerous Weapons were taken from the Inhabitants; they were oblig'd to pay large Fines, and all that were Rebels, were baniſh'd; the Reſt were forc'd to take a new Oath of Allegiance to the Biſhop.

Some time after this came *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, in Perſon, and laid Siege to *Liege*, with an Army of 100,000 Men: The City was taken by Storm; the Men were maſſacred, the Women raviſh'd, and flung into the River: The Houſes were ſet on Fire, and the Priſoners were drowned; and thus *Liege* was entirely deſtroy'd, This happen'd in the Year 1468.

Biſhop *Ferdinand* had the Gates of *Liege* ſhut before his Face, whereupon he laid Siege to it in 1649, and built a Citadel.

In *Maximilian Henry*'s time, *viz.* in 1675, *Liege* was taken by the *French*, who demoliſh'd the Citadel, which made the Inhabitants ſhew but little Regard for their Biſhop; but in 1684 he came before the City, and brought it under Subjection; he likewiſe oblig'd the Inhabitants to rebuild the Citadel at their own Expence.

Joſeph Clemens, Brother to the Elector of *Bavaria*, was in the Intereſt of *France*, in 1700, at which time the City of *Liege* was garriſon'd with *French* Troops; but in 1702 it was beſieg'd and retaken by the Allies.

II. *Of* UTRECHT.

THE firſt Biſhop of *Utrecht* was *Willebrand*, an *Engliſhman*. This Dioceſe at firſt receiv'd the Title of an Archbiſhoprick, but did not long continue ſo.

Boniface having been a Biſhop of *Utrecht* for ſome time, was alſo made Archbiſhop of *Mentz*.

Frederick V. was the laſt Biſhop, and in his Time *Utrecht* enter'd into the Confederacy of the *United Provinces*.

III. *Of* MUNSTER.

THE City of *Munſter* derives its Name from a Monaſtry that was built in that Place by Biſhop *Herman*. *Munſter* enjoy'd its Liberty till the Year 1661, but was then oblig'd to ſurrender it to Biſhop *Chriſtopher Bernhard*. The firſt Founder of that Biſhoprick was *Charles the Great*, in 788. The firſt Biſhop was *Ludgerus*; at firſt they were call'd Biſhops of *Mimingarde*, and afterwards Biſhops of *Munſter*.

Franciſcus, by his Birth a Count of *Waldeck*, Biſhop of *Munſter*, liv'd in the Time of Dr. *Luther*; in his Time began the Tumult fomented by the Anabaptiſts; for in 1533 great Numbers of them came from *Germany* and *Holland*, to the City of *Munſter* in *Weſtphalia*: At laſt finding themſelves in a Condition to oppoſe the Inhabitants, they turn'd them out of their Houſes, ſet up a Government of their own; and as they had all Things in common, the Indolent and Needy ſoon became Proſelytes. In the mean time the Biſhop gather'd together ſome Troops, laid Siege to the City, and took it in 16 Months. In the Time of that long Siege, there aroſe ſeveral Prophets, who preach'd in the Day Time what they had dreamt over Night.

The

The Principal, however, was one *John Buccolt*, of *Leyden*, who at firſt was a Taylor by Profeſſion, and afterwards a Player: He ran ſtark naked thro' the Streets of the City; he married 14 ſeveral Women, and cauſed himſelf to be crown'd King of *Munſter*. At laſt the Famine in that City inſpired one of the Beſieged to go over to the Biſhop, and ſhew him the Way into the City, which he took by Storm, and the Anabaptiſt King was immediately ſiez'd and carried to Priſon; his two principal Counſellors *Knipperdolling* and *Chrichting*, were likewiſe ſecured. King *John* was thereupon firſt carried to ſeveral Courts in an iron Cage, for a publick Spectacle, and then his Body was torn to pieces with red hot iron Tongs; and at laſt put into an Iron Baſket, and hung to a Church Steeple.

Chriſtopher Bernhard von Galen, came to the Biſhoprick in 1650; he was of a Military Diſpoſition, and brought not only the City of *Munſter* entirely under his Subjection, but enter'd likewiſe into an Alliance with *France* againſt *Holland*, and in 1672 made a terrible Havock in *Overyſſel* and *Groeningen*.

The preſent Biſhop of *Munſter*, is the Elector of *Cologn*.

IV. *OSNABRUG.*

THE Biſhoprick of *Oſnabrug* was founded by *Charles the Great*; the firſt Biſhop was *Witho*, a *Frieſlander*.

The preſent Biſhop of *Oſnabrug*, is the Elector of *Cologn*.

V. *MINDEN.*

THE Emperor *Charles the Great*, in 780, ſent thither Biſhop *Herimbert*.

In 1648 this Biſhoprick was transform'd into a temporal and hereditary Dutchy, and deliver'd over to the Electoral Houſe of *Brandenburg*.

PART

PART VIII.

Of the four particular Hiſtories of the Arch-Biſhops of the Roman Empire, viz. 1. SALTZBURG. 2. BISANTZ. 3. MAGDEBURG. *And* 4. BREMEN.

BOOK I.

Of SALTZBURG.

BEFORE we proceed, it will firſt be proper to take ſome Notice of the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Lorch*, for 'tis obſervable, that where the *Auſtrian* City *Ens* now ſtands, there was anciently the City of *Lorch*. St. *Laurence* in the Year 47, was the firſt Biſhop of this Place, and all the Chriſtians along the *Danube*, as far as *Hungary*, belong'd to that Arch-Biſhop's See. But in the Year 453, *Lorch* was deſtroy'd by *Attila*, King of the *Hunns*, whereupon the Dukes of *Bavaria* inſtituted a new Biſhoprick at *Paſſau:* The Arch-Biſhoprick of *Lorch*, and the Biſhoprick of *Paſſau* were united together for a conſiderable Time; at laſt, on the Part of *Paſſau*, it was pretended that the Metropolitan Right was transferr'd from *Lorch* to that Biſhoprick. In the mean Time the Biſhop of *Saltzburg*, in the Year 798, ſucceeded ſo far, as to obtain of the Pope the Title of an Arch-Biſhop: Thus there were at that Time, two Arch-Biſhopricks near one another, namely the ancient one of *Lorch*, and the new one of *Saltzburg*. There has been for a long Time a great Diſſention between the Churches

Churches of *Saltzburg* and *Paſſau*, in Regard to the Metropolitan Dignity; however, that of *Saltzburg* has maintain'd the ſuperior Title ever ſince, and that of *Paſſau* has been oblig'd to content itſelf with the inferior only.

Of SALTZBURG *in particular.*

The City of *Saltzburg* derives its Name from the Salt-pits; but in the Time of the *Romans*, it was call'd *Helffenburg*. It was firſt a Biſhoprick, founded by *Theodore*, Duke of *Bavaria* in 582, and in the Year 798, it was transform'd into an Arch-Biſhoprick.

St. *Rupert* was the firſt Biſhop, who before was Arch-Biſhop of *Worms*.

St. *Vintal* has left a Girdle behind him, which is look'd upon as very ſerviceable to Women with Child.

St. *Virgil* expoſed himſelf to great Difficulties on Account of his Belief that there were Antipodes.

Amongſt the Arch-Biſhops of *Saltzburg*, the moſt worthy of Notice are:

Arno, the firſt Arch-Biſhop of *Saltzburg*; he obtain'd the Epiſcopal See thro' the Care of the Emperor *Charles the Great*, when he brought *Bavaria* under his Subjection, as a Reward for ſome ſingular Services he had done him.

The preſent Duke and Arch-Biſhop of *Saltzburg* is *Leopold Anthony Eleutherius*, born *Nov.* 18. N. S. 1679. In 1732, many Thouſand Proteſtant *Saltzburghers* were for their Religion baniſh'd that Country, moſt of whom were very graciouſly receiv'd, and ſettled with great Encouragement by the late King of *Pruſſia*, in his Dominions.

The Biſhopricks dependent on *Saltzburg* are, 1. *Freyſingen*. 2. *Ratisbon*. 3. *Paſſau*. 4. *Brixen*. 5. *Gurck*. 6. *Chiemſel*. 7. *Seccan*. 8. *Lavant*. And 9. *Frident*.

BOOK II.

Of the Archbiſhoprick of BISANTZ.

THE City of *Biſantz* is in *French* call'd *Beſançon*, and lies in the County of *Burgundy*. Its Name is deriv'd from the *Latin* Term *Biſon*, a *Buffalo*, or Bull, many of which are to be met with in the neighbouring Foreſts. This County of *Burgundy* commonly call'd the *Franche Comté*, belongs, ſince the Peace of *Nimeguen*, to *France*, at which Time the City of *Biſantz* loſt its Liberty; but the Biſhop thereof is ſtill rang'd amongſt the Spiritual Princes of the Empire of *Germany*.

About 54 Years after the Birth of Chriſt, St. *Linus* arriv'd in theſe Parts, and eſtabliſh'd Chriſtianity therein. This *Linus* was one of the 70 Diſciples of Chriſt, and was afterwards Pope of *Rome*.

The moſt noted Biſhop of *Biſantz*, was beſides the before-named St. *Linus*,

St. *Germanus*, in the fourth Century, who notwithſtanding he was beheaded, as the Legend has it, carried his Head under his Arm for 14 *German* Miles, 'till he came to his Grave.

BOOK III.

Of MAGDEBURG.

ACcording to common Tradition it is ſaid, that *Julius Cæſar* firſt built this City, in Honour of the Goddeſs *Venus*: Afterwards both *Magdeburg* and the whole Diſtrict about it belong'd to the ancient Kingdom

Kingdom of *Thuringen*, which being deſtroy'd, the *Saxons* extended themſelves, and took Poſſeſſion of it.

In the eighth Century, *Charles the Great*, at the Converſion of the *Saxons*, demoliſh'd the Idol of *Venus*, and planted the Chriſtian Faith in that City, and all Diſtricts belonging to it. In Proceſs of Time, that Place was deſtroy'd by the Inroads of the *Wends* and *Hunns*.

Under the *Saxon* Emperors that City recover'd itſelf, and the Emperor *Otho the Great* gave it to *Editha* his Conſort for her Dowry; ſhe rebuilt *Old Magdeburg*, and encompaſs'd it round about with a Wall in 940; after which that City increas'd in Grandeur and Magnificence, and at laſt became one of the fineſt and richeſt in all *Germany*.

This City by the *Greeks* was call'd *Parthenopolis*, and is the ſame with the *German*, namely a Burg, Fortreſs, or Caſtle, that has its Name from a *Magd*, Maid, or Virgin.

The firſt Chriſtian Church was built by *Charles the Great*, in the Year 780. After which *Otho the Great* made a Vow to found a Biſhoprick in Honour to St. *Maurice*, which he fulfill'd by eſtabliſhing that of *Magdeburg* in 968. This Saint was a *Moor*, who with his Legion of Chriſtians, by Order of the Pagan Emperor *Maximilian*, was in 297 cut in Pieces in the *Switzer* Mountains.

The firſt Arch-Biſhop was *Adelbert*, who at the ſame Time had the Preeminence before all the other Arch-Biſhops, and was ſtil'd *Primas Germaniæ*. He had under his Juriſdiction, in the Beginning, five Biſhopricks, *viz.* 1. *Merſeburg*. 2. *Naumburg*. 3. *Miſnia*. 4. *Brandenburg*. And 5. *Havelberg*.

We ſhall paſs by the Biſhops of *Magdeburg* to the Sixteenth Century, from which Time we muſt take Notice of *Albertus* IV. of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, who was at the ſame Time Elector of *Mentz*, Arch-

biſhop

Biſhop of *Magdeburg*, Biſhop of *Halberſtad*, and Cardinal of *Rome*. In his Time began the Reformation of *Luther*, at which he conniv'd in his Territories, where he ſuffer'd the Proteſtants to perform their publick Worſhip without Interruption.

John Albert, of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*; in his Time the City of *Magdeburg* was proſcrib'd by the Emperor, and beſieg'd by the Elector of *Saxony* in 1550, which Siege laſted for a Year and ſeven Months, after which Time it was ſurrender'd on honourable Terms.

Sigiſmund, of *Brandenburg*, was the firſt Arch-Biſhop of *Magdeburg* who confeſs'd himſelf a Proteſtant.

Joachim Frederick at laſt cauſed the Lutheran Worſhip to be perform'd in the Cathedral of *Magdeburg*.

In the Seventeenth Century

Chriſtian William, of *Brandenburg*, he, during the 30 Years War, eſpous'd the Intereſt of the Circle of *Lower Saxony*; but when the Allies loſt the Battle in 1626 near *Lutter*, this Arch-Biſhop was by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. proſcrib'd. The Chapter then choſe Prince *Auguſtus* of *Saxony* in his Room, becauſe his Father the Elector was in great Eſteem by the Emperor and the Empire. But *Ferdinand* II. inſiſted on having the *Auſtrian* Prince *Leopold William*, who was a Roman Catholick, which cauſed both the City and the Chapter to incur the Emperor's higheſt Reſentment. Thus the City of *Magdeburg* had at one Time three Arch-Biſhops.

Thereupon in 1629 the Reſtorative Edict was publiſh'd on Account of the Eccleſiaſtical Eſtates; amongſt which the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Magdeburg* was particularly taken Notice of; this Edict was to be executed with Fire and Sword.

They

They began with *Magdeburg* in 1631. General *Tilly* commanded the Imperial Army, and the City was taken by Storm; Men, Women and Children were put to the Sword, and the whole City was reduc'd to Aſhes, except the Cathedral, and a few mean Houſes. *Chriſtian William* being then in the City, was taken Priſoner, and profeſt himſelf at laſt a Roman Catholick; the Number of the Slain amounted to above 30,000, and their Bodies were flung into the River *Elbe*.

In the Peace of *Prague*, in 1635, the *Saxon* Adminiſtrator *Auguſtus* was confirm'd; but in the Peace of *Weſtphalia* it was agreed, that *Auguſtus* ſhould enjoy that Arch-Biſhoprick for Life, and after his Deceaſe it was to be transform'd into a Temporal Dukedom, and deliver'd up to the Electoral Houſe of *Brandenburg*: This fell out accordingly in 1680, and *Magdeburg* has ever ſince remain'd in that Family.

The Biſhopricks under *Magdeburg*, were

I. MERSEBURG. It had its Name from a *Burg* or Caſtle, which was built by *Druſus Germanicus*, in Honour of *Mars*, near the River *Saal*. Near this Caſtle, in the Second Century, was built a City, which to this Day is call'd *Merſeburg*, which for a long time was a Free City, but afterwards became ſubject to the Biſhops. Near this Place in 932, the Emperor *Henry the Bold*, ſlew 40000 *Hunns*.

II. NAUMBURG. In the Year 968 the Biſhoprick of *Naumburg* was eſtabliſh'd by the Emperor *Otho the Great*: It was firſt founded in the City of *Zeitz*, but 60 Years after the Cathedral was tranſlated to *Naumburg*.

III. MISNIA. The Emperor *Henry the Bold* laid the Foundation of this Marquiſate in 928, and in 968, *Otho the Great* transform'd it into a Biſhoprick.

IV. BRAN-

IV. BRANDENBURG. The City of *Brandenburg* was built 416 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, the Founder whereof was the famous *Brennus*, who took the City of *Rome*. The Emperor *Henry the Bold*, in 928, made it a Marquiſate againſt the *Wends*; and in 960 the Emperor *Otho* transform'd it into a Biſhoprick, and eight Years after he made it dependent on the Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*.

And V. HAVELBERG. This Biſhoprick was founded by the Emperor *Otho the Great*, in 946, 14 Years before that of *Brandenburg*.

BOOK IV.

Of BREMEN.

ANciently there were two Biſhopricks, one at *Hamburg*, and another at *Bremen*; *Hamburg* was originally a Caſtle, built by *Charles the Great* in 808, againſt the *Wends*, which in Proceſs of Time, became the greateſt trading City in all *Germany*.

The City of *Bremen* firſt ſubſiſted in the ſecond Century, and the Biſhoprick was founded in 985 by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, who intended to make *Hamburg* an Arch-Biſhoprick, but as he died ſoon after, it was effected by his Son *Lewis the Pious*, in 834. However, as *Hamburg* was ſoon after deſtroy'd by the *Hunns*, the Arch-Biſhop was oblig'd to reſide at a Village call'd *Ramſol*: At laſt, in 848, both Churches of *Hamburg* and *Bremen* were united, and the Title of Arch-Biſhop devolv'd upon the See of *Bremen*. The Elector of *Cologn* proteſted againſt that Union, becauſe the Biſhop of *Bremen* was Dependent on him, but to no Purpoſe.

II. The

II. The Biſhoprick of *Lubeck* was founded by *Otho* I. at *Oldenburg* in 952, for the Propagation of the Goſpel among the *Wends*, where it remain'd for 210 Years, but *Oldenburg* being come to Decay, and *Lubeck* increaſing from Day to Day, that Biſhops See was tranſlated thither in 1162.

III. *Sleſſwic*, was made a Biſhoprick by *Otho the Great* in 946, after *Harald*, King of *Denmark*, was converted to the Chriſtian Faith.

IV. *Ratzeburg* was made a Biſhoprick by *Adelbert* I. Arch-Biſhop of *Hamburg*, in the Year 1558. In the Peace of *Weſtphalia* it wat transform'd into a Temporal Dutchy, and deliver'd up to the Houſe of *Mecklenburg*.

V. *Schwerin*, was likewiſe a Biſhops See, firſt founded in *Mecklenburg*, by *Adelbert*, Arch-Biſhop of *Hamburg* in 1058, but that City being demoliſh'd, the See was tranſlated to *Schwerin:* In the Peace of *Weſtphalia* it was ſecularis'd, and annex'd to the Houſe of *Mecklenburg*, under the Title of a Dutchy.

VI. *Lebus*, is ſituate near *Franckfurt on the Oder*, the Biſhops See was founded in 965, by the Chriſtian Regent of *Poland Mieciſlaus* I. *Joachim Frederick*, of the Houſe of *Brandenburg* was the laſt Biſhop, afterwards it was incorporated with the Electorate of *Brandenburg*.

VII. *Camin* receiv'd the Biſhops See after the Deſtruction of the City of *Julis*, where it was firſt founded by *Otho*, Biſhop of *Bamberg* in 1198. In the Peace of *Weſtphalia* it was made over for ever to the Electoral Houſe of *Brandenburg*.

F I N I S.

THE

THE INDEX.

A

ANhalt *the Dutchy of* 253
Arragon, *Kings of* 53
Augſpurg 290
Auſtria 221
Auſtruſia 104

B

BAden 237
Bamberg 288
Bavaria 230
Biſantz 304
Bohemia 169
Bourbon, *Kings of* 71
Brandenburg 275
Bremen 308
Breſlaw 179
Brieg, *Dutchy of* 180
Brixen 303
Brunſwig 256
Burgundy 102

C

CApetine *Kings* 68
Carlovinian *Kings* 67
Caſtile, *Kings of* 54
Chiemſee 303
Chur 292
Cologn 296
Corſica, *the Kingdom of* 232
Coſtnitz 291
Courland 200
Crain 229
Croſſen, *Dutchy of* 181
Cyprus, *Iſland of* 152

D

DEnmark 155

E

EIchſtat 289
Empire, *Eaſtern* 25
——— *Weſtern* 31
England 75

F

FLorence, *Dukedom of* 141
France 65
Franconia 238
Freyſingen 303

G

GErmany 217
Glogaw, *Dutchy of* 180
Gurck 303

H

HAlberſtadt 293
Hannover 261
Heſſia, *or* Heſſen 241
Hildeſhiem 292
Hiſtory *of the* Turks 28
——— *of* Old Spain 47
——— *of Modern* Spain 56

History *of* England, *Ancient* 75
——— *Middle* 77
——— *Modern* 82
——— *of* Silesia 177
Hungary 202

I

Jagerndorf, *Dutchy of* 184
Ireland 90
Italy 117
Italian *Dukedoms* 223
——— *Republicks* 145

K

Kingdoms *in* Italy 125

L

Liege 298
Lignitz 179
Livonia 198
Lotharian *Dominions* 101
Lucca, *Republick of* 152
Luneburg 256
Lusatia 184

M

Magdeburg 304
Malta, *Dukedom of* 143
Mantua, *Dukedom of* 137
Marino, *Republick of* 152
Mecklenburg 268
Mentz 285
Merovingian *Kings* 66
Metz 301
Milan, *Dukedom of* 135
Minden 301
Mirandola, *Dukedom of* 143
Modena, *Dukedom of* 140
Monaco, *Dukedom of* 143
Monarchy, Assyrian 9
——— Grecian 12
——— Persian 11
——— Roman 17
Montferrat, *Dukedom of* 136
Moravia 176
Munster 300
Muscovy 211

N

Naples, *Kingdom of* 125
Navarre, *Kings of* 52
Neisse, *Dutchy of* 182
Netherlands 105
——— Spanish 107
Norway 160

O

OELS, *Dutchy of* 182
Oppeln, *Dutchy of* 183
Osnabrug 301

P

Paderborn 292
Palatine 233
Parma, *Dukedom of* 138
Passau 303
Picts *and* Scots 91
Popery *in the Infant State*
——— *in its Maturity* 120
——— *its Declension* 121
Popes *of* Rome 118
Poland 187
Pomerania 273
Portugal, *Kingdom of* 62
Prussia 194

R

Ratibor, *Dutchy of* 183
Russia 211

S

Sagan, *Dutchy of* 181
Saltzburg 302
Saracen *Kings* 51
Sardinia *Kingdom of* 131
Savoy, *Dukedom of* 133
Schwidnitz, *Dutchy of* 180
Scotland 90
Saxony 242

Seccau 303
Sicily, *Kingdom of* 128
Sileſia 177
Sleſſwic *and* Holſtine 261
Spain 46
Spyer 289
Strasburg 290
Styria 227
Swabia 134
Sweden, *Kingdom of* 162
Switzerland 112

T

TEſchen, *Dutchy of* 182
Thuringen 239
Tranſilvania 209
Trident 303
Trier 295
Troppau, *Dutchy of* 183
Tull 195
Tyr 229

U

UNited *Provinces* 109
Utrecht 300

V

VAlois, *Kings of* 69
Venice 145
Verden 293
Verdun 295

W

WOlaw, *Dutchy of* 180
Worms 289
Wurtzburg 288

k+k